MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 76

The Carolingian Poets

Alcuin
Theodulf of Orléans
Walahfrid Strabo
Gottschalk of Orbais

Poetae Latini Aevi Carolini

The Carolingian Poets
Alcuin, Theodulf, Walahfrid, and Gottschalk

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

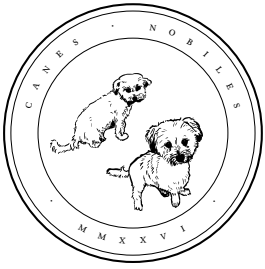


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 76 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Ernst Dümmler's text of Poetae Latini aevi Carolini I and II (Berlin, 1881, 1884) and Ludwig Traube's of III (Berlin, 1896)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

ALCUINI CARMINA

The Bishops, Kings, and Saints of York 11
Edwin's Baptism, Oswald's Victory and Death 24
The Miracles of Oswald's Relics and Cross 37
Oswy, Ecgfrith, and Wilfrid 46
Wilfrid in Frisia and the Life of Cuthbert 54
Æthelthryth, the Freed Prisoner, and Bosa 64
The Vision of Drythelm 73
Ecgberht, the Two Hewalds, and John of Beverley 82
John's Miracles and Bishop Wilfrid II 91
Archbishop Ecgbert, Bede, and Balthere 99
Balthere on the Waves, Echa, and Ælberht 107
The New Church, the Library, and Ælberht's Death 117
The Vision of the Young Clerk 124
On the Destruction of Lindisfarne 128
Farewell to His Cell 145
The Debate of Spring and Winter 148
On the Nightingale 153

KAROLUS MAGNUS ET LEO PAPA

Charles the Lighthouse of Europe 159
The Royal Hunt 168
The Dream and the Attack on Leo 181

KAROLUS MAGNUS ET LEO PAPA

(continued)

Leo Received at Paderborn 189

AD CAROLUM REGEM

To King Charles 199

VISIO WETTINI · DE CULTURA HORTORUM

Walahfrid's Letter to Grimald 219
Reichenau and Abbot Heito 222
Abbot Erlebald and Wetti 230
Wetti's First Vision 237
The Mountain of Fire and the Abbot's Torment 245
The Count, the Counts' Gifts, and the Hall of Glory 254
The Intercession of the Saints 262
The Angel's Commands 271
Gerold in Bliss and Wetti's Last Day 280
Wetti's Letter 288
The Last Evening 289
Wetti's Death 290
The Little Garden 293
The Labor Undertaken 295
The Gardener's Care and the Fruit 298
Sage 300
Rue 301
Southernwood 302
The Gourd 303
Melons 307
Wormwood 309
Horehound 311
Fennel 312

VISIO WETTINI · DE CULTURA HORTORUM

(continued)

The Iris 313
Lovage 314
Chervil 315
The Lily 316
The Poppy 318
Clary 319
Mint 320
Pennyroyal 322
Celery 325
Betony 326
Agrimony 328
The Ambrosia 329
Catmint 330
The Radish 331
The Rose 332
Dedication to Grimald 335

VERSUS DE BELLA QUAE FUIT ACTA FONTANETO

The Battle of Fontenoy 339

GODESCALCI CARMINA

Christ, Light of My Darkness 345
My Hope, O Christ 350
Christ, King of Kings 356
O Venerable Offspring of God 360
O God, Have Mercy 362
Why Do You Bid Me Sing? 369
To Ratramnus 374
The Hexameters to Ratramnus 376

ALCUIN

Alcuini Carmina

York and Four Shorter Poems

Versus de patribus regibus et sanctis Euboricensis ecclesiae

THE BISHOPS, KINGS, AND SAINTS OF YORK

Alcuin asks Christ and the saints to help him praise York, founded by the Romans as a port and seat of power on the Ouse. The weak Britons, harried by the Picts, hire the Saxons, who drive the Picts out and then take the land. Gregory sends the faith; the exile Edwin is promised the kingdom in a vision, and once king he receives Paulinus. Coifi the pagan priest rides out and defiles his own shrine.

Christe deus, summi virtus, sapientia patris,
O-Christ God, of-the-highest power, wisdom of-the-Father,
vita, salus, hominum factor, renovator, amator,
life, salvation, of-men maker, renewer, lover,
unica lingua dei, donorum tu dator alme;
the-only tongue of-God, of-gifts you giver kind;
munera da mentis, fragili da verba poetae,
gifts give of-mind, to-the-frail give words poet,
irrorans stolidum vivaci flumine pectus,
bedewing dull with-a-lively stream breast,
ut mea lingua queat de te tua dicere dona:
that my tongue may-be-able about you your to-tell gifts:
te sine nulla valet dignum quid dicere lingua.
you without no is-able worthy anything to-say tongue.
Vos quoque suppliciter cives contestor Olympi,
You also humbly citizens I-call-to-witness of-Olympus,
o sancti, populus fortis, gens diva tonantis,
O saints, people strong, race divine of-the-thunderer,
victrices aquilas caeli qui fertis in arcem,
victorious eagles of-heaven who bear into the-citadel,
aethereo regi regalia dona ferentes,
to-the-heavenly king royal gifts bearing,

qui vestri causa sacratum sponte cruorem
who of-you for-the-sake hallowed freely blood
fuderat in terris, ut vos salvaret ab umbris,
had-poured on earth, that you he-might-save from the-shadows,
inque deique patris secum deduceret aulam;
and-into and-of-God of-the-Father with-himself might-lead the-hall;
mecum ferte pedes, vestris componite carmen
with-me bring feet, with-your compose song
hoc precibus: patriae quoniam mens dicere laudes,
this prayers: of-homeland since mind to-tell praises,
et veteres cunas properat proferre parumper
and old cradles hastens to-bring-forth a-little
Euboricae gratis praeclarae versibus urbis.
of-York with-pleasing of-renowned with-verses city.
Hanc Romana manus muris et turribus altam
This Roman hand with-walls and with-towers high
fundavit primo, comites sociosque laborum
founded first, as-companions and-allies of-labors
indigenas tantum gentes adhibendo Britannas —
native only peoples by-employing British—
nam tunc Romanos fecunda Britannia reges
for then Roman fruitful Britain kings
sustinuit merito, mundi qui sceptra regebant —
upheld deservedly, of-the-world who the-scepters ruled—
ut foret emporium terrae commune marisque,
that it-might-be a-market of-land common and-of-sea,
et fieret ducibus secura potentia regni,
and might-become for-leaders secure the-power of-the-realm,
et decus imperii terrorque hostilibus armis:
and the-glory of-empire and-a-terror to-hostile arms:

esset ab extremo venientibus hospita portu
it-might-be from the-farthest to-those-coming hospitable in-harbor
navibus oceano, longo sua prora remulco
to-ships from-ocean, by-long its prow by-tow-rope
navita qua properans ut sistat ab aequore fessus.
the-sailor where hastening that he-may-stop from the-sea weary.
Hanc piscosa suis undis interluit Usa,
This fish-filled with-its waves flows-through Ouse,
florigeros ripis praetendens undique campos.
flower-bearing to-banks stretching-out on-all-sides fields.
Collibus et silvis tellus hinc inde decora,
With-hills and with-woods the-land on-this-side on-that fair,
nobilibusque locis habitatio pulchra, salubris,
and-in-noble places a-dwelling beautiful, healthful,
fertilitate sui multos habitura colonos.
by-fertility of-itself many about-to-have settlers.
Quo variis populis et regnis undique lecti
Whither from-various peoples and realms from-everywhere chosen
spe lucri veniunt, quaerentes divite terra
in-hope of-gain they-come, seeking in-rich land
divitias, sedem sibimet, lucrumque laremque.
riches, a-seat for-themselves, and-gain and-a-hearth.
Hinc Romana manus turbatis undique sceptris
Hence Roman hand with-troubled everywhere scepters
postquam secessit, cupiens depellere saevos
after withdrew, desiring to-drive-off savage
hostes, Hesperiae regnum sedemque tueri,
enemies, of-Hesperia the-realm and-seat to-guard,
urbis tunc tenuit sceptrum gens pigra Britonum.
of-the-city then held the-scepter race sluggish of-the-Britons.

Quae fere continuis Pictorum pressa duellis,
Which almost by-continual of-the-Picts pressed wars,
servitii pondus tandem vastata subivit,
of-servitude the-weight at-last laid-waste went-under,
nec valuit propriis patriam defendere scutis,
nor was-it-able with-its-own homeland to-defend shields,
vel libertatem gladiis revocare paternam.
or freedom with-swords to-recall ancestral.

Est antiqua, potens bellis et corpore praestans,
There-is ancient, mighty in-wars and in-body outstanding,
Germaniae populos gens inter et extera regna,
of-Germany peoples a-race among and foreign realms,
duritiam propter dicti cognomine Saxi.
hardness on-account-of called by-the-name Saxons.
Hanc placuit ducibus regni conducere donis,
This it-pleased to-the-leaders of-the-realm to-hire with-gifts,
ut foret auxilio patriae pavor hostibus atque.
that it-might-be for-help to-homeland terror to-enemies and.
Ore favet vulgus clamoso mobile statim,
With-mouth favors the-crowd noisy fickle at-once,
et bona collaudat patrum consulta suorum.
and the-good praises of-fathers counsels of-its-own.
Atria gazarum rumpunt regalia, genti
The-halls of-treasures they-break-open royal, to-a-people
mittere dona parant ignotae, quo magis illa
to-send gifts they-prepare unknown, so-that the-more it
annuat, ut placitae feriant sibi foedera pacis.
may-assent, that of-pleasing they-may-strike for-themselves treaties of-peace.
Ast indigna vident tantis exenia votis.
But unworthy they-see of-such gifts prayers.

Legatos exire iubent, vada salsa carinis
Envoys to-go-out they-order, the-shallows salt with-keels
iam sulcare citis; dulci formidine vota
now to-furrow swift; with-sweet fear vows
ingeminant lacrimis, quoniam sic ipse monebat
they-redouble with-tears, since thus itself urged
libertatis amor, patriae spes ac redimendae.
of-freedom love, of-homeland hope and to-be-redeemed.
Quid iam plura canam? properans exercitus, ecce
What now more shall-I-sing? hastening an-army, behold
venerat undosi vectus trans aequora ponti,
had-come wavy borne across the-plains of-sea,
subsidium sociis referens, hostemque nefandum
aid to-allies bringing, and-the-enemy unspeakable
expulit et vicit multis per bella triumphis,
drove-out and conquered with-many through wars triumphs,
donec Picto ferox timido simul agmine fugit,
until the-Pict fierce with-timid together column fled,
contentus propriis sese defendere in oris.
content in-own himself to-defend in borders.
Haec inter maiora dari stipendia poscit
These among greater to-be-given wages demands
externus sibimet miles; haec causa duelli
foreign for-himself soldier; this the-cause of-war
in sociam fuerat gentem convertere ferrum,
against allied had-been people to-turn the-sword,
et segnem populum patrio depellere regno.
and the-sluggish people from-ancestral to-drive realm.

Hoc pietate dei visum, quod gens scelerata
This by-the-mercy of-God seemed-good, that race wicked
ob sua de terris patrum peccata periret,
for its from lands of-fathers sins might-perish,
intraretque suas populus felicior urbes,
and-might-enter its a-people happier cities,
qui servaturus domini praecepta fuisset.
who about-to-keep of-the-Lord precepts would-be.
Quod fuit affatim factum, donante tonante,
Which was amply done, with-granting the-thunderer,
iam nova dum crebris viguerunt sceptra triumphis,
now new while with-frequent flourished scepters triumphs,
et reges ex se iam coepit habere potentes
and kings from itself now began to-have mighty
gens ventura dei. Rexit tunc temporis almus
race about-to-come of-God. Ruled then of-time kindly
Gregorius praesul, toto venerabilis orbi,
Gregory bishop, to-the-whole venerable world,
ecclesiae sedem Romanae maximus, atque
of-church the-see Roman greatest, and
agrorum Christi cultor devotus ubique,
of-the-fields of-Christ tiller devoted everywhere,
plurima perpetuae dispersit semina vitae.
very-many of-everlasting scattered seeds life.
Vomere nec solum Latios confregerat agros,
With-plowshare not only Latin he-had-broken fields,
sed bonus atque pius peregrini cultor agelli,
but good and pious of-a-foreign tiller little-field,

Oceani tumidos ultra sulcavit aratro
of-Ocean swelling beyond he-furrowed with-plow
pectora divini fluctus gentilia verbi,
breasts of-divine waves heathen of-word,
arida mellifluis perfundens arva fluentis:
dry with-honey-flowing pouring-over fields streams:
de quibus aequorei potus hausere Britanni
from which sea-girt drafts drew Britons
iam sibi perpetuae Christo donante salutis.
now for-themselves of-everlasting with-Christ granting salvation.
Eduin interea veterum de germine regum,
Edwin meanwhile of-ancient from the-stock of-kings,
Euborica genitus, dominus per cuncta futurus,
in-York born, lord over all about-to-be,
pulsus in exilium fugit puer invida regna.
driven into exile fled as-a-boy envious realms.
Oroma gentilis qua viderat ipse supernum,
A-vision pagan where had-seen he heavenly,
nocte soporata, solus dum tempore quodam,
with-night sleep-filled, alone while at-time a-certain,
anxia corda gerens curis, loca congrua adivit,
anxious heart bearing with-cares, places fitting he-approached,
et tacitus sedit sublustri lumine lunae:
and silent sat in-dim light of-the-moon:
vir stetit ignotus habitu vultuque repente
a-man stood unknown in-dress and-in-face suddenly
ante oculos iuvenis, verbisque adfatur amicis:
before the-eyes of-the-youth, and-with-words addresses friendly:
‘Quae te dura coquit, iuvenum fortissime, cura?
‘What you hard torments, of-youths O-bravest, care?

Rex deus aeternus, caeli qui sydera fecit,
King God eternal, of-heaven who the-stars made,
quae tu pulchra vides, solatia dat tibi certa.
which you beautiful see, comforts gives to-you sure.
Ecce tuam vitam quaerenti servat ab hoste;
Behold your life seeking he-guards from the-foe;
insuper imperium latum tibi terminat undis.
moreover an-empire wide for-you he-bounds with-waves.
Rex deus ille tibi totum sit semper in aevum'.
King God that for-you whole may-be always into age'.
Imponensque suo capiti pro foedere dextram:
And-placing on-his head for a-covenant right-hand:
'Haec tibi', dixit, 'erunt nostri signacula pacti'.
'These for-you', he-said, 'will-be of-our tokens pact'.
Nuntius his dictis subito discessit ab illo,
The-messenger with-these said suddenly departed from him,
cui vigor affatim venas decurrit in omnes,
to-whom vigor abundantly veins ran-down into all,
pulsa procul fugiens et desperatio fibras
driven far fleeing and despair vitals
liquerat. Eventus venientis dicta probavit
had-left. The-outcome of-the-coming words proved
hospitis: occubuit statim rex ense nefando
of-the-guest: fell at-once the-king by-sword wicked
invidus imperii vitae simul illius atque.
envious of-the-empire of-life at-once of-him and.
Tunc iuvenis rediens intravit amabilis urbes
Then the-youth returning entered beloved cities
iam patrias, populi procerumque favore receptus.
now ancestral, of-the-people and-of-nobles by-favor received.

Qui mox accipiens sceptri regalis honorem,
Who soon receiving of-scepter royal the-honor,
quaesivit propriae genti bona, largus in omnes;
sought for-own people good-things, generous toward all;
nec per sceptra ferox, sed de pietate benignus,
nor through scepters fierce, but from piety kind,
factus amor populi, patriae pater, et decus aulae;
made the-love of-the-people, of-homeland father, and glory of-the-hall;
assiduis superans hostilia castra triumphis,
with-constant overcoming hostile camps triumphs,
imperioque suo gentes superaddidit omnes,
and-to-empire his peoples he-added all,
finibus atque plagis qua tenditur insula longe.
in-bounds and in-regions where stretches the-island far.
Iamque iugum regis prona cervice subibant
And-now the-yoke of-the-king with-bent neck went-under
Saxonum populus, Pictus Scotusque, Britannus.
of-Saxons the-people, Pict and-Scot, Briton.
Interea placida regni dum pace tribunal
Meanwhile in-calm of-the-realm while peace the-tribunal
rexerat armipotens, sopitis undique bellis,
had-ruled mighty-in-arms, with-lulled everywhere wars,
iustitiae validis populos frenabat habenis,
of-justice with-strong peoples he-curbed reins,
nec rapit arma furor, legum sub pondere pressus,
nor seizes arms fury, of-laws under weight pressed,
ultrices timuit capitis quia quisque secures,
avenging feared of-head because each axes,
provida ni toto servaret pectore scita,
provident unless with-whole he-kept heart decrees,

quae posuit populis rector servanda subactis.
which set for-peoples the-ruler to-be-kept subdued.
Accipit uxorem australi de parte fidelem,
He-takes a-wife southern from part faithful,
moribus egregiam patrumque ab origine claram,
in-character excellent and-of-fathers from origin famous,
omnibus ac sanctae fidei virtutibus almam.
with-all and of-holy faith virtues gracious.
Cui datur antistes vitae servator honestae,
To-whom is-given a-bishop of-life keeper honorable,
nomine Paulinus, civis clarissimus urbis
by-name Paulinus, citizen most-famous of-the-city
Romanae, magno meritorum fretus honore,
Roman, on-great of-merits relying honor,
qui fuit ore simul verax et pectore prudens,
who was in-mouth at-once truthful and in-heart wise,
iustitiae cultor, verus pietatis amator,
of-justice cultivator, true of-piety lover,
catholicus doctor, caelestia dona ministrans
catholic teacher, heavenly gifts ministering
gentibus aequoreis; solis ceu lucifer ortum
to-peoples sea-girt; of-the-sun as the-morning-star rising
praecurrens tetras tenebrarum discutit umbras,
running-before foul of-darkness scatters shadows,
atque diem monstrat mundo venisse serenum:
and day shows to-the-world to-have-come clear:
sic pater ille pius divino lumine verbi
so father that pious with-divine light of-the-word
expulit humanis tetricas de cordibus umbras.
drove-out from-human gloomy from hearts shadows.

Quique die quadam constanti pectore regem
And-who on-day a-certain with-steadfast heart the-king
aggressus retulit signum, quod diximus olim
approaching recalled the-sign, which we-said once
nocte subobscura iuvenem vidisse paternis
in-night dim the-youth to-have-seen from-ancestral
finibus expulsum, posuitque in vertice dextram.
bounds expelled, and-placed on head right-hand.
Territus agnoscens praedictae signa salutis
Terrified recognizing of-foretold the-signs salvation
rex, solio supplex statim descendit ab alto,
the-king, from-throne suppliant at-once descended from high,
et ruit ante pedes venerandi antistitis, atque:
and fell before the-feet of-the-venerable bishop, and:
'Omnia nunc faciam', dixit, 'quaecunque spopondi,
'All-things now I-shall-do', he-said, 'whatever I-promised,
atque deum caeli credens venerabor ubique,
and God of-heaven believing I-shall-worship everywhere,
qui mihi concessit vitam regnique coronam;
who to-me granted life and-of-the-realm the-crown;
namque erit ille mihi solus deus omne per aevum.
for will-be he to-me alone God every through age.
Sed modo dic nobis, sit qualiter ille colendus'?
But now tell us, may-be how he to-be-worshiped'?
Cui prompto gaudens respondit episcopus ore:
To-whom with-ready rejoicing answered the-bishop mouth:
'Foeda procul fugiat primum cultura deorum,
'Foul far let-flee first worship of-gods,
nec pecorum sanguis falsis plus fumet in aris,
nor of-cattle blood on-false more let-smoke on altars,

nec calidis omen fibris perquirat aruspex,
nor in-warm omen entrails let-seek soothsayer,
nec cantus volucrum servet vanissimus augur;
nor the-songs of-birds let-watch most-vain augur;
omnia sternantur fundo simulacra deorum'.
all let-be-thrown-down to-ground images of-gods'.
Hinc pius antistes fidei mysteria coepit
Hence the-pious bishop of-faith mysteries began
testificare palam constanter in ordine cunctis,
to-testify openly steadfastly in order to-all,
donec ipse fidem concepit pectore toto
until himself faith conceived with-heart whole
rex pius, et populo persuasit credere Christum.
the-king pious, and the-people persuaded to-believe Christ.
Ecce sacerdotum Caefi tunc temporis auctor
Behold of-priests Coifi then of-time the-leader
errorumque caput fuerat, cui rex ait: 'Eia
and-of-errors head had-been, to-whom the-king says: 'Come
arripe tela tibi prius inconsueta, sacerdos,
seize weapons to-you before unaccustomed, O-priest,
et iaculo celsum primus tu pollue fanum!
and with-javelin lofty first you defile shrine!
Qui fueras scelerum doctor, nunc esto salutis'.
Who had-been of-crimes teacher, now be of-salvation'.
Annuit his dictis senior, paucisque respondit:
Nodded to-these words the-elder, and-in-few replied:
'Hactenus incerto mea stamine vita pependit,
'Until-now on-uncertain my thread life has-hung,
obruit et dubiis animum caligo tenebris;
has-overwhelmed and with-doubtful mind fog darkness;

exhinc certa sequar, cupiens agnoscere verum
henceforth certain-things I-shall-follow, desiring to-know true
aeternumque deum, vel si sit vita futura;
and-eternal God, or if there-be life to-come;
an tormenta malis, maneant an praemia iustis'.
whether torments for-the-wicked, await or rewards for-the-just'.
His rapuit dextra dictis hastile minaci,
With-these he-seized with-right said spear threatening,
atque marem conscendit equum non more sueto,
and male mounted horse not in-manner accustomed,
cui per colla iubae volitant, tumet ardua cervix;
whose over neck manes fly, swells lofty neck;
pectore sublato velox fodit ungula terram,
with-breast raised swift digs hoof the-earth,
impatiensque morae quatiebat morsibus aurum.
and-impatient of-delay was-shaking with-bites gold.
Terribilis qualis curvo fit Parthus in arcu,
Terrible as in-curved becomes the-Parthian in bow,
vel si longa leves vibrat hastilia in auras,
or if long light he-hurls spears into breezes,
talis et ipse petit iaculo fastigia fani.
such also himself seeks with-javelin the-gables of-the-shrine.
O nimium tanti felix audacia facti!
O too of-so-great happy daring deed!
Polluit ante alios, quas ipse sacraverat aras.
He-defiled before others, which himself had-consecrated altars.
Plena fides patuit, nec adhuc in fonte lavatus,
Full faith was-plain, nor yet in font washed,
explevit virtutis opus pietate fideli.
he-fulfilled of-virtue the-work with-piety faithful.

Turba salutiferum sequitur mox tota magistrum;
The-crowd salvation-bringing follows soon whole master;
viribus unanimis sternunt caeduntque sacellum:
with-strength unanimous they-overthrow and-cut-down the-shrine:
tunc erecta ruit fani structura profani,
then upright falls of-shrine structure unholy,
funditus in cineres etiam distructa fatiscit.
utterly into ashes even destroyed crumbles.

EDWIN'S BAPTISM, OSWALD'S VICTORY AND DEATH

Edwin is baptized at Easter in a little church at York, which Gregory had ordained a metropolis, and rules seventeen years before he falls in battle. Oswald returns from exile, raises a cross, and defeats Cadwallon; he builds and adorns churches. Aidan blesses the arm that gave away a silver dish, and after Oswald's death the earth where he fell heals a horse and a girl, and a post hung with its dust stands untouched while the house around it burns. His niece Osthryth brings his bones to a monastery in Lindsey, where a column of light shines over them.

Adfuit interea tempus paschale per orbem,
There-came meanwhile the-time Easter through the-world,
quo rex cum populo statuit baptisma subire,
in-which the-king with the-people resolved baptism to-undergo,
Euboricae celsis etiam sub moenibus urbis;
of-York under-lofty also under the-walls of-the-city;
in qua tecta deo iussit cito parva locari,
in which a-roof to-God he-ordered quickly small to-be-placed,
sumeret ut sub eis sacram baptismatis undam.
he-might-take that under it holy of-baptism wave.
Dum festiva dies inluxit temporis almi,
While festive the-day dawned of-the-season kindly,

cum natis ducibusque simul, cum plebe sequenti,
with sons and-leaders together, with the-folk following,
undecimo regni Christo sacratus in anno est
in-the-eleventh of-his-reign to-Christ consecrated in year he-was
fonte salutifero, praefatae in moenibus urbis,
in-the-font saving, of-the-aforesaid in walls city,
cuius abhinc culmen sublimius extulit ille,
whose thenceforth summit higher raised he,
metropolimque sui statuit consistere regni.
and-the-metropolis of-his ordained to-stand realm.
Sic quoque Gregorius praesul decreverat olim;
So also Gregory bishop had-decreed once;
semina dum vitae Romana misit ab arce
seeds when of-life from-Roman he-sent from citadel
gentibus Anglorum, confestim praecipit urbem
to-the-peoples of-the-English, at-once he-directs the-city
hanc caput ecclesiis et culmen honoris haberi,
this a-head for-churches and the-summit of-honor to-be-held,
pallia pontificesque in ea vestire sacratos.
palls and-bishops in it to-clothe consecrated.
Sic pius antistis primum Paulinus habebat,
So pious the-bishop first Paulinus held,
qui domini legem meditans in nocte dieque,
who of-the-Lord law meditating in night and-day,
sedulus in populos sparsit praecepta salutis,
diligent among peoples scattered the-precepts of-salvation,
plurima quapropter convertit millia Christo;
very-many wherefore he-converted thousands to-Christ;
et fidei flammis virtutis et igne coruscans,
and of-faith with-flames of-virtue and with-fire flashing,

frigora bis ternis borealia depulit annis,
colds twice in-three northern drove-off years,
rex quibus egregius regnaverat Edwinus idem,
the-king in-which excellent had-reigned Edwin same,
disposuitque suas iusto moderamine leges,
and-arranged his with-just governance laws,
inlicitans servare fidem donisque minisque,
enticing to-keep the-faith both-by-gifts and-by-threats,
ecclesiasque suis fundavit in urbibus amplas.
and-churches in-his founded in cities ample.
Ex quibus Euboricae, solidis suffulta columnis,
Of which of-York, by-solid propped columns,
nobilis illa manet celso speciosa decore,
noble that remains with-lofty splendid beauty,
qua statione sacra fuit ille lavatus in unda,
at-which station holy was he washed in water,
quamque diu vixit, Christi praecepta tenebat.
and-as long he-lived, of-Christ the-precepts he-held.
Illi quapropter clemens meliora parabat
For-him wherefore merciful better was-preparing
tradere regna deus, luci sociata perenni;
to-hand-over kingdoms God, to-light joined everlasting;
nam sibi praescriptae mortis dum venerat hora,
for to-him of-appointed death when had-come the-hour,
belliger occubuit subito socialibus armis.
warlike he-fell suddenly by-allied arms.
O res caeca nimis terreno fidere regno,
O thing blind too-much in-an-earthly to-trust realm,

quod praeceps fortuna rotat, fatisque malignis
which headlong fortune whirls, and-by-fates malign
vertitur, et variis semper motatur in horis.
is-turned, and in-various always is-moved in hours.
Ecce decem et septem postquam regnaverat annis,
Behold ten and seven after he-had-reigned years,
Edwinus occubuit regum clarissimus ille,
Edwin fell of-kings most-famous that,
post quem non habuit praeclara Britannia talem.
after whom not had famous Britain such.
Hoc tamen omnipotens fieri non passus inultum est,
This yet the-almighty to-be-done not allowed unavenged has,
sed dedit Oswaldum regis regnare nepotem.
but gave Oswald of-the-king to-reign the-nephew.
Qui subito veniens externis exul ab oris,
Who suddenly coming from-foreign an-exile from shores,
firmiter invictae fidei confisus in armis,
firmly of-unconquered faith trusting in arms,
agmina parva trahit properans et pergit in hostem,
columns small draws hastening and proceeds against the-enemy,
vastantem patriam ferro flammisque cremantem
laying-waste the-homeland with-iron and-with-flames burning
millibus innumeris, spoliis nimiumque superbum.
with-thousands countless, with-spoils and-too proud.
Sed pius Oswaldus numero non territus ullo,
But pious Oswald by-number not terrified any,
alloquitur propriam constanti pectore turmam:
addresses his-own with-steadfast heart troop:
‘O quibus est semper bellorum vivida virtus,
‘O to-whom is always of-wars lively valor,

nunc, precor, invictas animis adsumite vires,
now, I-pray, unconquered into-minds take-up strength,
auxiliumque dei cunctis praestantius armis
and-the-help of-God than-all more-excellent arms
poscite corde pio precibus, prosternite vestros
ask with-heart pious by-prayers, prostrate your
vultus ante crucem, quam vertice montis in isto
faces before the-cross, which on-the-summit of-mountain on this
erexi, rutilat Christi quae clara trophaeo,
I-raised, shines of-Christ which bright with-the-trophy,
quae quoque nunc nobis praestabit ab hoste triumphum'.
which also now to-us will-grant from the-enemy triumph'.
Tunc clamor populi fertur super astra precantis,
Then the-cry of-the-people is-borne above the-stars praying,
et cruce sic coram dominumque deumque potentem
and the-cross thus before both-the-Lord and-God mighty
poplitibus flexis exercitus omnis adorat.
with-knees bent army whole adores.
His etiam gestis promptus processit in hostem,
With-these also done ready he-advanced against the-enemy,
caedibus inrumpens hostilia castra cruentis.
with-slaughters bursting-into hostile camps bloody.
Ut leo cum catulis crudelis ovilia vastat,
As a-lion with cubs cruel sheepfolds lays-waste,
et pecus omne ferus mactat manditque trahitque:
and flock whole fierce slays and-chews and-drags:
haud secus Oswaldus rex stravit ubique phalanges
not otherwise Oswald king laid-low everywhere phalanxes
barbaricas victor gradiens per tela, per hostes,
barbarian victor striding through weapons, through foes,

caedit et inculcat, fugientesque atterit alas.
cuts-down and tramples, and-fleeing crushes wings.
Praevenit Oswaldi sternendo exercitus hostes,
Outstripped of-Oswald by-laying-low army enemies,
sanguineos campis rivos post terga relinquens,
bloody on-fields streams behind backs leaving,
donec ipse luens cecidit Cadwala nefandus
until himself paying fell Cadwallon unspeakable
perfidiae poenas, moriens in strage suorum,
of-treachery penalties, dying in the-slaughter of-his-own,
claraque magnifico cessit victoria regi.
and-bright to-the-magnificent yielded victory king.
Hostibus occisis regnum sanctissimus Oswald
With-enemies slain the-realm most-holy Oswald
ingreditur, heros veterum condignus avorum:
enters, hero of-ancient worthy ancestors:
vir virtute potens, patriae tutator, amator,
a-man in-valor mighty, of-homeland protector, lover,
moribus egregius, Christi mandata secutus,
in-character excellent, of-Christ the-commands having-followed,
pauperibus largus, parcus sibi, dives in omnes,
to-the-poor generous, sparing to-himself, rich toward all,
iudiciis verax, animi pietate benignus,
in-judgments truthful, of-mind by-piety kind,
excelsus meritis, submissus mente sed ipsa,
exalted in-merits, lowly in-mind but itself,
hostibus horribilis, cunctis iocundus amicis,
to-enemies dreadful, to-all pleasant friends,
ut bello indomitus, sic pacta in pace fidelis.
as in-war untamed, so agreed in peace faithful.

Invaluit postquam sceptris et culmine regni,
He-grew-strong after in-scepters and in-the-summit of-the-realm,
extruit ecclesias donisque exornat opimis,
he-builds churches and-with-gifts adorns rich,
vasa ministeriis praestans pretiosa sacratis.
vessels for-ministries providing precious sacred.
Argento, gemmis aras vestivit et auro,
With-silver, with-gems the-altars he-clothed and with-gold,
serica parietibus tendens velamina sacris;
silken on-walls stretching veils holy;
auri blateolis pulchre distincta coronas,
of-gold with-studs beautifully marked crowns,
sanctaque suspendit varias per tecta lucernas,
and-holy he-hung various through roofs lamps,
esset ut in templis caeli stellantis imago,
there-might-be that in temples of-heaven starry an-image,
christicolasque greges duxit devotus in illas,
and-Christ-worshiping flocks led devout into them,
ut fierent domino laudes sine fine canentum.
that there-might-be to-the-Lord praises without end of-singers.
O pietas, o celsa fides! nam quicquid habebat,
O piety, O lofty faith! for whatever he-had,
prodigus in domini gazarum sparsit honorem;
lavish to of-the-Lord of-treasures scattered the-honor;
quapropter titulis virtutum claruit, atque
wherefore in-titles of-virtues he-shone, and
signorum celebri fama est vulgatus ubique,
of-signs by-renowned fame he-was spread-abroad everywhere,
quae modo per mundum cartis inscripta leguntur:
which now through the-world on-pages written are-read:

quorum pauca libet lyrico nunc tangere plectro,
of-which a-few it-pleases with-lyric now to-touch plectrum,
et partes cantus calamo currente referre.
and parts of-song with-pen running to-relate.
Tempore nam quodam praesul sanctissimus Aedan
At-a-time for certain the-bishop most-holy Aidan
cum rege et populo paschalia festa peregit;
with the-king and people Easter feasts kept;
eius rex monitis nam omni servivit in actu.
his the-king counsels for every served in act.
Plurima per plateas inopum tunc turba iacebat,
Very-great through the-streets of-the-needy then crowd lay,
a rege stipem rogitans clamore frequenti.
from the-king alms begging with-cry frequent.
Ingrediens recubat iam et rex simul atque sacerdos,
Entering reclines now both king together and priest,
argentique prius pensantem plurima discum
and-of-silver before weighing very-many dish
pondera cum dapibus statim direxit egenis.
weights with food at-once he-sent to-the-needy.
Vidit ut hoc praesul, dextram comprendit et infit:
Saw when this the-bishop, the-right-hand he-grasped and begins:
'Incorrupta, precor, maneat manus ista per aevum!'
'Uncorrupted, I-pray, may-remain hand this through the-age!'
Quod fuit et factum; sancto nam rege perempto,
Which was also done; with-holy for king slain,
gentili gladio praecisam a corpore dextram
by-heathen sword cut-off from body the-right-hand
stipite suspendunt; veniens rex illius haeres,
on-a-stake they-hang; coming the-king his heir,

Oswi germanus germani et sanguinis ultor,
Oswy brother of-the-brother and of-blood avenger,
arripuit dextram, Bebbamque ferebat in urbem,
seized the-right-hand, and-to-Bamburgh bore into city,
argenti condens loculo sub culmine templi,
of-silver storing in-a-casket under the-roof of-the-church,
quod prius ipse deo statuit sub nomine Petri.
which before himself to-God set-up under the-name of-Peter.
Hactenus integram fore signo est ungula crescens,
Thus-far whole to-be for-a-sign is nail growing,
flexilis et nervus, viridis caro, forma venusta.
supple and sinew, fresh flesh, shape comely.
Cuius quanta fides fuerat vel vis meritorum,
Whose how-great faith had-been or force of-merits,
post mortem nituit magis ac magis undique signis.
after death shone more and more everywhere by-signs.
Namque ubi pro patria pugnans a gente peremptus
For where for homeland fighting by a-people slain
pagana cecidit, fiunt de pulvere multa
pagan he-fell, are-done from the-dust many
signa salutifero. Quidam nam forte viator
signs saving. A-certain for by-chance traveler
egit iter iuxta fuerat qua scamma duelli,
made journey near had-been where the-field of-battle,
cuius equus subito totis lassescere membris
whose horse suddenly in-all to-grow-weary limbs
coeperat et frendens ore spumare cruento,
had-begun and gnashing with-mouth to-foam bloody,
atque ruens campo volvi moriturus in illo.
and falling in-field to-roll about-to-die in that.

Inque locum versans venit, qua rex pius Oswald
And-into the-place turning it-came, where king pious Oswald
occubuit quondam, tunc statim corpore sano
fell once, then at-once with-body sound
exsurgens avide carpebat amoena virecta.
rising-up greedily was-cropping pleasant greenery.
Intellexit eques quicquam praestantius illo
Understood the-rider something more-excellent that
esse loco; titulum ponens equitabat ab inde
to-be in-place; a-mark placing he-rode from there
hospitium veniens quo tenderat. Ecce puella
to-a-lodging coming whither he-had-been-heading. Behold a-girl
tabida paralysis gelido languore iacebat,
wasted of-palsy with-cold sickness lay,
ultima congeminans miserae suspiria vitae;
last redoubling of-wretched sighs life;
cumque domus neptim patris turbata gemebat,
and-when the-house the-granddaughter of-the-father troubled was-lamenting,
suggerit hospes eam duci quo forte caballus
suggests the-guest her to-be-led where by-chance the-horse
sanatus fuerat; carroque imposta puella
healed had-been; and-on-a-cart placed the-girl
ducitur, ut iussit monstrans loca sancta viator,
is-led, as ordered showing the-places holy the-traveler,
et sita corpus humi paulum dormivit ibidem,
and placed body on-the-ground a-little slept there,
evigilansque suam persensit adesse salutem.
and-waking her perceived to-be-present health.

Inde petivit aquam, faciem sibi lavit, et ipsos
Then she-asked water, face for-herself washed, and the-very
composuit crines, caput et velamine texit,
arranged hair, head and with-a-veil covered,
ductoresque suos alacris deinde secuta est.
and-guides her eager then followed has.
Alter iter faciens praefatae per loca pugnae,
Another journey making of-the-aforesaid through places battle,
ecce loci spatium campo iocundius omni
behold of-place a-space than-field more-pleasant every
unius inspexit, viridique venustius herba.
of-one saw, and-with-green more-lovely grass.
Haec reputat secum: 'Cecidit vir sanctior istic,
These-things he-reckons with-himself: 'Fell a-man holier here,
arbitror, idcirco prodest haec terra saluti'.
I-think, therefore avails this earth for-health'.
Atque ligans panno tulerat de pulvere secum,
And binding in-a-cloth he-had-carried of the-dust with-himself,
venit et ad quandam lascescens vespere villam.
came and to a-certain growing-weary at-evening village.
Plebs epulare casam villae tunc venit in unam,
The-folk to-dine hut of-the-village then came into one,
qua quoque susceptus veniens intraverat hospes,
where also received coming had-entered the-guest,
pulveris ac pannum posta suspendit in alta.
of-dust and cloth on-post hung on high.

Contigit ut subito flammis volitantibus altum
It-happened that suddenly with-flames flying high
ignis edax culmen raperet, nec viribus ullis
fire devouring roof seized, nor by-strength any
extingui valuit, donec incendia totam
to-be-quenched it-could, until fires whole
consumpsere domum, nimium res mira sed acta est.
consumed house, very thing wondrous but done was.
Pulvere sacratam postam timet igneus ardor
With-dust hallowed the-post fears fiery heat
tangere, sed penitus flammis intacta remansit.
to-touch, but wholly by-flames untouched remained.
Qua virtute quidem visa stupor omnibus ingens
With-which miracle indeed seen amazement upon-all huge
incubuit statim; tunc cognovere, quod ille
lay at-once; then they-learned, that that
pulvis erat sacro regis cum sanguine mixtus
dust was with-holy of-the-king with blood mixed
Oswaldi, multis fuerat qui causa salutis.
of-Oswald, for-many had-been who the-cause of-health.
Claruit his signis postquam locus iste peractis,
Grew-famous with-these signs after place this accomplished,
ecclesiis Christi iocunda et reddita pax est,
to-churches of-Christ joyful and restored peace was,
regis Edelredi regina Osthfrida fidelis,
of-king Æthelred the-queen Osthryth faithful,
quae fuit Oswaldi sancti iam filia fratris,
who was of-Oswald holy now daughter of-the-brother,

curavit sancti sacris inducere tectis
took-care of-the-holy into-sacred to-bring roofs
relliquias patrui, dignoque recondere honore.
the-relics of-uncle, and-with-worthy to-lay-up honor.
Ossibus allatis stupuit miracula late
With-bones brought marveled-at the-miracles far-and-wide
accola Lindissae, cernens super illa columnam
the-dweller of-Lindsey, seeing above them a-column
ossa viri sancti summi ad fastigia caeli
bones of-the-man holy of-highest to the-summits of-heaven
luminis aetherei tota fulgescere nocte;
of-light heavenly whole to-shine night;
maior relliquias quas tunc aulea tegebat.
greater relics which then the-curtain covered.
Nam priscis odiis assumere primitus ossa
For from-old hatreds to-take-up at-first the-bones
inque monasterium saevi deferre negantes,
and-into the-monastery fierce to-carry refusing,
nocte manere foras illa fecere coloni;
by-night to-remain outside them made the-inhabitants;
sed dum divini viderunt luminis ignem,
but when of-divine they-saw light the-fire,
quae prius abnuerant, secum retinere rogabant;
what before they-had-refused, with-themselves to-keep they-asked;
maneque sarcofago condentes lota parato,
and-in-the-morning in-a-coffin laying washed prepared,
ecclesiae tulerant magno sub culmen honore,
of-the-church they-bore with-great under roof honor,
divitias terris curantes condere vivas.
riches in-lands taking-care to-lay-up living.

In quo multa loco fiunt nunc usque patroni
In which many place are-done now up-to of-the-patron
ob meritum tanti in languentes dona salutis,
for merit so-great toward the-sick gifts of-health,
sanctae si fidei virtus comitatur eosdem.
of-holy if faith virtue accompanies them.
E quibus hoc unum properanti tangere plectro
Of which this one to-one-hastening to-touch with-plectrum
sufficit, ut credas devotus cetera, lector.
suffices, that you-may-believe devout the-rest, reader.

THE MIRACLES OF OSWALD'S RELICS AND CROSS

A sick boy is cured at Oswald's tomb, which Offa later adorns, and the earth washed with his bones heals a man possessed. Alcuin praises the holy cross Oswald raised: moss from it heals a brother's broken arm, and splinters of the stake that held his head save an Irish scholar dying of plague, who repents and serves God the rest of his life.

Febre puer quidam iacuit per tempora longa,
With-fever a-boy certain lay through times long,
coenobio languens citius moriturus in illo;
in-the-monastery languishing sooner about-to-die in that;
ecce die quadam miser ad loca sancta sepulcri
behold on-day a-certain the-wretch to the-places holy of-the-tomb
ducitur, Oswaldi meritis ne tangeret illum
is-led, of-Oswald by-merits lest should-touch him
febris acerba, fides nam percipit omne quod orat.
fever bitter, faith for obtains all that it-prays.
Credidit ut languens, citus ad sua tecta cucurrit,
Believed when the-sick-one, swift to his roof he-ran,

corpore sanato properans et pectore laeto,
with-body healed hastening and with-heart glad,
morbida nec audet plus illum tangere febris.
sickly nor dares more him to-touch fever.
Postea rex felix ornaverat Offa sepulcrum
Afterward king happy had-adorned Offa the-tomb
argento, gemmis, auro, multoque decore,
with-silver, with-gems, with-gold, and-with-much beauty,
ut decus et specimen tumbae per saecla maneret,
that the-glory and splendor of-the-tomb through ages might-remain,
praemia pro modico sumpturus magna labore.
rewards for small about-to-take great labor.
Nec non terra micat caelestibus inclyta signis,
Nor not the-earth gleams with-heavenly famous signs,
corporis, ut dixi, quae sancti lota lavacro est,
of-the-body, as I-said, which of-the-holy washed with-the-washing was,
sumpsit et effectum vincendi tela maligni
took and the-power of-conquering the-weapons of-malign
daemonis et sanos vexatis reddere sensus.
demon and sound to-the-vexed to-restore senses.
Abbatissa quidem quaedam loca sancta videre
An-abbess indeed certain the-places holy to-see
advenit, sese et meritis committere sancti,
came, herself and to-the-merits to-commit of-the-saint,
iamque domum rediens tulerat de pulvere terrae,
and-now home returning had-carried of the-dust of-the-earth,
ablutis sacram quae ex ossibus hauserat undam.
from-washed holy which from bones had-drunk water.
Tempore transacto veniebat hospes ad illam,
With-time passed was-coming a-guest to her,

daemone qui fuerat nocturnis saepius horis
by-a-demon who had-been in-night often hours
vexari solitus: clamoribus ecce repente
to-be-vexed accustomed: with-cries behold suddenly
coeperat horrendis frendens loca lata replere,
had-begun horrible gnashing places wide to-fill,
morsibus et furens semet lacerare nefandis.
with-bites and raging himself to-tear unspeakable.
Et cum nullus eum potuit constringere vinclis,
And when no-one him could to-bind with-chains,
vel miseri saevos flagris compescere motus,
or of-the-wretch fierce with-whips to-check movements,
haec abbatissae quidam narrare cucurrit.
these-things to-the-abbess someone to-tell ran.
Illa videns miseros motus vocesque furentis,
She seeing wretched movements and-cries of-the-raging-one,
iusserat adferri sacro cum pulvere capsam;
had-ordered to-be-brought holy with dust the-box;
et cum virgo ferens veniebat et atria tecti
and when the-virgin carrying was-coming and the-halls of-the-house
intraret, subito tacuit furiosus et omnes
was-entering, suddenly fell-silent the-madman and all
composuit motus, somno quasi membra dedisset,
calmed movements, to-sleep as-if limbs he-had-given,
quisque rei adstantes spectabant exitus esset.
and-what of-the-thing those-standing-by watched outcome would-be.
Post horae spatium vexatus et ipse resedit,
After of-an-hour the-space the-vexed-one and himself sat-up,
suspirans graviter: 'Sanus sum sensibus', inquit,
sighing heavily: 'Sound I-am in-senses', he-says,

‘redditus, et vacuas fugit vagus hostis in auras’.
‘restored, and empty fled wandering the-enemy into airs’.
Mirantur cuncti stupidis hinc inde loquelis,
Marvel all with-stunned on-this-side on-that speech,
incolumem subito cernentes corpore toto,
unharmed suddenly seeing in-body whole,
ossibus et nervis nec non et mente vigentem;
in-bones and sinews nor not and in-mind thriving;
inquirunt subitae causam mirando salutis,
they-ask of-sudden the-cause in-wondering health,
qui respondit ovans: ‘Ut venit virgo locellum
who answered exulting: ‘When came the-virgin the-little-box
portans et pedibus tetigit haec atria, statim
carrying and with-feet touched these halls, at-once
discessere procul, qui me torquere solebant
departed far, who me to-torment were-accustomed
daemones, ut fugiunt veniente luce tenebrae’.
demons, as flee with-coming light darkness’.
Cui portanda data est secum pars pulveris almi,
To-whom to-be-carried given was with-him a-part of-dust kindly,
ac post talis ei fuerat vexatio numquam.
and after such to-him had-been vexation never.

Te quoque sancta, potens, virtutibus inclyta multis,
You also holy, mighty, for-virtues famous many,
crux veneranda canam, nequeam si promere dignos
cross venerable I-shall-sing, I-may-be-unable if to-bring-forth worthy
laude tua versus. Reparasti perdita pridem,
of-praise your verses. You-restored things-lost long-ago,

nunc iterum per te cedit victoria regi
now again through you falls victory to-the-king
Oswaldo, ut quondam paucae cecinere camoenae.
Oswald, as once few sang Muses.
Exin mirificis fulsit tua gloria signis;
Thence with-wondrous shone your glory signs;
ad te tota fide famosa Britannia currit,
to you with-whole faith famous Britain runs,
quaerere pro variis sibimet medicamina morbis,
to-seek for various for-itself remedies diseases,
et spe ad te etiam venientem fallere nescis;
and in-hope to you even one-coming to-deceive you-know-not;
namque salutis opes redeuntes saepe reportant.
for of-health riches returning often they-bring-back.
Non ego ruricula possum percurrere plectro
Not I rustic am-able to-run-through with-plectrum
omnia, multoties quae per te signa geruntur,
all, many-times which through you signs are-wrought,
et pecora atque homines, etiam iuvenesque senesque.
both cattle and men, even both-young and-old.
Denique praecisae de te ducuntur ubique
Finally cut-off from you are-carried everywhere
particulae, per quas fiunt pia dona salutis.
small-pieces, through which are-done pious gifts of-health.
Sufficit e cunctis hoc solum dicere signum.
It-suffices from all this alone to-tell sign.
Frater erat quidam casu confractus acerbo,
A-brother there-was certain by-a-mischance broken bitter,
infractique dolens penitus gemit ossa lacerti,
and-broken grieving deeply groans the-bones of-his-arm,

cumque dolor nimius succreverat et tumor ardens,
and-when pain excessive had-grown and swelling burning,
pectoris ingeminat lacrimans suspiria fessi;
of-breast redoubles weeping sighs weary;
de cruce cui quidam veteres iam vespere muscos
from the-cross to-whom someone old now at-evening mosses
attulit, in gremium sibimet quos proicit aeger:
brought, into lap for-himself which throws the-sick-man:
cumque iret cubitum oblitus deponere muscum,
and-when he-went to-bed forgetting to-lay-down the-moss,
nescius in gremio somno praeventus habebat.
unknowing in lap by-sleep overtaken he-held-it.
Evigilans medio morbosus tempore noctis,
Waking in-the-middle the-sick-man time of-the-night,
ecce aliquid gelidi lateri sibi sensit adesse,
behold something of-cold to-side to-himself felt to-be-present,
admotaque manu sanum se forte fuisse
and-with-moved hand sound himself by-chance to-have-been
reperit, atque nihil fractura sensit ab illa.
found, and nothing from-fracture felt from that.

Inclyta fama viri nec solum iure Britannos
Famous fame of-the-man nor only by-right British
inlustrat populos, trans insuper aequora ponti
illumines peoples, across moreover the-plains of-the-sea
aspersit radios, quibus et Germania fulsit:
scattered rays, with-which also Germany shone:
e quibus et quaedam populosa Hibernia sensit.
of which also some-things populous Ireland felt.

Sed nobis signum vero inter multa relatu
But to-us a-sign true among many in-the-telling
hoc narrare placet; dirae nam tempore pestis,
this to-tell it-pleases; of-dire for in-the-time plague,
aequoreos populos lata quae clade peremit,
sea-girt peoples wide which with-disaster destroyed,
Scotorum genere scholasticus, acer in arte,
of-the-Irish by-race a-scholar, keen in art,
hoc fuerat morbo patria percussus in illa,
by-this had-been disease in-homeland struck in that,
librorum studio doctus, sed nulla futurae
of-books by-study learned, but no of-future
cura fuit misero vitae, sibi cumque videret
care was to-the-wretch life, to-himself and-when he-saw
mortis adesse diem, magno trepidare timore
of-death to-be-near the-day, with-great to-tremble fear
coeperat ob merita scelerum, ne ad tartara dira
had-begun for the-deserts of-crimes, lest to tartarus dire
mortuus inferni raperetur, voce gementi
dead of-hell he-be-snatched, with-voice groaning
alloquitur socium: 'Frater, mihi mortis amarae
addresses his-companion: 'Brother, to-me of-death bitter
articulus properat, citiusque ad tartara ducar
the-moment hastens, and-sooner to tartarus I-shall-be-led
perpetuae mortis, quia iam non tempore parvo
of-everlasting death, because now not for-time small
criminibus tantum penitus servire solebam.
to-crimes only wholly to-serve I-was-accustomed.

Pro dolor! haec propter novi feralia flammis
Alas grief! these-things on-account-of I-know deadly with-flames
tartara parta mihi. Totis mihi sensibus est hinc,
tartarus prepared for-me. With-all to-me senses it-is hence,
si velit omnipotens misero concedere vitam,
if should-wish the-almighty to-the-wretch to-grant life,
viribus annisis mores mutare malignos.
with-strength strained ways to-change malign.
Nec tamen esse mei meriti scio vivere tantum,
Nor yet to-be of-my merit I-know to-live so-much,
ni mihi concedat vitae modo munus amatae
unless to-me grant of-life now the-gift loved
sanctorum meritis miserantis gratia Christi.
of-the-saints by-merits of-pitying grace Christ.
Audivi quondam celebri rumore referri
I-heard once by-famous rumor to-be-reported
Oswaldi regis laudes virtutibus amplas.
of-Oswald king praises for-virtues ample.
Tu quia de genere es Saxonum collega natus,
You because from race are of-the-Saxons colleague born,
forsan habes eius quicquam modo relliquiarum'?
perhaps you-have of-him anything now of-relics'?
Cui socius statim fidam profatur in aurem:
To-whom the-companion at-once faithful speaks into ear:
'Pars inventa sacri est mecum de stipite ligni,
'A-part found of-holy is with-me from the-stake of-wood,
infixum fuerat caput occisi illius in quo;
fixed had-been the-head of-slain of-him in which;
et si firma tenes fidei tu pectora credens,
and if firm you-hold of-faith you breast believing,

per tanti pietas meritum divina patroni
through of-so-great mercy merit divine patron
huius adhuc vitae donat tibi tempora longa;
of-this still life gives to-you times long;
insuper aeternae praestabit gaudia forsan'.
moreover of-eternal will-grant joys perhaps'.
Nec mora quin toto dixit se credere corde.
Nor delay but-that with-whole he-said himself to-believe heart.
Tum benedixit aquam socius, partemque sacrati
Then blessed water the-companion, and-part of-hallowed
roboris inmittens aegro dedit atque bibendam.
oak putting-in to-the-sick-man gave and to-be-drunk.
Qui mox convaluit, mortique ereptus ab illa est.
Who soon recovered, and-from-death snatched from that was.
Exhinc incolumis multo iam tempore vixit,
Thereafter unharmed for-much now time he-lived,
ad dominumque suam vitam converterat omnem,
to and-the-Lord his life had-turned whole,
magnificasque deo laudes referebat ubique,
and-magnificent to-God praises he-rendered everywhere,
et domini famulum magno celebrabat honore.
and of-the-Lord the-servant with-great celebrated honor.

Oswald dies, and his brother Oswy takes the kingdom amid war with the pagan Penda and his thirty commanders. Oswy prays, attacks with a small force, and Penda is killed; the Mercians are baptized. After twenty-eight years Oswy leaves the throne to Ecgfrith. Wilfrid converts the South Saxons, and rain returns on their baptism day after three years of drought.

Sanctus ter ternis Oswald feliciter annis
Holy thrice for-three Oswald happily years
imperio postquam regnorum rexit habenas
with-rule after of-kingdoms ruled the-reins
ipse, quas retinet famosa Britannia gentes
himself, which holds famous Britain peoples
divisis linguis, populis per nomina patrum;
with-divided tongues, with-peoples by the-names of-fathers;
atque annos postquam ter denos vixit et octo,
and years after thrice ten he-lived and eight,
Augustas sacra Nonas iam morte dicavit,
the-August holy Nones now by-death he-hallowed,
ascendit meritis caelestia regna coruscis,
ascended by-merits heavenly realms flashing,
Oswi germano terrestria sceptra relinquens.
to-Oswy brother earthly scepters leaving.
Interea obtinuit multo iam sceptra labore
Meanwhile obtained with-much now the-scepters labor
principio, propriae rector novus Osui gentis;
at-the-beginning, of-his-own ruler new Oswy people;
impugnatus enim fuerat hinc inde vicissim,
attacked for he-had-been on-this-side on-that in-turn,

saepius externis praedantibus undique fines.
often with-foreigners plundering everywhere the-borders.
Insuper a propriis perpessus bella propinquis,
Moreover from own having-suffered wars kinsmen,
qui crudele manu lacerabant viscera regni,
who cruelly with-hand tore the-bowels of-the-realm,
cognato implentes sceleratas sanguine dextras;
with-kindred filling wicked blood right-hands;
nec metuunt patrias gentilia castra per urbes
nor do-they-fear ancestral heathen camps through cities
invidia cogente fera deducere, vel sic
with-envy compelling fierce to-lead, or thus
viribus externis conantes sternere regem.
with-forces foreign trying to-lay-low the-king.
Cui fuit ante alios primis infestus ab annis
To-whom was before others from-first hostile from years
hostis rex Pendan, fortis virtute doloque,
enemy king Penda, strong in-valor and-in-guile,
occisor fratris, regni et vastator acerbus;
slayer of-his-brother, of-the-realm and ravager bitter;
qui ter dena sibi conduxit millia bello,
who thrice ten for-himself hired thousands for-war,
ter denosque duces totidem deducere turmas
thrice and-ten leaders as-many to-lead troops
disposuit, quorum certus fuit usus in armis.
appointed, of-whom sure was the-practice in arms.
Hac vastare manu veniensque evertere regnum,
With-this to-lay-waste hand and-coming to-overturn the-realm,
moenia destruxit, homines mucrone peremit.
walls he-destroyed, men with-the-sword slew.

Imbribus exundans torrens ceu montibus altis,
With-rains overflowing a-torrent as from-mountains high,
sternit agros segetesque rapit silvasque recidit:
lays-flat fields and-crops snatches and-woods cuts-down:
sic dux ipse ferox devastans omnia pressit,
so leader himself fierce devastating all pressed,
dans simul in pessum pueros iuvenesque senesque.
giving together to ruin boys and-young-men and-old.
Nullus eum sexus vel nulla retraxerat aetas
No him sex or no had-drawn-back age
ad pietatis opus, nullo quia iure pepercit.
to of-pity the-work, by-no because right he-spared.
Sed rector, cui cura fuit defendere gentem,
But the-ruler, to-whom care was to-defend the-people,
seque suosque simul Christi tutarier armis,
and-himself and-his together of-Christ to-protect with-arms,
legit et ipse viros fortes, atque agmina tanta
chose and himself men strong, and columns so-great
venerat haud trepido contra rex pectore promptus
had-come not with-trembling against the-king heart ready
milite cum raro, primo sed numen Olympi
soldiery with scant, first but the-power of-Olympus
fletibus et votis constanti corde poposcit.
with-weeping and vows with-steadfast heart he-asked.
His actis etiam hostiles ut vidit ubique
With-these done also hostile when he-saw everywhere
innumeras acies latis discurrere campis,
countless battle-lines on-wide to-run-about fields,
has contra opposuit parvum licet impiger agmen,
these against he-set small though tireless column,

millia trina ciens tantum, sed prompta duello.
thousands three summoning only, but ready for-war.
Nec mora quin mediis se immiserat hostibus audax,
Nor delay but-that into-the-midst himself he-had-thrown enemies bold,
proturbans acies Christi testudine fretus.
driving-back lines of-Christ on-the-shield relying.
Mox timor inpactas populorum dispulit alas,
Soon fear the-struck of-peoples scattered wings,
qui pugnae immemores, armis telisque relictis
who of-battle unmindful, with-arms and-spears left
tuta fugae petiere loca et sua signa revellunt.
safe of-flight sought places and their standards tear-up.
Palantum cuneos victor rex caedit ubique,
Of-the-straggling the-wedges victor king cuts-down everywhere,
horrisona increpitans fugientes voce phalangas.
with-dreadful-sounding chiding fleeing voice phalanxes.
Arma cruore natant, mutantur sanguine fontes;
Arms with-gore swim, are-changed with-blood springs;
fugit et ipse simul, tanta vix clade coactus,
fled also himself together, by-so-great scarcely disaster compelled,
dux Pendan, cernens caedes stragesque suorum;
leader Penda, seeing the-slaughters and-ruin of-his-own;
nec tamen evaluit fugiens evadere mortem,
nor yet was-he-able fleeing to-escape death,
sed gladio cecidit victrici occisus et ille.
but by-sword fell victorious slain also he.

Curritur ad praedam passim, et laus digna tonanti
It-is-run to the-plunder everywhere, and praise worthy to-the-thunderer
redditur aeterno, semper qui liberat omnes
is-rendered eternal, always who frees all
in se sperantes clemens et salvat ubique.
in him hoping merciful and saves everywhere.
Hoc erat, hoc etiam multis satis utile bellum;
This was, this also for-many enough useful war;
namque suam gentem rex hostibus eruit acris,
for his people the-king from-enemies rescued fierce,
Merciorum fidei sceptris et subdidit almis,
of-the-Mercians of-faith to-scepters and subjected kindly,
sacrato faciens baptismatis amne lavari.
in-hallowed making of-baptism river to-be-washed.
Perque illum, donante deo, ditatur uterque
And-through him, with-giving God, is-enriched each
magnifico populus caelestis munere doni:
with-magnificent people heavenly gift of-the-boon:
ille haeres patriae factus, hic civis Olympi.
that heir of-homeland made, this citizen of-Olympus.
Ambo gentiles gemino micuere triumpho,
Both peoples with-twin shone triumph,
daemonis ille iugo, terreno hic hoste solutus.
of-the-demon that from-yoke, from-earthly this enemy freed.
Plurima continuis domuit post regna triumphis
Very-many with-continual he-tamed afterward realms triumphs
Osui, nobiliter patrias et rexit habenas,
Oswy, nobly ancestral and ruled reins,
aequoreasque sibi gentes hinc inde subegit;
and-sea-girt to-himself peoples on-this-side on-that subdued;

has terrore premens, illas mucrone coercens,
these with-terror pressing, those with-the-sword restraining,
victrices aquilas per regna ferebat ubique.
victorious eagles through realms he-bore everywhere.
Legibus ille etiam fuerat iustissimus aequis,
In-laws he also had-been most-just fair,
invictus bellis nec non in pace fidelis,
unconquered in-wars nor not in peace faithful,
donorum largus miseris, pius, omnibus aequus.
of-gifts generous to-the-wretched, pious, to-all fair.
Imperium retinens septenos nam quater annos,
Rule holding seven for four-times years,
compositis rebus felix in pace quievit,
with-settled affairs happy in peace he-rested,
Egfredo tradens proprio diademata nato,
to-Ecgfrith handing-over own diadems son,
Egfredo moriens regalia sceptra relinquens,
to-Ecgfrith dying royal scepters leaving,
tempore nam micuit Wilfridus episcopus illo,
at-time for shone Wilfrid bishop that,
quem deus omnipotens infudit luce superna,
whom God almighty imbued with-light heavenly,
errorum tetricas terris ut pelleret umbras,
of-errors gloomy from-lands that he-might-drive shadows,
per loca perpetuae quapropter multa salutis
through places of-everlasting wherefore many salvation
gentibus et populis doctrinae lumina sparsit.
to-nations and peoples of-teaching lights he-scattered.

Illius australis studio Saxonia Christum
His southern by-zeal Saxony Christ
credidit, et claro perfusa est lampade vitae.
believed, and with-bright suffused was lamp of-life.
Nec solum populos animae de morte maligna
Nor only peoples of-soul from death malign
illos antistes doctrinis eruit almis,
those the-bishop by-teachings rescued kindly,
sed nece de praesente simul salvavit eosdem.
but from-death from present together saved the-same.
Tempore contiguis illo nam sub tribus annis
At-time under-continuous that for under three years
non ros, non imber sitientes inrigat agros;
not dew, not rain thirsting waters fields;
arida flammigeris tabescit terra sub astris,
dry under-flame-bearing wastes-away earth under stars,
et victum pariter hominique feraeque negabat.
and food alike both-to-man and-to-beast denied.
Atque famem sequitur morientum cladis acervus,
And famine follows of-the-dying of-disaster a-heap,
praecipitesque ruunt multi de rupibus altis;
and-headlong rush many from cliffs high;
ast alii rapidis sese mersere sub undis,
but others under-swift themselves plunged under waves,
ut sibi praeriperet longum cita mors cruciatum.
that for-them might-snatch-away long swift death torment.
Ipsa namque die, qua gens susceperat illa,
On-that-very for day, on-which people had-received that,
doctrinis imbuta sacris, baptismatis undam,
with-teachings imbued sacred, of-baptism the-wave,

descendit pluvia, et telluribus aura serena,
came-down rain, and to-lands air clear,
et terrae rediit specimen viridantibus arvis;
and to-earth returned beauty with-greening fields;
florigero campi montesque ornantur amictu:
in-flowery plains and-mountains are-adorned mantle:
frugifer agricolis laetantibus inditur annus,
fruitful for-farmers rejoicing is-given year,
inque deum carnes cunctorum cordaque vivum
and-in God the-fleshes of-all and-hearts living
exultaverunt, cecinit sicut antea David,
exulted, sang as before David,
certius aeternis inhiantes pectore donis,
more-surely for-eternal gaping with-heart gifts,
quo sumpsere prius sibimet terrena per illum.
since they-took before for-themselves earthly-things through him.

Wilfrid, driven to Frisia on his way to Rome, converts thousands there; on the journey, near death, he is told by the archangel Michael that he will live four more years, and he dies at the time foretold and is buried at Ripon. Cuthbert lives as a hermit on Farne, is made bishop, and returns to Farne to die. Alcuin lists the miracles Bede told of him in prose and verse.

Hic quoque compulsus Romam properabat adire,
This-one also compelled to-Rome hastened to-go,
sed prius est ventis Fresonum vectus in oras,
but first was by-winds of-the-Frisians carried to the-shores,
atque ibi mox populi convertit millia Christo,
and there soon of-the-people converted thousands to-Christ,
plurima perpetuae demonstrans dona salutis.
very-many of-everlasting showing the-gifts of-salvation.
Et quocunque pedem movit, pia semina sevit,
And wherever foot he-moved, pious seeds he-sowed,
pectora perfundens arentia rore superno,
breasts bedewing dry with-dew heavenly,
inclyta caelesti complevit et horrea fructu,
famous with-heavenly filled and granaries fruit,
et celebri fama laeto laudatur in orbe.
and with-renowned fame in-glad is-praised in world.
Dum pius illud iter gestit complere sacerdos,
While the-pious that journey longs to-complete priest,
ecce repente fuit morbo perculsus acerbo,
behold suddenly he-was by-sickness struck bitter,

perque dies multos valido crescente dolore
and-through days many with-strong growing pain
venit ad extremum confecto corpore finem,
he-came to the-last with-worn-out body end,
bis binosque dies sensu sine corporis omni
twice and-two days sense without of-body all
exanimis iacuit paene et spiraminis exsors;
lifeless he-lay almost and of-breath without;
voce carens, membrisque stupens, in pectore tantum
voice lacking, and-in-limbs numb, in breast only
frigida vix tenui duxit suspiria flatu.
cold scarcely with-thin he-drew sighs breath.
Discipuli socii stabant hinc inde gementes,
Disciples companions stood on-this-side on-that groaning,
lugentesque sui funus lacrimabile patris.
and-mourning of-their the-death tearful father.
Ecce, die quinta subito pater ipse resedit,
Behold, on-day the-fifth suddenly the-father himself sat-up,
atque levans oculos, socios conspexit et infit:
and raising eyes, his-companions he-saw and begins:
'Quid iuvat atroci tantum indulgere dolori?
'What avails-it to-cruel so-much to-indulge grief?
Cui vult, omnipotens poterit mitescere iudex,
To-whom he-wishes, the-almighty will-be-able to-grow-mild judge,
extremamque novum vitam convertere in ortum.
and-the-last new life to-turn into a-birth.
Namque suum clemens legatum misit ab astris,
For his merciful envoy he-sent from the-stars,
qui steterat niveo nimium praeclarus amictu,
who had-stood in-snowy exceedingly bright mantle,

et mihi flammigero praedixit talia vultu:
and to-me with-flaming foretold such-things face:
'Me pius altithronus Michaelem misit Olympo,
'Me the-pious high-throned Michael sent from-Olympus,
dicere quod morbo nunc confortaberis isto,
to-say that from-sickness now you-will-be-strengthened this,
pro meritis sanctae matris precibusque Mariae,
for the-merits of-holy mother and-for-the-prayers of-Mary,
quae gemitus, lacrimas, sociorum et vota tuorum
who the-groans, the-tears, of-your-companions and the-vows of-your
auribus e solio caelesti audivit apertis,
with-ears from throne heavenly heard open,
deposcens tibimet vitam simul atque salutem.
asking for-you life together and health.
Esto tamen quarto veniente paratus in anno;
Be nevertheless in-the-fourth coming ready in year;
ipse ego tunc iterum veniam te visere, nam tu
myself I then again will-come you to-visit, for you
tempore tranquillo patriae morieris in oris'.
at-time tranquil of-homeland will-die in shores'.
Angelicos sequitur monitus mox vita salusque,
Angelic follows warnings soon life and-health,
nec non expletos post quatuor exitus annos
nor not completed after four the-departure years
praesulis egregii praedicto est fine secutus.
of-the-bishop excellent with-foretold was end followed.
Sic et in ecclesia, quam Petri erexit honore,
Thus and in the-church, which of-Peter he-raised for-the-honor,
Hripensi est positus, felix in pace sepultus.
of-Ripon he-was placed, happy in peace buried.

Vir quoque temporibus sanctus fulgebat in illis,
A-man also in-times holy shone in those,
angelicam Cuthbertus agens in corpore vitam,
angelic Cuthbert leading in body life,
qui fuit a puero signis insignis apertis,
who was from a-boy by-signs notable open,
moribus et meritis statim succrevit honestis,
in-character and in-merits at-once grew-up honorable,
atque manens monachus primaevo tempore clarus,
and remaining a-monk in-early time famous,
doctor apostolicus fuit hinc et presbyter almus,
teacher apostolic he-was thereafter and priest kindly,
et loca fructiferis replens inculta virectis,
and places with-fruitful filling untilled greenery,
fontibus aeternis sitientia prata rigabat;
with-springs eternal thirsting meadows he-watered;
divina et cunctos formans virtute sequaces,
with-divine and all forming power followers,
dogmatis aetherei radios spargebat ubique,
of-teaching heavenly rays he-scattered everywhere,
discutiens tenebras errorum luce serena.
dispersing the-darkness of-errors with-light clear.
Est locus Oceano dictus cognomine Farne,
There-is a-place in-Ocean called by-the-name Farne,
insula fontis inops, et frugis et arboris expers:
an-island of-spring poor, and of-crops and of-tree without:
hanc petit intrepidus Christi bellator opimus,
this seeks fearless of-Christ warrior rich,
contemplativos cupiens et carpere flores,
contemplative desiring and to-pluck flowers,

ipse deo soli solus servire sategit,
himself to-God alone alone to-serve he-strove,
ne mundanus honor mentem mutaret alacrem.
lest worldly honor mind should-change eager.
Hic heremita sacer non parvo tempore vixit;
Here hermit holy not for-small time lived;
saepius angelicis felix affatibus usus,
often with-angelic happy conversations having-enjoyed,
toxica mortiferi vincebat tela draconis.
the-poisoned of-the-deadly he-conquered weapons dragon.
Attamen abstractus multis rogitantibus inde,
Nevertheless drawn-away with-many asking thence,
tandem consensit secretam linquere sedem,
at-last he-consented secret to-leave seat,
pontificisque gradum, populis et rege coactus,
and-of-bishop the-rank, by-peoples and king compelled,
quandoque suscepit cunctis orantibus illum;
at-length took-up with-all beseeching him;
nobiliter binis digne quem rexit in annis,
nobly in-two worthily which he-ruled in years,
plurima conquirens animarum lucra tonanti,
very-many acquiring of-souls gains for-the-thunderer,
et bene commissum sibimet servavit ovile,
and well entrusted to-himself kept fold,
ne lupus insidians Christi deroderet agnos.
lest the-wolf lying-in-wait of-Christ should-gnaw lambs.

Sed mox mundani culmen vitavit honoris
But soon of-worldly the-summit he-shunned honor
ipse, petens iterum soliti secreta cubilis
himself, seeking again of-wonted the-secrets of-couch
atque ibi praesentis spectaverat ultima vitae,
and there of-present he-had-awaited the-last life,
quaeque dei famuli sacrata est insula morte.
and-which of-God of-the-servant consecrated was the-island by-death.
Nam locus ille nitet signis hucusque coruscis,
For place that gleams with-signs until-now flashing,
ex quo pontificis linquens ergastula carnis
from which of-the-bishop leaving the-workhouse of-the-flesh
spiritus alta petens scandit super astra polorum.
the-spirit high-things seeking climbs above stars of-the-poles.
Nec non et claris fiunt miracula rebus,
Nor not and with-bright are-done miracles things,
facta loco sacrum pausat quo corpus humatum,
done in-place holy rests where body buried,
cuius tota fuit caelestibus inclyta signis
whose whole was with-heavenly famous signs
usque diem mortis primaevo tempore vita.
up-to the-day of-death from-early time life.
Omnia quae dudum praeclarus Beda sacerdos
All-things which long-ago famous Bede priest
prosaice primum scripsit sermone magister,
in-prose first wrote in-speech master,
et post heroico cecinit miracula versu,
and afterward in-heroic sang the-miracles verse,
qualiter angelicos monitus medicina secuta est,
how angelic warnings a-cure followed has,

dum tumor in tenero succrevit corpore fervens,
while a-swelling in tender grew body burning,
aut quomodo ipse puer ventis per caerula puppes
or how himself as-a-boy by-winds over the-blue ships
iactatas precibus revocabat ab aequore quinas,
tossed by-prayers called-back from the-sea five,
qualiter aut animam ferri super astra videbat
how or a-soul to-be-borne above the-stars he-saw
praesulis Aedani, teneros dum pasceret agnos.
of-bishop Aidan, tender while he-was-feeding lambs.
Caelicolam quomodo terreno pane fovere
A-heaven-dweller how with-earthly bread to-cherish
dum cuperet, meruit caelestes sumere ab illo.
when he-desired, he-earned heavenly to-take from him.
Ut beluae gelidum villo flatuque fovebant,
As beasts the-chilled with-fur and-with-breath warmed,
cernentem fratrem morbo culpaque relaxat;
seeing brother from-sickness and-from-fault he-releases;
utque precando famem proiectus ab aequore nautis
and-as by-praying hunger thrown-up from the-sea to-the-sailors
abstulit, et certum praedixit adesse serenum.
took-away, and certain foretold to-be-near fair-weather.
Aut quomodo ex aquila delato pisce cibandum
Or how from an-eagle with-brought fish to-be-fed
se sociumque suum praedixit, et est ita factum.
himself and-companion his he-foretold, and was so done.
Aut quomodo ardentes avertit ab aedibus ignes,
Or how burning he-turned from houses fires,
incumbens precibus iuvenum quos dextra nequibat.
pressing with-prayers of-youths which the-right-hand could-not.

Daemoniaca quidem vel qualiter uxor ab illo
Possessed indeed or how wife by him
sit sanata, prius quam tecta rogantis inisset.
may-have-been healed, before than the-roof of-the-asker he-had-entered.
Daemones aut quomodo sanctus de Farne malignos
Demons or how the-saint from Farne malign
expulerit, iuxta faciens sibi tecta manendi,
drove-out, nearby making for-himself a-roof of-dwelling,
ex sicco ut liquidam produxit cespite lympham,
from dry how liquid he-brought-forth turf water,
quae ad votum patris praestabat in ore saporem.
which to the-wish of-the-father offered in mouth taste.
Qualiter ipse sibi messem sevisset in agro,
How himself for-himself harvest had-sown in field,
et volucres verbo tantum pepulisset ab illa.
and birds by-word only had-driven from it.
Ut mare cum beluis sancto servire solebat,
How the-sea with beasts the-saint to-serve was-wont,
plurima veridico praedixit et ore futura,
very-many with-truthful he-foretold and mouth things-to-come,
de se deque aliis, quae praescius ante videbat.
about himself and-about others, which foreknowing before he-saw.
Qualiter uxori comitis, cui miserat undam
How to-the-wife of-the-count, to-whom he-had-sent water
sacram, restituit depulsa peste salutem.
holy, he-restored with-driven-off plague health.
Chrismate sic quandam sanaverat ipse perunctam
With-chrism thus a-certain had-healed himself anointed
a morbo lateris capitisque dolore puellam.
from sickness of-side and-of-head pain girl.

Ut benedictus item delatus panis ab illo
How blessed likewise brought bread by him
inmissis lymphis quendam sanaverat aegrum.
with-put-in waters a-certain had-healed sick-man.
Qualiter aut iuvenem moriturum forte viator
How or a-youth about-to-die by-chance a-traveler
repperit, orando cui reddidit ipse salutem.
found, by-praying to-whom restored himself health.
Ut pius atque pater, morbo vastante Britannos,
How pious and father, with-plague laying-waste the-Britons,
praedixit matri natique domusque salutem.
foretold to-the-mother and-of-son and-of-house health.
Qualiter aut animam pastoris ab arbore lapsi
How or the-soul of-a-shepherd from a-tree fallen
angelicos caelo coetus inferre videret,
angelic to-heaven companies to-bear he-saw,
atque suum aegrotans curaverat ipse ministrum,
and his sick had-cured himself servant,
profluvii ventris fuerat qui tabe gravatus.
of-flux of-belly had-been who with-wasting weighed-down.
Qualiter undecimo post mortem corpus in anno
How in-the-eleventh after death body in year
integrum fuerat tota cum veste repertum.
whole had-been all with clothing found.
Daemoniacus homo, supra quem funditur unda,
A-possessed man, over whom is-poured water,
sanatur, sacros patris quae laverat artus.
is-healed, holy of-the-father which had-washed limbs.

Aegra trahens quidam suspiria qualiter orans
Sick drawing a-certain sighs how praying
illius ad tumulum morbo sanatus ab illo est.
his at tomb from-sickness healed from that was.
Languidus utque oculis tangens oraria vasis,
A-sufferer and-as with-eyes touching the-cloths of-the-vessel,
illius ex visu dolor et caligo recessit.
his from sight pain and darkness withdrew.
Calciamenta patris resoluto corpore quidam
The-shoes of-the-father with-dissolved body a-certain-man
induit, et sanis perrexit gressibus inde.
put-on, and with-sound went-on steps thence.
Qualiter infirmi curentur tegmine, sub quo
How the-sick may-be-cured by-the-covering, under which
spiritus astra petit sancti terrena relinquens.
the-spirit stars seeks of-the-saint earthly-things leaving.
Haec breviter tetigi, ne tota tacere viderer
These-things briefly I-touched, lest all to-be-silent I-seem
inclyta rurali perstringens carmine gesta.
famous in-rustic touching song deeds.
Haec quoniam cecinit plenis cum versibus olim
These-things since sang full with verses once
praeclarus nitido Beda sermone magister;
famous in-polished Bede speech master;
ni praevenisset nostras prius ipse camoenas,
unless had-forestalled our before himself Muses,
inciperem lyricas omnes extendere fibras.
I-would-begin lyric all to-stretch strings.
Non Pana rogitans, Phoebi nec numen inane,
Not Pan asking, of-Phoebus nor the-power empty,

sed tua cum toto suffragia corde precarer,
but your with whole support heart I-would-pray,
ut mihi rorifluam donares, Christe, loquelam,
that to-me dew-flowing you-might-give, O-Christ, speech,
ad narranda pii digne praeconia patris.
for telling of-the-pious worthily praises father.

ÆTHELTHRYTH, THE FREED PRISONER, AND BOSA

Queen Æthelthryth keeps her virginity through twelve years of marriage to Ecgfrith, and her body is found incorrupt long after burial. A thegn left for dead at the battle where Ælfwine fell is captured, but his bonds fall away whenever his brother says Mass for him. Ecgfrith dies fighting the Picts; Aldfrith reigns, and Bishop Bosa rules York's church in holiness.

Belliger Egfridus postquam hinc inde triumphos
Warlike Ecgfrith after on-this-side on-that triumphs
gesserat, et gentes domuit sub marte feroces,
had-won, and peoples tamed under war fierce,
accepit sponsam Adiltrudam nomine dictam,
took a-bride Æthelthryth by-name called,
nobilium genitam regali stirpe parentum,
of-noble born from-royal stock parents,
nobilior longe casta quae mente manebat.
nobler by-far chaste who in-mind remained.
Nam licet illa foret thalamo coniuncta superbo,
For although she might-be in-marriage joined proud,
regia bissenos pariter iam sponsa per annos,
royal through-twice-six likewise now bride through years,
intemerata tamen permansit virgo per aevum,
undefiled nevertheless remained a-virgin through life,

inter iura thori vincens incendia carnis.
amid the-rights of-the-bed conquering the-fires of-the-flesh.
Virginis alma fides, regis patientia mira!
Of-the-virgin kindly faith, of-the-king patience wondrous!
Vincitur hic precibus, sed amore tonantis et illa;
Is-conquered he by-prayers, but by-love of-the-thunderer and she;
ambo sacris fidei ferventes ignibus intus,
both with-holy of-faith burning fires within,
permansere simul coniux cum coniuge casti.
remained together wife with husband chaste.
Quamque integra foret vivens in corpore virgo,
And-how whole she-was living in body a-virgin,
post mortem dominus signis patefecit apertis;
after death the-Lord by-signs revealed open;
nam caro sex denos etiam tumulata per annos,
for flesh six tens even buried through years,
incorrupta quidem tota cum veste reperta est.
uncorrupted indeed whole with clothing found was.
Corpus erat vegetum nervis et flexile totum,
The-body was lively in-sinews and supple wholly,
et facies rutilo fulgebat sancta decore;
and the-face with-ruddy shone holy beauty;
et quod iure magis multum mirabile dictu est,
and what by-right more much wonderful to-say is,
ante dies mortis binos in corpore vulnus,
before the-days of-death two in body a-wound,
quod medicus fecit nimio cogente timore,
which the-physician made with-excessive compelling fear,
apparet sanum, tenuissima visa cicatrix,
appears sound, a-very-thin seen scar,

ulceris obtendens veteris vestigia tantum.
of-the-ulcer covering old traces only.
Vestis item, sacros quae texit virginis artus,
The-clothing likewise, holy which covered of-the-virgin limbs,
expulit atrocem de obsessis saepe chelydrum.
drove-out a-fierce from the-possessed often serpent.
Nec non tumba prior, tenuit quae virginis almae
Nor not the-tomb former, held which of-the-virgin kindly
sacrosancta sinu sub terris membra recepta,
most-holy in-its-lap under the-earth limbs received,
extiterat multis optatae causa salutis,
had-been for-many of-longed-for the-cause health,
atque aegris oculis praestaverat ipsa medelam.
and to-sick eyes had-offered itself healing.
Istius ergo sacrae praedictus Beda puellae
Of-this therefore holy the-aforesaid Bede maiden
in laudem fecit praeclaris versibus hymnum,
in praise made in-famous verses a-hymn,
quapropter tetigi parcis haec pauca libellis,
wherefore I-touched in-sparing these few little-books,
utpote commemorans veteris proverbia dicti:
as recalling of-old the-proverbs saying:
'Tu ne forte feras in silvam ligna, viator'.
'You not perhaps should-carry into the-forest timber, traveler'.
Tunc quoque forte fuit quiddam memorabile gestum,
Then also by-chance was something memorable done,
aestimo quod multis prodesse legentibus ista,
I-reckon which for-many to-profit reading these-things,
si tamen haec quisquam reputabit digna legendo.
if however these-things anyone shall-reckon worthy for-reading.

Extinctus regis frater fuit Aelfwine bello,
Slain of-the-king the-brother was Ælfwine in-war,
in quo miles item quidam prostratus in armis
in which a-soldier likewise a-certain laid-low in arms
nobilis occubuit, crudeli strage peremptus,
noble fell, by-cruel slaughter slain,
exanimisque diem duxit cum nocte sequenti;
and-lifeless the-day spent with the-night following;
qui tamen, extinctos anima redeunte per artus,
who yet, dead with-soul returning through limbs,
redditus est vitae, et sumpta virtute valescens,
restored was to-life, and with-taken strength growing-strong,
atque ligans sibimet refluentia vulnera, festo
and binding for-himself flowing wounds, with-hurried
coepit abire gradu, sed captus ab hostibus atque
began to-go-away step, but captured by enemies and
ad comitem quendam reflexo est calle reductus;
to a-count certain with-turned was path led-back;
cui comes instituit de se narrare, quis esset.
to-whom the-count undertook about himself to-tell, who he-was.
Ille tamen metuit clara se stirpe fateri
He however feared from-famous himself stock to-confess
progenitum, dicens: 'Pauper sum et rusticus unus,
born, saying: 'Poor I-am and a-rustic one,
atque maritali vivebam iure ligatus'.
and with-married I-lived by-law bound'.
Quem comes accipiens primo curare sategit;
Whom the-count receiving first to-heal strove;

ne tamen aufugeret, vinciri iussit, at ille
lest however he-should-flee, to-be-bound he-ordered, but he
vinciri nunquam potuit, nam cuncta resolvi
to-be-bound never could, for all to-be-loosed
vincula sponte sua mirando more solebant.
bonds by-accord their-own in-wondrous manner were-wont.
Haec dum cernebant stupefactis mentibus hostes,
These-things while saw with-astonished minds the-enemies,
artibus ex magicis seu scriptis esse putantes,
by-arts from magic or by-writings to-be thinking,
saepius addebant priscis nova vincula vinclis.
often they-added to-old new bonds bonds.
Hoc comes ammirans secrete convocat illum,
This the-count wondering-at secretly calls him,
et cur non posset vinciri, inquirit ab illo,
and why not he-could to-be-bound, asks from him,
an prius aut magicas didicisset forsitan artes?
whether before or magic he-had-learned perhaps arts?
Nosse nihil studiis se ex talibus ille fatetur:
To-know nothing from-studies himself from such he confesses:
'Est mihi sed frater devoti pectoris', inquit,
'There-is to-me but a-brother of-devout heart', he-says,
'quem scio quod Christo pro me sollemnia cantat
'whom I-know that to-Christ for me the-solemnities sings
missarum, quoniam meme putat esse peremptum.
of-masses, since me he-thinks to-be slain.
Et si forte animam nunc altera vita teneret,
And if by-chance my-soul now another life held,

illius illa preces propter missasque frequentes
his it prayers on-account-of and-masses frequent
libera, credo, foret, poenasque evaderet omnes'.
free, I-believe, would-be, and-penalties would-escape all:
Tunc cognovit eum responsis ille receptis
Then knew him with-answers he received
dux fore praeclara genitum de stirpe parentum;
the-leader to-be from-famous born from stock of-parents;
et quamvis sibimet visus sit iure necandus,
and although to-himself it-seemed should-be by-right to-be-killed,
eripit hunc morti, cuidam sed vendidit illum,
he-snatches this-one from-death, to-a-certain-man but sold him,
qui quoque temptat eum diris vincire catenis,
who also tries him with-dire to-bind chains,
nec potuit, quoniam praedicto more solutus,
nor could, since in-the-aforesaid manner loosed,
liber ab impositis remanebat corpore vinclis.
free from imposed remained in-body bonds.
Saepius haec equidem sed praestitit hora diei
Often these-things indeed but showed the-hour of-the-day
tertia, qua frater missarum dona solebat
third, at-which the-brother of-masses the-gifts was-wont
corde offerre pio; dominus dum talia cernit
with-heart to-offer pious; the-lord when such sees
mira, facultatem dat ei sese redimendi.
wonders, the-means gives to-him himself of-ransoming.
Liber et ille redit pretii sub iure redemptus,
Free and he returns of-price under law redeemed,
atque domum repetens narraverat omnia fratri,
and home seeking-again had-told all to-the-brother,

sed referente illo cognovit tempora frater
but with-relating him knew the-times the-brother
illa, quibus vinclis resolutum se referebat,
those, in-which from-bonds loosed himself he-reported,
haec eadem fieri, quibus et sollemnia semper
these same to-be-done, in-which and the-solemnities always
missarum celebrasse deo sese recolebat.
of-masses to-have-celebrated to-God himself he-recalled.
Praefuit Egfridus regno feliciter annis
Ruled Ecgfrith the-realm happily for-years
ter quinis, faciens victricia bella, quousque
thrice five, making victorious wars, until
agminibus missis animo trans aequora saevo,
with-columns sent with-mind across the-seas savage,
praecipiens gentes Scotorum caede cruenta
commanding the-peoples of-the-Irish with-slaughter bloody
vastare innocuas, Anglis et semper amicas,
to-lay-waste harmless, to-the-English and always friendly,
mox adversus eum Pictis bellantibus, ipse
soon against him with-the-Picts warring, he
occubuit victus misera cum clade suorum,
fell conquered wretched with disaster of-his-own,
imperii linquens Aldfrido regmina fratri,
of-the-empire leaving to-Aldfrith the-reins brother,
qui sacris fuerat studiis imbutus ab annis
who in-sacred had-been in-studies imbued from years
aetatis primae, valido sermone sophista,
of-age first, with-strong speech a-sophist,
acer et ingenio, idem rex simul atque magister.
keen and in-wit, the-same king at-once and master.

Praefuit ecclesiae venerandus Bosa sacerdos,
Ruled the-church venerable Bosa priest,
condignis gradui meritis tunc temporis alto
with-worthy to-rank merits then of-time high
vir, monachus, praesul, doctor moderatus, honestus,
a-man, monk, bishop, teacher temperate, honorable,
quem divina sacris virtutum gratia sertis
whom divine with-sacred of-virtues grace garlands
compserat et multis fecit fulgescere donis.
had-adorned and with-many made to-shine gifts.
Plurima quapropter congessit lucra tonanti,
Very-many wherefore he-gathered gains for-the-thunderer,
retia mundanas inmittens sacra per undas,
nets through-worldly casting holy through waves,
aequoreas Christo praedas ad littora traxit.
sea-girt for-Christ catches to the-shores he-drew.
Vir sine fraude bonus, dives pietate superna,
A-man without guile good, rich in-piety heavenly,
inque domo domini fulsit ceu lucifer ardens.
and-in the-house of-the-Lord he-shone as the-morning-star burning.
Hic pater ecclesiae cultum decoravit, et illam
This father of-the-church the-worship adorned, and it
moribus a plebis penitus secernit, et uni
in-ways from the-folk wholly separates, and to-the-one
deservire deo statuit simul omnibus horis,
to-serve God he-ordained together at-all hours,
ut lyra continuo resonaret mystica plectro,
that the-lyre continually might-resound mystic with-plectrum,
aethereas domini decantans laudibus odas;
heavenly of-the-Lord singing with-praises odes;

vox humana quidem superum pulsaret Olympum,
voice human indeed of-those-above should-strike Olympus,
omnia dispensans alternis tempora causis,
all dispensing with-alternate times causes,
lectio nunc fieret, sed nunc oratio sacra,
reading now should-be, but now prayer holy,
quisque dei laudes praeferret corporis usu.
each of-God the-praises should-prefer of-the-body to-use.
Iusserat hunc raptim complere negotia carnis,
He-had-ordered this hastily to-fulfill the-business of-the-flesh,
omnibus ut fieret parvus sopor, esca sub actu;
for-all that there-might-be little sleep, food in action;
non terras victusque, domus, nummismata, vestes,
not lands and-food, house, coins, clothes,
nec quicquam proprium sibimet iam vindicet ullus,
nor anything own for-himself now should-claim any-one,
omnia sed cunctis fierent communia semper.
all-things but for-all should-be common always.
Qui terrena sibi, caelorum vel petit haeres,
Who earthly-things for-himself, of-the-heavens or seeks the-heir,
gaudia, qui cunctis fieret communia regni.
joys, which for-all should-be common of-the-kingdom.
Hic pius antistes magnis virtutibus huius
This pious bishop with-great virtues of-this
implevit postquam praesentis tempora vitae,
filled after of-present the-times life,
transit in aetheream laetus feliciter aulam.
passes into heavenly glad happily hall.

THE VISION OF DRYTHELM

A householder dies and comes back to life; he gives up everything for the monastery and tells what he saw. A shining guide leads him past a valley of fire and ice where souls are purged, to the mouth of hell, where demons threaten him, then over a wall to a meadow of the blessed and toward a still brighter light, before sending him back to amend his life.

Visio temporibus memorabilis acta sub isdem,
A-vision under-times memorable done under the-same,
ut reor in nostro sic erit si carmine scripta,
as I-think in our so it-will-be if in-song written,
proderit aeterna multis de morte vocandis.
will-profit from-eternal many from death to-be-called.
Posset ut ergo animas vitiis sanare peremptas,
He-might-be-able that therefore souls by-vices to-heal slain,
mortuus ecce diu surrexit corpore quidam,
dead behold long rose-up in-body a-certain-man,
multaque quae vidit memoratu digna ferebat,
and-many-things which he-saw of-remembering worthy he-reported,
e quibus hic nostris addemus pauca camoenis.
of which here to-our we-shall-add a-few Muses.
Ergo domum propriam communi in plebe maritus,
So house his-own common among folk a-husband,
atque suam rexit iusto moderamine vitam,
and his ruled with-just governance life,
qui post tactus erat morbo iam carnis acerbo,
who afterward touched was by-sickness now of-the-flesh bitter,
perque dies multos valido crescente dolore,
and-through days many with-strong growing pain,

infirmus recubans extrema pericula duxit;
sick lying-back the-last dangers he-drew;
mortuus ac tandem primo sub tempore noctis,
dead and at-last the-first under time of-night,
eius in extrema respirans parte revixit,
of-it in the-last breathing-again part he-revived,
atque resurgendo cunctos simul inde fugavit
and by-rising-again all together thence put-to-flight
funeris exsequias peragentes nocte sub ipsa.
of-the-funeral the-rites performing night under very.
Plus sed amore vigens coniux ibi sola remansit,
More but by-love thriving the-wife there alone remained,
quam nimium pavidam rediens a morte maritus
whom too frightened returning from death the-husband
coeperat hortari, reliquis fugientibus illinc:
had-begun to-exhort, with-the-rest fleeing thence:
'Quae mihi fida satis remanes ex omnibus', inquit,
'Who to-me faithful enough you-remain out-of all', he-says,
'te rogo, ne metuas nunc me, dulcissima coniux.
'you I-ask, not you-should-fear now me, sweetest wife.
Vivo equidem, vere surrexi a morte remissus,
I-live indeed, truly I-have-risen from death sent-back,
sed mihi longe aliter nunc altera vita sequenda est;
but by-me far otherwise now another life to-be-followed is;
gaudia vel luxus meme damnare necesse est'.
joys or luxuries me to-condemn needful it-is'.
Nec mora divitiis mox omnibus ille relictis,
Nor delay with-riches soon all he left,
iura monasterii devoto est corde secutus,
the-rules of-a-monastery with-devout he-has heart followed,

atque ibi tam duro domuit sub pondere corpus,
and there so under-hard he-tamed under weight body,
ut facile ex vita possent cognoscere cuncti,
that easily from life might-be-able to-know all,
quae vel quanta prius ductus de corpore crevit.
what-things or how-great before led from the-body he-perceived.
Isto namque modo quae vidit ferre solebat.
In-this for manner what-things he-saw to-report he-was-wont.
'Splendidus', inquit, 'erat, qui me de corpore duxit,
'Shining', he-says, 'was-he, who me from the-body led,
et contra aestivum solis processimus ortum,
and toward summer of-the-sun we-went the-rising,
quo ad latam vallem devenimus atque profundam,
where to a-broad valley we-came and deep,
cuius in oblongum extensa est sine fine vorago,
whose in length stretched is without end chasm,
quae latus horrendum flammis ferventibus urit,
which a-side dreadful with-flames boiling burns,
atque aliud habuit glaciali grandine plenum.
and the-other had of-icy hail full.
Haec animabus erat hominum hinc inde repleta,
This with-souls was of-men on-this-side on-that filled,
quae nimis exustae dum flammas ferre nequibant,
which too burnt while the-flames to-bear could-not,
frigoris in medium miserae mox prosiliebant;
of-the-cold into the-middle wretched soon leapt;
cumque ibi nec poterant requiem reperire, vicissim
and-when there nor could rest to-find, in-turn
flammivomum flentes iterum ferebantur in ignem.
flame-vomiting weeping again were-borne into the-fire.

Haec cernens mecum meditabar, forte quod esset
These-things seeing with-myself I-pondered, perhaps that it-was
poena infernalis, quam saepe audire solebam.
the-penalty of-hell, which often to-hear I-was-wont.
Ductor et ille mihi meditanti talia dixit:
Guide and that to-me pondering such-things said:
'Non, ut ipse putas, isthic infernus habetur'.
'Not, as yourself you-think, there hell is-held'.
Cumque haec aspicerem, pavidum me duxit in ante.
And-when these-things I-beheld, frightened me he-led to the-front.
Tunc subito vidi tenebris loca cuncta repleri,
Then suddenly I-saw with-darkness the-places all to-be-filled,
intrantesque illas densatae noctis imago
and-entering them of-thickened night the-image
nos circa incubuit, nec quicquam cernere praeter
us around lay, nor anything to-see except
ductoris speciem potui vestesque nitentes.
of-the-guide the-form I-could and-the-garments shining.
Et sic ingressi sola sub nocte per umbras,
And thus having-entered alone under night through shadows,
ecce repente globi flammarum valde tetrarum
behold suddenly globes of-flames very foul
sicuti de puteo surgunt iterumque residunt.
as from a-pit rise and-again settle.
Tunc aberat subito ductor solusque remansi,
Then was-absent suddenly the-guide and-alone I-remained,
in mediis positus trepidus stupidusque tenebris.
in the-middle placed trembling and-stunned of-darkness.
Cumque globi flammae peterent alta, atque vicissim,
And-when the-globes of-flame sought the-heights, and in-turn,

motibus alternis repetebant ima barathri,
with-motions alternate they-sought-again the-depths of-the-abyss,
omnia flammarum fastigia cerno repleri
all of-the-flames the-tips I-see to-be-filled
spiritibus hominum miseris, qui more favillae
with-spirits of-men wretched, who in-manner of-ash
cum flammis pariter scandebant atque cadebant,
with flames alike climbed and fell,
sed nimius foetor late loca cuncta replebat.
but excessive stench widely the-places all filled.
Longius haec cernens circumstetit undique terror,
Longer these-things seeing stood-round on-all-sides terror,
utpote quid facerem, possem quo vertere gressum,
as what I-should-do, I-could where to-turn step,
inscius, aut misero qui finis forte maneret.
unknowing, or for-the-wretch what end perhaps awaited.
Audio tum subito sonitum post terga gementum,
I-hear then suddenly a-sound behind back of-groaners,
nec non ceu vulgi capto super hoste cachinnum;
nor not as of-a-crowd captured over the-enemy laughter;
qui prope dum veniunt, hostes agnosco malignos,
who near while they-come, the-enemies I-recognize malign,
ad poenas animas ululantes quasque trahentes,
to penalties souls howling each dragging,
cum quibus in medii descendunt ima barathri.
with whom into of-the-middle they-go-down the-depths abyss.

Flammivomo e puteo quidam deinde maligni
The-flame-vomiting from pit certain then malign
daemones ascendunt, oculis flammantibus atque
demons climb-up, with-eyes flaming and
me circumsteterant, putidum de naribus ignem
me had-stood-around, foul from nostrils fire
oreque spirantes ignitis, meque minantur
and-from-mouth breathing fiery, and-me they-threaten
prendere forcipibus; nec me contingere tantum
to-seize with-tongs; nor me to-touch however
iam poterant, quamvis multum terrere valerent.
now could-they, although much to-terrify they-were-able.
Tunc ego conclusus tenebris et ab hoste coactus,
Then I enclosed by-darkness and by the-enemy compelled,
circumspexi oculis, aliquid si forte veniret
looked-around with-eyes, something if perhaps should-come
auxilii, quo iam salvarer ab hoste cruento.
of-help, by-which now I-might-be-saved from the-enemy bloody.
Tunc mihi post tergum fulsit quasi stella per umbras,
Then to-me behind back shone as-it-were a-star through shadows,
quae magis accrescens properansque fugaverat hostes.
which more growing and-hastening had-put-to-flight the-enemies.
Dux erat ille meus veniens cum luce repente,
Leader was that my coming with light suddenly,
cuius in adventu fugerunt daemones atri.
whose in coming fled demons black.
Hinc convertit iter brumalem solis ad ortum,
Hence he-turned the-way wintry of-the-sun to the-rising,
noctique ereptum nitidas me duxit in auras.
and-from-night rescued shining me led into airs.

Ante ubi nos murus subito comparuit ingens,
Before where us a-wall suddenly appeared huge,
qui sine fine sui sic visus longus et altus,
which without end of-itself so seemed long and high,
nullus ut extenso videretur terminus illi.
no that stretched seemed limit to-it.
Sed prope dum venimus, quo, quali nescio certe
But near when we-came, how, in-what I-know-not surely
ordine, nos fuimus stantes in culmine muri.
order, we were standing on the-summit of-the-wall.
Ecce ibi campus erat magnus pulcherrimus atque.
Behold there a-field was great most-beautiful and.
Cuius tantus erat fragrantis nidor odoris,
Whose so-great was of-fragrant the-scent odor,
a me foetorem mox ut depelleret omnem;
from me the-stench soon that it-drove-off all;
et lux tanta sacrum perfuderat undique campum,
and light so-great holy had-flooded on-all-sides field,
vinceret ut lucem solis simul atque diei.
it-surpassed that the-light of-the-sun together and of-day.
In his ergo locis laetas habitare videbam
In these therefore places glad to-dwell I-saw
sanctorum turmas, sedesque tenere beatas.
of-saints the-troops, and-seats to-hold blessed.
Haec ego conspiciens mecum meditabar, an essent
These-things I beholding with-myself pondered, whether they-were
regna superna poli cunctis promissa beatis.
the-realms supernal of-the-sky to-all promised blessed.
Haec mihi volventi respondit ductor et infit:
These-things to-me turning answered the-guide and begins:

‘Non, sicut ipse putas, isthic sunt regna polorum’.
‘Not, as yourself you-think, there are the-realms of-the-heavens’.
Fulget in ante novae maior mihi gratia lucis,
Shines in front of-new greater to-me the-grace light,
quae nimio superat lucem fulgore priorem,
which with-excessive surpasses the-light brightness former,
nam tunc illa prior vere tenuissima visa est.
for then that former truly most-thin seemed was.
Vox quoque cantantum resonat dulcissima ibidem,
The-voice also of-singers resounds sweetest there,
et cum luce fuit miri flagrantia odoris,
and with the-light was of-wondrous fragrance odor,
ut mihi propter eam parvissima prima putata est.
that by-me on-account-of it least the-first reckoned was.
Quo nos dum laetus sperarem intrare, repente
Where us while glad I-hoped to-enter, suddenly
substitit ipse meus ductor gressumque retorquet,
stopped himself my guide and-step turns-back,
meque via, per quam nos venimus, inde reduxit,
and-me the-way, by which we came, thence led-back,
intrantesque iterum campi loca pulchra prioris,
and-entering again of-the-field the-places beautiful former,
omnia quae vidi, si scirem forte, requirit.
all-things which I-saw, if I-knew perhaps, he-asks.
‘Nescio’ cui dixi, statimque haec addidit ille:
‘I-know-not’ to-whom I-said, and-at-once these-things added he:
‘Vidisti vallem flammis et frigore plenam,
‘You-saw a-valley with-flames and cold full,
in qua nunc animae poenis purgantur acerbis,
in which now souls by-penalties are-purged bitter,

ac redeunt iterum purgatae ad praemia vitae.
and return again purged to the-rewards of-life.
At vero puteus putidum qui eructuat ignem,
But indeed the-pit foul which belches fire,
est os inferni, ruerit nam quisquis in illum
is the-mouth of-hell, should-fall for whoever into it
forte semel, nunquam post haec salvabitur inde.
perhaps once, never after this will-be-saved thence.
Floriger iste locus, quem possidet alba iuventus,
Flowery this place, which possesses white youth,
est requies in qua spectant caelestia regna,
is the-rest in which they-await heavenly realms,
qui bona gesserunt, quamvis ex parte minus quam
who good-things did, although in part less than
postulat alma fides. Nam qui perfectus ubique est,
asks kindly faith. For who perfect everywhere is,
ut moritur statim caeli penetrabit in aulam,
when he-dies at-once of-heaven will-enter into the-hall,
pertinet ad cuius vicinia fulgidus ille
belongs to whose neighborhood bright that
luce locus nimia, miri quoque plenus odoris,
with-light place excessive, of-wondrous also full of-fragrance,
de quo cantantum suavissima vox resonabat.
from which of-singers sweetest voice was-resounding.
Tu quia nunc iterum debes assumere corpus,
You because now again must to-take-up body,
atque homines inter moritura vivere vita,
and men among about-to-die to-live with-life,
corrige, quaeso, tuos mores et verba vel actus,
correct, I-pray, your ways and words or deeds,

ut tua in his sancta reputetur mansio turmis'.
that your among these holy may-be-reckoned dwelling troops'.
Haec ubi dicebat, quomodo sed scire nequivi,
These-things when he-was-saying, how but to-know I-could-not,
indutum proprio statim me corpore vidi'.
clothed in-my-own at-once me body I-saw'.

ECGBERHT, THE TWO HEWALDS, AND JOHN OF BEVERLEY

The English send missionaries abroad: Ecgberht teaches the Irish, Wigbert lives as a hermit, Willibrord converts the Frisians. The two Hewalds, White and Black, are killed by the Old Saxons, and a light over their bodies reveals them. Returning to York, Alcuin tells of Bishop John, who cures a mute youth of his scabbed head and dumbness and heals a nun's swollen arm.

Nec gens clarorum genetrix haec nostra virorum,
Nor people of-famous mother this our of-men,
quos genuit soli sibimet tunc ipsa tenebat,
whom it-bore alone for-itself then itself held,
intra forte sui concludens viscera regni,
within perhaps of-its enclosing the-bowels realm,
sed procul ex illis multos trans aequora misit,
but far from them many across the-seas it-sent,
gentibus ut reliquis praeferrent semina vitae.
to-peoples that to-other they-might-hold-out the-seeds of-life.
E quibus ille fuit, dictus cognomine sanctus,
Of whom that-one was, called by-surname holy,
Egberet antistes, primis aetatis in annis
Ecgberht bishop, in-the-first of-age in years
qui liquerat patriam patriae caelestis amore,
who had-left his-homeland of-homeland heavenly for-love,

et peregrina petens Scotis iam maxima vitae
and foreign-parts seeking to-the-Irish now greatest of-life
tunc exempla dabat doctrinae lampade fulgens,
then examples gave of-teaching with-lamp shining,
actibus instituens, verbis quoscunque docebat.
by-deeds instructing, by-words whomever he-taught.
Pauperibus largus, sibimet sed semper egenus,
To-the-poor generous, to-himself but always needy,
sic bonus egregiae duxit moderamina vitae,
thus good of-excellent he-led the-governance life,
usque diem mortis clara pietate coruscans.
up-to the-day of-death with-bright piety flashing.
Cui fuerat socius meritis et moribus aptus,
To-whom had-been a-companion in-merits and character fitting,
et comes exilii Wibert praeclarus in omni
and comrade of-exile Wigbert famous in all
religione satis, sed post divisus ab illo
religion enough, but afterward divided from him
theoricam solus vitam districtus agebat.
contemplative alone life strict he-led.
Inde suae gentis monachis construxit ovile
Then of-his people for-monks he-built a-fold
egregium, vitae meritis et moribus illud
excellent, of-life with-merits and character it
exornans ovibus Christi studiosus alendis,
adorning for-sheep of-Christ eager to-be-fed,
ipse per angustam quas recto tramite callem
himself along narrow which with-right path track
duxit ad aeterni devotus pascua regni.
he-led to of-eternal devout the-pastures kingdom.

Claruit idcirco signis, et more prophetae,
He-shone therefore by-signs, and in-manner of-a-prophet,
multa futura videns mansit praeclarus ubique:
many-things to-come seeing he-remained famous everywhere:
postea caelestis penetravit gaudia vitae.
afterward of-heavenly he-entered the-joys life.

Ast alii ratibus vecti trans aequor eoum,
But others by-ships carried across the-sea eastern,
paganum petiere solum, qua verba salutis
pagan sought soil, where words of-salvation
spargere temptabant in agrestia corda serendo.
to-scatter they-tried into rustic hearts by-sowing.
Ut fuit egregius Wilbrordus episcopus ille,
As was excellent Willibrord bishop that,
plurima qui populi Fresonum millia Christo
very-many who of-the-people of-the-Frisians thousands for-Christ
lucratus monitis fuerat caelestibus, atque
gained by-counsels had heavenly, and
pontificale decus multis ornavit in annis,
episcopal honor in-many adorned in years,
ecclesiasque deo plures construxit ibidem,
and-churches to-God many built there,
presbyteros in eis statuens verbique ministros;
priests in them setting and-of-the-word ministers;
omnia perficiens felix in pace quievit.
all-things accomplishing happy in peace he-rested.
Illius ecce duo fuerant exempla secuti
His behold two had examples followed
presbyteri, nimio accensi fervore fidei,
priests, with-excessive kindled fervor of-faith,

nominis unius Herwaldus uterque vocatus.
of-name one Hewald each called.
Par opus ambobus vitae, sed et exitus unus.
Equal the-work to-both of-life, but also the-end one.
Albus hic, ille niger, distantia sola capillis;
White this, that black, the-difference alone in-the-hair;
at niger in libris fuerat studiosior albo.
but the-black in books had-been more-studious than-the-white.
Ergo hi Saxonum paganae compita plebis
So these of-the-Saxons of-pagan the-crossroads folk
intrabant, aliquos si Christo adquirere possent;
entered, some if for-Christ to-gain they-could;
sed dum forte novos mores habitusque fidei
but when by-chance new ways and-dress of-faith
agnoscunt miseri, metuunt ne funditus omnis
recognize the-wretches, they-fear lest utterly whole
iam caderet citius veterum cultura deorum.
now might-fall sooner of-old the-worship of-gods.
Hos subito raptos crudeli morte necarunt:
These suddenly seized with-cruel death they-killed:
album sed trucidant statim mucrone cruento,
the-white but they-butcher at-once with-sword bloody,
longa sed exquirunt duro tormenta nigello,
long but they-seek-out for-hard torments the-little-black,
atque peremptorum Rheni sub fluminis undas
and of-the-slain of-the-Rhine under of-the-river waves
corpora proiciunt, quae sed mox ordine miro
bodies they-throw, which but soon in-order wondrous
contra praevalidos ferebantur fluminis ictus,
against very-strong were-borne of-the-river blows,

millia et usque suos socios undana natabant.
miles and up-to their companions on-the-wave swam.
Ast quocunque loco veniebant corpora nocte,
But in-whatever place came the-bodies by-night,
maximus hinc lucis radius super astra refulsit,
greatest thence of-light a-ray above the-stars shone,
lumen et hoc illi, qui sanctos ante necabant,
light and this those, who the-saints before killed,
aspiciunt omni semper fulgescere nocte.
behold every always to-shine night.
Alter ab his noctu sociorum visus at uni est,
The-other of these by-night of-the-companions seen but to-one is,
'corpora', cui dixit, 'statim reperire potestis
'the-bodies', to-whom he-said, 'at-once to-find you-can
nostra, ubi de caelis lucem radiare videtis'.
our, where from the-heavens light to-beam you-see'.
Visio tunc socios talis nec illa fefellit;
Vision then the-companions such nor that deceived;
corpora namque locis sic sunt inventa sub isdem,
bodies for under-the-places so are found under same,
martyribusque piis digno conduntur honore.
and-for-martyrs pious with-worthy are-laid honor.
At alii atque alii praefata ex gente ministri
But others and others the-aforesaid from people ministers
sermonis fuerant illis in partibus orbis.
of-the-word had-been those in parts of-the-world.

E quibus egregii Suidbert Viraque sacerdos
Of whom excellent Swithberht and-Wira priest
temporibus fulsere suis, qui culmine clari
in-times shone their, who in-the-summit famous
virtutum fuerant, nostro quos carmine cunctos
of-virtues had-been, in-our whom song all
tangere non libuit. Nunc namque revertere Musam
to-touch not it-pleased. Now for to-turn-back the-Muse
urbis ad Euboricae fas est. procul inde recessit,
of-the-city to of-York right it-is. far thence it-withdrew,
pontifices summos, seriemque relinquere regum,
the-bishops highest, and-the-series to-leave of-kings,
qui post Aldfridum variarunt tempora regni,
who after Aldfrith varied the-times of-the-realm,
imperio functum denis simul atque novenis
in-rule having-served for-ten together and nine
orbibus annorum, qui post sub tempore pacis
in-circles of-years, who afterward under time of-peace
appositus patribus suprema sorte quievit.
gathered to-his-fathers by-last lot rested.

Interea Bosa felicia regna petente,
Meanwhile with-Bosa happy realms seeking,
accipit ecclesiae regimen clarissimus ille
receives of-the-church the-rule most-famous that
vir pietate, fide, meritis et mente Iohannes,
man in-piety, faith, merits and mind John,
pontificalis apex, priscorum formula patrum,
of-bishops the-peak, of-the-ancient pattern fathers,
flumina doctrinae fundens e pectore puro,
rivers of-teaching pouring from breast pure,

e quibus intente vivacia prata rigavit;
from which intently lively meadows he-watered;
quem virtutis honor signis comitatur apertis,
whom of-virtue honor with-signs accompanies open,
quorum pauca libet nostris memorare camenis.
of-which a-few it-pleases in-our to-recall Muses.
Dum pater ipse pius ieiunia sancta gerebat,
While father himself pious fasts holy was-keeping,
parvula septa viris repetit comitatus honestis,
small enclosures with-men he-seeks-again accompanied honorable,
posset ut aethereos animo decerpere flores,
he-might-be-able that heavenly with-mind to-pluck flowers,
et domino propriae decimas persolvere vitae,
and to-the-Lord of-his-own tithes to-pay-in-full life,
e queis divitias caelo reperiret opimas.
from which riches in-heaven he-might-find rich.
Intrans ergo locum districtis usibus aptum,
Entering therefore a-place for-strict uses fit,
tunc inopes iussit per proxima compita quaeri,
then the-needy he-ordered through nearest crossroads to-be-sought,
per se pauperibus victum ut deferret egenis.
by himself to-the-poor food that he-might-bring needy.
Tunc aeger iuvenis mutusque adducitur illi,
Then a-sick youth and-dumb is-brought to-him,
promere qui nullis poterat iam verba loquelis,
to-bring-forth who by-no could now words speech,
cui caput horribili fuerat scabrigine tectum,
whose head with-horrible had-been scurf covered,
et pro crine cutis maculis vestita remansit.
and for hair skin with-spots clothed remained.

Huic pius antistes casulam congessit egeno,
For-this pious bishop a-little-but put-together needy,
in qua susciperet stipem miser ille suetam;
in which might-receive the-alms wretch that accustomed;
postque dies septem transacti temporis illum
and-after the-days seven of-passed time him
iusserat adduci, mutamque ostendere linguam;
he-had-ordered to-be-brought, and-dumb to-show tongue;
cui crucis impressit sanctae signando figuram,
on-which of-the-cross he-pressed holy by-signing the-figure,
atque diu tacitam iussit proferre loquelam.
and long silent he-ordered to-bring-forth speech.
Qui dicto citius patris praecepta secutus,
Who than-said quicker of-the-father the-precepts having-followed,
ore loquens prompto taciturna silentia rupit,
with-mouth speaking ready silent silences broke,
et pleno est penitus mutus sermone locutus,
and in-full has wholly the-dumb speech spoken,
atque die tota pariter cum nocte sequenti
and day whole alike with the-night following
non cessavit ovans varias proferre loquelas,
not ceased exulting various to-bring-forth speeches,
atque suae mentis secretas pandere causas;
and of-his mind secret to-lay-open causes;
et cum voce cutis pariter iam sana reversa est,
and with the-voice the-skin alike now sound returned is,
reddunturque novi crispato crine capilli,
and-are-restored new with-curled locks hairs,
pulcherque est iuvenis factus, promptusque loquela.
and-handsome has the-youth become, and-ready in-speech.

Sicque domum propriam gaudens sanatus adibat.
And-thus home his-own rejoicing healed he-went.
Nec meminisse aliud taedet laudabile signum.
Nor to-remember another it-wearies praiseworthy sign.
Dum lustrat pastor vigili tutamine mandras,
While surveys the-shepherd with-watchful guard the-folds,
sanctarum venit famularum visere cellam,
of-holy he-comes handmaids to-visit the-cell,
de quarum numero recubat virguncula quaedam,
of whose number lies a-little-maiden certain,
vena cui nuper medio est incisa lacerto,
the-vein of-whom lately in-the-middle was cut arm,
et manus obstipuit nimio crassante tumore;
and the-hand grew-stiff with-excessive thickening swelling;
ergo videbatur citius moritura puella.
therefore she-seemed sooner about-to-die the-girl.
Hanc sed restituit domini virtute saluti
Her but restored of-the-Lord by-the-power to-health
antistes sanctus, qui tecta, a matre rogatus,
the-bishop holy, who the-roof, by her-mother asked,
virginis intrabat recubamque ex more salutat,
of-the-virgin entered and-lying-one by custom greets,
atque preces fundens manui benedixerat aegrae.
and prayers pouring on-the-hand had-blessed sick.
Invaluit statim fugiente dolore puella,
Grew-strong at-once with-fleeing pain the-girl,
inque modum mirum toto de corpore tota
and-in manner wondrous whole from body whole
cum redeunte foras secessit praesule pestis.
with returning outside withdrew bishop plague.

Protinus altithrono magnis erepta periclis,
Forthwith to-the-high-throned from-great snatched dangers,
virgo canit laudes multos victura per annos.
the-virgin sings praises many about-to-live through years.

JOHN'S MIRACLES AND BISHOP WILFRID II

John cures a count's wife with consecrated water, a dying servant with a blessed cup, and a young clerk who cracked his skull racing against orders. John retires; Wilfrid II succeeds, enriches the church, and withdraws to contemplation.

Huic aliud simili successit in ordine signum.
To-this another in-similar followed in order sign.
Ecce comes quidam venerandum iure Iohannem
Behold a-count certain venerable by-right John
advocat, ecclesiae domino qui tecta dicaret,
summons, of-the-church for-the-Lord who the-roof should-dedicate,
uxor erat cuius multis infirma diebus,
the-wife was whose for-many sick days,
quadraginta iacens noctes depressa dolore,
forty lying nights weighed-down by-pain,
algida, nec valuit sese relevare cubili;
chill, nor was-she-able herself to-raise from-the-bed;
lurida cui gelidus pallor praetexerat ora,
lurid to-whom icy pallor had-veiled face,
naribus alternis tenuis vix flabat anhelus.
with-nostrils alternate thin scarcely blew panting.
Huic pius antistes benedictam miserat undam,
To-her the-pious bishop blessed had-sent water,

qua prius ecclesiam domino sacraverat illam,
with-which before the-church to-the-Lord he-had-consecrated that,
ut potaret eam atque dolentia membra liniret.
that she-might-drink it and aching limbs might-anoint.
Quod dum fecisset, sequitur medicina per artus,
Which when she-had-done, follows healing through limbs,
atque salutifero morbi periere sub haustu,
and under-saving the-sicknesses perished under draft,
venit et optatae virtus concessa salutis,
came and of-longed-for the-power granted health,
surgit et e strato statim tunc femina sospes,
rises and from couch at-once then the-woman safe,
atque sacerdoti renovatis viribus almo
and to-the-priest with-renewed strength kindly
pocula deportat, cunctisque impigra ministrat,
cups brings, and-to-all tireless ministers,
reddidit atque deo proprio cum coniuge grates.
rendered and to-God own with husband thanks.

At comes hunc alius diverso tempore scisci
But a-count him another at-different time to-be-asked
fecit ad ecclesiam domini de more dicandam,
made to the-church of-the-Lord by custom to-be-dedicated,
cuius forte puer mortali peste subactus,
whose by-chance boy by-deadly plague subdued,
mortuus ex omni membrorum parte remansit,
dead from every of-limbs part remained,
spiritus excepto quod pectora fessa movebat,
the-breath except that the-breast weary moved,
frigida vix tenui geminans suspiria flatu.
cold scarcely with-thin redoubling sighs breath.

Funeris exsequias cui tunc comes ipse parabat,
Of-the-funeral the-rites for-whom then the-count himself prepared,
et loculus iuxta stabat, quo corpus humandum
and the-coffin nearby stood, in-which the-body to-be-buried
mox fuerat, vitae quoniam spes nulla manebat.
soon had-been, of-life since hope no remained.
Pro quo pontificem lacrimans dux ipse rogabat,
For whom the-bishop weeping the-leader himself asked,
ut dignaretur puero benedicere praesto,
that he-would-deign the-boy to-bless at-hand,
atque preces domino pro huius fundere vita.
and prayers to-the-Lord for of-this to-pour life.
Nec quod plena fides rogitabat, iure negabat
Nor what full faith asked, by-right did-he-deny
vir pius et clemens, statim sed visitat aegrum,
the-man pious and merciful, at-once but visits the-sick-one,
et benedixit eum, rediens ex more salutat:
and blessed him, returning by custom greets:
'Mox revalesce puer', dicens, 'viresque resume'.
'Soon grow-strong-again boy', saying, 'and-strength resume'.
Post haec cum praesul vel dux prandere sedebant,
After these-things when the-bishop and the-leader to-dine sat,
postulat infirmus sitiens sibi pocula ferri,
asks the-sick-one thirsting for-himself cups to-be-brought,
cui dominus gaudens quod iam potare valeret,
to-whom the-lord rejoicing that now to-drink he-was-able,
mox calicem vini benedictum a praesule misit.
soon a-cup of-wine blessed by the-bishop sent.
Ut bibit hunc, statim sanus surrexit et ibat,
When he-drank this, at-once sound he-rose and went,

intravitque domum quo dux et praesul edebant,
and-entered the-house where the-leader and bishop were-eating,
cumque illis bibere et vesci se velle profatur;
and-with them to-drink and to-eat himself to-wish declares;
potat editque sedens laetus laetantibus illis,
he-drinks and-eats sitting glad with-rejoicing them,
post haec et multis vivebat sospes in annis.
after these-things and in-many lived safe in years.

At quoque praesul iter per quamdam cursibus aptam
But also the-bishop a-journey through a-certain for-races fit
planiciem campi cum clero gessit equester;
plain of-field with clergy made on-horseback;
tunc iuvenes ardent cursu contendere equorum,
then the-youths burn in-the-race to-contend of-horses,
sed pius antistes vetuit specialiter unum
but pious bishop forbade especially one
ex sociis ludo ne se misceret inani.
of the-companions, in-the-game lest himself he-should-mix empty.
Ille tamen contra vetitum petulanter habenas
He nevertheless against the-forbidden wantonly the-reins
solvit equo fidens, mediumque erumpit in aequor;
loosed in-the-horse trusting, and-the-middle bursts into plain;
ergo cavum quoddam dum fervidus ille caballus
so a-hollow certain while the-heated that horse
transilit, et valido iuvenis conamine lapsus
leaps-over, and with-strong the-youth effort slipping
in lapidem cecidit, qui forte aequalis harenae
onto a-stone fell, which by-chance level with-the-sand
in medio campi latuit sub cespite tectus —
in the-middle of-the-field lay-hidden under turf covered—

nec lapis alter erat campo repertus in illo —
nor stone another was in-the-field found in that—
huic caput atque manum casu conlisit acerbo,
on-this the-head and hand in-mischance he-dashed bitter,
verticis et solvit iuncturas, atque cerebro
of-the-crown and loosed the-joints, and with-brain
quassato, cunctis iacuit iam sensibus expers,
shaken, of-all lay now senses without,
et moribundus erat motu sine corporis ullo.
and dying he-was motion without of-body any.
Septima nempe fuit tunc circiter hora diei,
The-seventh indeed was then about the-hour of-day,
semianimisque domum sociis defertur ab ipsis.
and-half-alive home the-companions is-carried by them.
At vigil in precibus perstabat nocte sacerdos;
But watchful in prayers persisted by-night the-priest;
venit ad infirmum primo sed mane reversus,
came to the-sick-one at-first but in-the-morning returned,
impositaque manu capiti benedixit eundem,
and-with-placed hand on-the-head blessed the-same,
atque illum proprio compellans nomine clamat.
and him by-own addressing name calls.
Ergo gravi veluti de somno surgeret ille,
So from-heavy as-if from sleep he-were-rising he,
recludens oculos patri respondit amato,
opening eyes to-the-father answered beloved,
convaluitque cito recreatis viribus, atque
and-recovered quickly with-restored strength, and
cras equitavit ovans caro cum praesule pergens.
next-day rode exulting dear with the-bishop going.

Multa alia, ut referunt, hic fecit signa Iohannes,
Many other, as they-report, here did signs John,
quae modo non libuit brevitatis iure referri.
which now not it-pleased by-brevity's right to-be-reported.
Diximus hic tantum, posuit quae Beda magister,
We-have-said here only, set-down which Bede master,
indubitante fide texens ab origine prima
with-undoubting faith weaving from the-origin first
historico Anglorum gentes et gesta relatu.
in-historical of-the-English the-peoples and deeds narrative.
Consenuit postquam praefatus episcopus ille,
Grew-old after the-aforesaid bishop that,
tunc alio vivens sedem concessit honoris,
then to-another living the-seat yielded of-honor,
atque monasterium devoto corde petivit,
and a-monastery with-devout heart sought,
condignamque deo vitam complevit ibidem.
and-worthy of-God life completed there.
Iuraque tunc tandem terrae peregrina relinquens
And-the-laws then at-last of-the-earth foreign leaving
est patriae proprius caelesti redditus haeres.
was of-the-homeland own heavenly restored heir.
Presbyter egregius successit iure Iohanni
A-priest excellent succeeded by-right to-John
Wilfridus, haeres patri dignissimus almo,
Wilfrid, heir to-the-father most-worthy kindly,
qui prius Euboricae fuerat vicedomnus et abbas;
who before of-York had-been vice-lord and abbot;
postea sed magno meritorum culmine fretus,
afterward but on-great of-merits summit relying,

pontificis summi condignus sumsit honorem,
of-the-bishop highest worthy took the-honor,
ornavitque gradum meritis et moribus almis.
and-adorned the-rank with-merits and character kindly.
Plurima nam titulis sanctae ornamenta venustis
Very-many for with-titles holy ornaments charming
addidit ecclesiae, rutilo qui vasa decore
he-added to-the-church, with-ruddy who vessels beauty
apta ministeriis argentea iure sacratis
fit for-ministries silver by-right sacred
fecit, et argenti laminis altare crucesque
made, and with-silver plates the-altar and-crosses
texerat auratis; nolensque abscondere gazas,
had-covered gilded; and-not-wishing to-hide treasures,
prudens praesul eas divino impendit honori.
prudent the-bishop them to-divine spent honor.
Haec pius Euborica faciens antistes in urbe,
These-things pious in-York doing the-bishop in city,
ecclesias alias donis ornavit opimis,
churches other with-gifts adorned rich,
nec minus ille pio curam de corde gerebat,
nor less he from-pious care from heart bore,
multiplicare greges, domini praecepta secutus,
to-multiply the-flocks, of-the-Lord the-precepts having-followed,
doctrinae monitis exemplis atque coruscis.
of-teaching with-counsels with-examples and flashing.
Hos mentis dapibus, illos sed carnis alebat:
These of-mind with-feasts, those but of-flesh he-fed:
hos fovet aethereis, illos carnalibus auget,
these he-cherishes with-heavenly, those with-fleshly he-increases,

ore manuque simul, donorum largus utrisque,
with-mouth and-hand together, of-gifts generous to-both,
rem pietatis agens duplici moderamine rector;
the-business of-piety doing with-twofold governance the-ruler;
omnibus acceptus, venerandus, honestus, amatus.
to-all welcome, venerable, honorable, beloved.
At sua facta bonus postquam compleverat ille
But his deeds good after he-had-completed that
pastor in ecclesiis, specialia septa petivit,
shepherd in churches, special enclosures he-sought,
quo servire deo tota iam mente vacaret;
where to-serve to-God whole now in-mind he-might-be-free;
contemplativae seseque per omnia vitae
to-contemplative and-himself through all life
dans, mundi varias curasque reliquit inanes.
giving, of-the-world various and-cares left empty.
Et quamvis ipso resideret corpore terris,
And although in-the-very he-remained body on-earth,
attamen ex omni iam mente manebat Olympo,
nevertheless from whole now mind he-dwelt in-Olympus,
pervigil exspectans caelestis praemia vitae,
wakeful awaiting of-heavenly the-rewards life,
tempore quae certo, vita praesente peracta,
at-time which certain, with-life present ended,
sumserat angelicis caelo transvectus in ulnis.
he-had-taken in-angelic to-heaven carried-across in arms.

Ecgbert of royal blood rules York's church thirty-four years while his brother Eadberht rules the kingdom, a time of peace. Bede, given to Jarrow at seven, writes his commentaries and histories and heals a sick man by his relics after death. The hermit Balthere fights demons on his sea rock and, defying a demon's taunt about Peter, saves a deacon's soul from them.

Hic pastoralis posuit dum pondera curae,
This-one of-pastoral laid-down when the-weights care,
tradidit Ecgberto venerandae iura cathedrae,
handed-over to-Ecgbert of-venerable the-rights see,
quem sibi pontificem fecit succedere summum.
whom for-himself bishop he-made to-succeed highest.
Hic fuit Ecgbertus regali stirpe creatus,
This-one was Ecgbert from-royal stock sprung,
nobilium coram saeclo radice parentum,
of-noble before the-world from-the-root parents,
sed domino coram meritis praeclarior almis.
but the-Lord before in-merits more-famous kindly.
Dives opum terrae, miseris quas spargit egenis,
Rich in-wealth of-earth, to-the-wretched which he-scatters needy,
ditior ut fieret, caelo dum colligit illas.
richer that he-might-become, in-heaven while he-gathers them.
Qui curas inopum devotus semper agebat,
Who the-cares of-the-needy devout always carried,
pauperibus tribuens devoto pectore gazas,
to-the-poor giving with-devout heart treasures,
quas terris perdens, sibimet condebat Olympo.
which on-earth losing, for-himself he-stored in-Olympus.

Hic erat ecclesiae rector clarissimus atque
This-one was of-the-church ruler most-famous and
egregius doctor, populo venerabilis omni,
excellent teacher, to-people venerable all,
moribus electus, iustis affabilis atque
in-character choice, to-the-just affable and
efferus in pravos, mitis simul atque severus.
fierce toward the-wicked, mild at-once and severe.
Sacris divisit vicibus noctesque diesque,
In-sacred he-divided turns both-nights and-days,
impiger assidue spatiosis noctibus orans,
tireless constantly in-long nights praying,
missarum celebrans sollemnia sancta diebus,
of-masses celebrating the-solemnities holy by-days,
inque dei domibus multa ornamenta paravit.
and-in of-God houses many ornaments prepared.
Illas argento, gemmis vestivit et auro,
Them with-silver, with-gems he-clothed and with-gold,
serica suspendens peregrinis vela figuris,
silken hanging with-foreign veils figures,
sacravitque probos altaribus ipse ministros,
and-consecrated upright for-altars himself ministers,
ordinibus variis celebrent qui festa tonantis,
in-ranks various should-celebrate who the-feasts of-the-thunderer,
Davidisque alios fecit concinnere canna,
and-of-David others he-made to-sing-together with-the-reed,
qui domino resonent modulatis vocibus hymnos.
who to-the-Lord should-resound with-modulated voices hymns.
Cuius frater idem Tyrio nutritus in ostro,
Whose brother the-same in-Tyrian nursed in purple,

sumserat Aedbertus gentis regalia sceptra.
had-taken Eadberht of-the-people the-royal scepters.
Qui dilatavit proprii confinia regni,
Who widened of-own the-borders realm,
saepius hostiles subigens terrore phalangas.
often hostile subduing by-terror phalanxes.
Tempora tunc huius fuerant felicia gentis,
The-times then of-this had-been happy people,
quam rex et praesul concordi iure regebant,
which king and bishop with-harmonious right ruled,
hic iura ecclesiae, rex ille negotia regni.
this-one the-rights of-the-church, the-king that the-business of-the-realm.
Hic ab apostolico humeris fert pallia missa,
This-one from the-apostolic-one on-shoulders bears palls sent,
ille levat capiti veterum diademata patrum;
that-one raises to-his-head of-the-old diadems fathers;
fortis hic, ille pius; hic strenuus, ille benignus,
brave this-one, that pious; this vigorous, that kind,
germanae pacis servantes iura vicissim,
of-brotherly peace keeping the-rights in-turn,
ex alio frater felix adiutus uterque.
from the-other brother happy helped each.
Rexit hic ecclesiam triginta et quatuor annis,
Ruled this-one the-church thirty and four years,
ille annis tenuit ter septem sceptra parentum;
that-one for-years held thrice seven the-scepters of-his-parents;
ambo felices meritis in pace sepulti.
both happy in-merits in peace buried.

Temporibus primis praefati praesulis huius,
In-times the-first of-the-aforesaid bishop this,
presbyter eximius meritis, cognomine Beda,
a-priest outstanding in-merits, by-name Bede,
astra petens clausit praesentis lumina vitae.
the-stars seeking closed of-present the-lights life.
Qui mox a puero libris intentus adhaesit,
Who soon from a-boy to-books intent clung,
et toto studiis servivit pectore sacris.
and with-whole to-studies served heart sacred.
Utpote septennem quem fecit cura parentum
As at-seven whom made the-care of-parents
arcta monasterii Girvensis claustra subire,
narrow of-the-monastery of-Jarrow the-cloisters to-enter,
cui iam praeclarus Ceolfridus praefuit abbas;
over-which now famous Ceolfrith presided abbot;
qui peregrina petens Christi deductus amore,
who foreign-parts seeking of-Christ led-on by-love,
mortuus est exsul Linguanae in finibus urbis,
dead is an-exile of-Langres in the-borders city,
atque ibi condigno felix tumulatus honore est.
and there with-worthy happy buried honor is.
Cuius corpus erat post tempora multa repertum
Whose body was after times many found
integrum penitus, patriamque exinde reductum.
whole wholly, and-to-the-homeland thence brought-back.
Ergo monasterio Beda nutritus in illo,
So in-monastery Bede nursed in that,
ornavit teneros praeclaris moribus annos.
adorned tender with-famous character years.

Discere namque sagax iuvenis seu scribere semper
To-learn for keen the-youth or to-write always
fervidus instabat, non segni mente laborans;
fervent he-pressed-on, not with-sluggish mind laboring;
et sic proficiens, est factus iure magister.
and thus advancing, has become by-right a-master.
Plurima quapropter praeclarus opuscula doctor
Very-many wherefore famous little-works the-teacher
edidit, explanans obscura volumina sanctae
published, explaining obscure the-volumes of-holy
scripturae, nec non metrorum condidit artem;
scripture, nor not of-meters composed the-art;
de quoque temporibus mira ratione volumen,
about also times with-wondrous reckoning a-volume,
quod tenet astrorum cursus, loca, tempora, leges,
which holds of-the-stars the-courses, places, times, laws,
scripsit, et historicos claro sermone libellos;
he-wrote, and historical in-clear speech little-books;
plurima versifico cecinit quoque carmina plectro.
very-many with-versifying he-sang also songs plectrum.
Actu, mente, fide veterum vestigia patrum,
In-act, in-mind, in-faith of-the-old the-footsteps fathers,
semper dum vixit, directo est calle secutus.
always while he-lived, by-straight has path followed.
Huius vita quidem qualis fuit ante magistri,
His life indeed of-what-kind it-was before of-the-master,
claro post obitum signo est patefacta salutis.
by-bright after death sign was revealed of-healing.

Aeger enim quidam patris dum cingitur almi
A-sick-man for certain of-the-father while is-girded kindly
relliquiis, penitus peste est sanatus ab illa.
with-relics, wholly from-plague was healed from that.

Te quoque Pierio tangentes, Balthere, plectro,
You also with-Pierian touching, Balthere, plectrum,
et tibi, sancte, locum nostris in versibus istum
and for-you, holy-one, a-place our in verses this
signantes petimus, placida tu mente teneto,
marking we-ask, with-calm you mind hold,
et rege nunc nostram pelagi per caerula cymbam
and steer now our of-the-sea through the-blue boat
inter monstra maris, scopulosas inter et undas,
among monsters of-the-sea, rocky among and waves,
ut possit portum portans attingere tutum.
that it-may-be-able the-harbor carrying to-reach safe.

Est locus undoso circumdatus undique ponto,
There-is a-place by-the-billowy surrounded on-all-sides sea,
rupibus horrendis praerupto et margine septus,
by-rocks dreadful with-sheer and edge hedged,
in quo bellipotens terreno in corpore miles
in which warlike earthly in body soldier
saepius aerias vincebat Balthere turmas,
often airy conquered Balthere troops,
quae sibi multimodis variabant bella figuris.
which for-him in-manifold varied wars figures.
Qui tamen intrepidus hostilia castra relisit,
Who nevertheless fearless the-hostile camps dashed-back,

tela malignorum, semper crucis arma beatus
the-weapons of-the-malign, always of-the-cross the-arms blessed
belliger opponens, galeam scutumque fidei.
warrior opposing, helmet and-shield of-faith.
Vir pius ille quidem quodam dum tempore solus
Man pious that indeed at-a-certain while time alone
incubuit precibus, meditans caelestia tantum,
lay in-prayers, meditating heavenly-things only,
horribilem subito strepitum simul atque fragorem
a-horrible suddenly din together and crash
audivit, veluti vulgi erumpentis in hostes.
he-heard, as-if of-a-crowd bursting against enemies.
Tunc anima ex superis cuiusdam nubibus eius
Then the-soul from the-upper of-a-certain-one clouds his
ante pedes cecidit, nimio tremefacta timore:
before feet fell, with-excessive shaken fear:
quam mox turba minax ingenti horrore secuta est
which soon a-crowd threatening with-huge horror followed has
cum variis miseram poenis torquere volentum.
with various the-wretch penalties to-torment wishing.
At pater ille pius placidis amplexibus illam
But father that pious with-calm embraces it
arripuit gremio, statimque inquirit ab illa,
snatched to-his-lap, and-at-once asks from it,
quae esset, cur fugeret, faceret vel quae mala? Cui tunc
who it-was, why it-fled, did or what evils? To-whom then
respondit: 'Levita fui, sed mente maligna
it-answered: 'A-deacon I-was, but with-mind malign
feminea amplexus manibus sum pectora tantum,
female embraced with-hands I-have breasts only,

et culpam erubui vivens in carne fateri.
and the-fault I-blushed living in flesh to-confess.
Nunc idcirco feri duris incursibus hostes
Now therefore fierce with-hard assaults enemies
per triginta dies meme torquere sequuntur.
for thirty days me to-torment follow.
Nec captata fui, sed nec secura remansi'.
Nor captured I-was, but nor secure I-remained'.
Tunc terrebat eum clamans ex hostibus unus:
Then terrified him crying from the-enemies one:
'Non hodie effugies, nec si tenearis in ulnis
'Not today will-you-escape, nor if you-be-held in the-arms
Petri, sed meritas patieris, pessime, poenas'.
of-Peter, but deserved you-will-suffer, worst-one, penalties'.
Sanctus at irascens Petri convicia propter,
The-saint but angered of-Peter the-insults on-account-of,
haec ait: 'Ecce minor meritis sum centies illo
these-things says: 'Behold less in-merits I-am a-hundred-times than-that
principe apostolico; sed de pietate tonantis
prince apostolic; but in the-mercy of-the-thunderer
confidens dico tibi, trux et saeve tyranne:
trusting I-say to-you, savage and cruel tyrant:
non hodie portabis eam sub tartara tecum'.
not today will-you-carry it under tartarus with-you'.
Tunc pius interventor humo prosternitur, atque
Then the-pious intercessor on-the-ground is-prostrated, and
cum lacrimis domino pro culpa supplicat illa.
with tears to-the-Lord for fault prays that.
Nec prius ille preces desistit fundere sacras,
Nor before he prayers ceases to-pour holy,

quam propriis animam ferri vidisset ocellis
than with-own the-soul to-be-borne he-had-seen eyes
altius angelicas caeli super astra per ulnas.
higher through-angelic of-heaven above stars through arms.

BALTHERE ON THE WAVES, ECHA, AND ÆLBERHT

Balthere falls from his cliff and walks on the sea to a ship. The anchorite Echa lives an angelic life. Alcuin turns to his own master, Ælberht: schooled in a monastery, ordained, made master at York, he teaches every art from grammar to astronomy and scripture, travels for books, and, made archbishop, guards his flock, keeps his simple ways, and builds a great altar.

Par quoque iam veteri signumque aequabile signo
Equal also now to-the-old and-a-sign matching to-sign
hoc de patre pio gessit clementia Christi.
this concerning the-father pious performed the-mercy of-Christ.
Nam velut aequoreas Petrus calcaverat undas
For as of-the-sea Peter had-trodden waves
sic huic evenit; gradiens nam tempore quodam
so to-this-one it-happened; walking for at-time a-certain
rupis in excelsae praerupto margine, casu
of-a-cliff on high sheer edge, by-chance
contigit ut caderet: sed fluctibus ille marinis
it-befell that he-fell: but by-the-waves he of-the-sea
suffultus, graditur siccis super aequora plantis,
borne-up, walks with-dry over the-waters soles,
et ceu rura soli premeret, sic ambulat undis
and as fields of-soil he-were-pressing, so he-walks on-the-waves
iam, nisi quod levius susceperat unda ruentem,
now, except that more-lightly had-received the-wave the-falling-one,

quam si dura virum accepissent arva cadentem.
than if hard the-man had-received fields falling.
Dum ruit, unda fluit, casus ne laederet illum:
While he-falls, the-wave flows, the-fall lest should-hurt him:
gressibus arva manent, illum ne mergeret aequor.
for-steps fields remain, him lest should-drown the-sea.
Ambulat ergo freto solido, ceu tramite terrae,
He-walks therefore on-the-strait solid, as on-the-path of-land,
donec ad undivagam pervenerat ipse carinam,
until to the-wave-wandering had-come he keel,
quam mox adscendit securo calle pedester:
which soon he-climbed with-secure track on-foot:
non in veste liquor, non soccis haeserat humor.
not in clothing liquid, not to-the-shoes had-clung moisture.
Quod natura negat, hoc dat tua dextera, Christe,
What nature denies, this gives your right-hand, O-Christ,
unda tuo iussu pelagi fit pervia iustis,
the-wave at-your command of-the-sea becomes passable to-the-just,
terra sed econtra vindex fit gurges iniquis;
the-land but on-the-contrary avenging becomes a-gulf to-the-wicked;
suffert ista humiles, dum devorat illa superbos.
bears-up this the-humble, while devours that the-proud.
Nunc te sed petimus devoti, Balthere sancte,
Now you but we-ask devout, Balthere holy,
ut sicut unda tuum portabat ab aequore corpus,
that as the-wave your carried from the-sea body,
te sanum penitus revehens ad litora nota:
you sound wholly carrying-back to shores known:

sic precibus nostras animas evadere fluctus
so by-prayers our souls to-escape the-waves
mundanos facias, portumque intrare salutis.
worldly you-may-make, and-the-harbor to-enter of-salvation.
Claruit his etiam venerabilis Echa diebus,
Shone in-these also venerable Echa days,
anachoreta sacer, eremi secreta secutus,
anchorite holy, of-the-desert the-secrets having-followed,
terrenos fugiens iam corpore castus honores,
earthly fleeing now in-body chaste honors,
ut cum rege deo caelestes posset habere.
that with the-king God heavenly he-might-be-able to-have.
Angelicam terris vitam devotus agendo,
Angelic on-earth life devout by-leading,
multa prophetali praedixit mente futura:
many-things with-prophetic he-foretold mind to-come:
de quo plura vetat narrari Musa recurrens
about whom more forbids to-be-told the-Muse running-back
carminis ad finem, propriique ad gesta magistri,
of-the-song to the-end, and-of-own to the-deeds master,
qui post Ecgbertum venerandae insignia sedis
who after Ecgbert of-venerable the-insignia see
suscepit sapiens Aelbertus nomine dictus.
received wise Ælberht by-name called.
Vir bonus et iustus, largus, pius atque benignus,
A-man good and just, generous, pious and kind,
catholicae fidei fautor, praeceptor, amator;
of-the-catholic faith patron, teacher, lover;
ecclesiae rector, doctor, defensor, alumnus,
of-the-church ruler, teacher, defender, nursling,

iustitiae cultor, legis tuba, praeco salutis,
of-justice cultivator, of-the-law trumpet, herald of-salvation,
spes inopum, orphanisque pater, solator egentum,
hope of-the-needy, and-to-orphans father, comforter of-the-poor,
trux rigidis, blandusque bonis, durusque superbis:
savage to-the-stiff, and-gentle to-the-good, and-hard to-the-proud:
fortis in adversis, humilis fuit inque secundis,
strong in adversity, humble he-was and-in prosperity,
mente sagax, non ore loquax, sed strenuus actu.
in-mind shrewd, not in-mouth talkative, but vigorous in-act.
Cui quantum crevit cumulati culmen honoris,
To-whom as-much grew of-heaped the-summit honor,
tantum mens humili sese pietate subegit.
so-much the-mind with-humble itself piety subdued.
De quo versifico paulo plus pergere gressu,
About whom in-versifying a-little more to-proceed step,
Euboricae mecum libeat tibi, quaeso, iuventus,
of-York with-me may-it-please you, I-pray, youth,
hic quia saepe tuos perfudit nectare sensus,
this-one because often your flooded with-nectar senses,
mellifluo dulces eructans pectore succos.
from-honey-flowing sweet belching breast juices.
Quem mox a primis ratio pulcherrima cunis
Whom soon from the-first reason most-beautiful cradles
corripuit rerum summamque vehebat in arcem
seized of-things and-the-highest carried into the-citadel
doctrinae, pandens illi secreta sophiae.
of-teaching, laying-open to-him the-secrets of-wisdom.
Hic fuit ergo satis claris genitoribus ortus,
This-one was therefore quite famous from-parents born,

ex quorum cura studiis mox traditur almis,
from whose care to-studies soon he-is-handed kindly,
atque monasterio puerilibus inditur annis,
and to-a-monastery in-boyish is-put years,
sensibus ut fragilis sacris adolesceret aetas.
in-senses that frail in-sacred might-grow-up age.
De puero nec cassa fuit spes tanta parentum.
About the-boy nor vain was hope so-great of-the-parents.
Iam puer egregius crescebat corpore quantum,
Now the-boy excellent grew in-body as-much,
ingenio tantum librorum proficiebat.
in-wit so-much of-books he-advanced.
Sic meritis crescens annis et mente sagaci,
Thus in-merits growing in-years and in-mind shrewd,
iam levita sacer condigno est ordine factus.
now deacon holy by-worthy has order been-made.
Hunc bene dum felix adolescens gessit honorem,
This well while happy the-youth bore honor,
iura sacerdotii iuvenis suscepit honestus,
the-rights of-the-priesthood the-young-man received honorable,
cresceret ut gradibus, meritis qui creverat almis.
might-grow that in-ranks, in-merits who had-grown kindly.
Tunc pius et prudens doctor simul atque sacerdos,
Then pious and prudent teacher together and priest,
pontificique comes Ecgbert coniunctus adhaesit,
and-to-the-bishop companion Ecgbert joined clung,
cui quoque sanguineo fuerat iam iure propinquus:
to-whom also by-blood had-been now by-right kin:
a quo defensor clero decernitur omni,
by whom defender for-the-clergy is-decreed all,

et simul Euborica praefertur in urbe magister.
and together in-York is-set-over in city master.
Ille ubi diversis sitientia corda fluentis
He where with-diverse thirsting hearts streams
doctrinae et vario studiorum rore rigabat;
of-teaching and with-varied of-studies dew watered;
his dans grammaticae rationis gnaviter artes,
to-these giving of-grammatical reason diligently the-arts,
illis rhetoricae infundens refluamina linguae:
into-those of-rhetoric pouring the-flowings-back of-tongue:
illos iuridica curavit cote polire,
those of-law he-took-care with-whetstone to-polish,
illos Aonio docuit concinnere cantu,
those in-Aonian he-taught to-sing-together song,
Castalida instituens alios resonare cicuta,
on-Castalian teaching others to-resound reed,
et iuga Parnassi lyricis percurrere plantis.
and the-ridges of-Parnassus with-lyric to-run-through soles.
Ast alios fecit praefatus nosse magister
But others made the-aforesaid to-know master
harmoniam caeli, solis lunaeque labores,
the-harmony of-heaven, of-sun and-of-moon the-labors,
quinque poli zonas, errantia sidera septem,
five of-the-pole zones, wandering stars seven,
astrorum leges, ortus simul atque recessus,
of-the-stars the-laws, risings together and settings,
aerios motus pelagi terraeque tremorem,
airy motions of-the-sea and-of-the-earth the-trembling,
naturas hominum, pecudum, volucrumque ferarum,
the-natures of-men, of-beasts, and-of-birds of-wild-animals,

diversas numeri species variasque figuras,
diverse of-number kinds and-various figures,
paschalique dedit sollemnia certa recursu,
and-of-Easter gave the-solemnities certain with-return,
maxime scripturae pandens mysteria sacrae,
most-of-all of-scripture laying-open the-mysteries holy,
nam rudis et veteris legis patefecit abyssum.
for of-the-new and of-the-old law he-opened the-abyss.
Indolis egregiae iuvenes quoscumque videbat,
Of-character excellent youths whomever he-saw,
hos sibi coniunxit, docuit, nutrivit, amavit;
these to-himself he-joined, taught, fed, loved;
quapropter plures per sacra volumina doctor
wherefore many through holy volumes the-teacher
discipulos habuit, diversis artibus auctos.
disciples had, in-diverse arts increased.
Non semel externas peregrino tramite terras
Not once foreign by-pilgrim path lands
iam peragravit ovans, sophiae deductus amore:
now he-traveled exulting, of-wisdom led-on by-love:
si quid forte novi librorum seu studiorum,
if anything perhaps new of-books or of-studies,
quod secum ferret, terris reperiret in illis.
which with-himself he-might-bring, in-lands he-might-find in those.
Hic quoque Romuleam venit devotus ad urbem,
This-one also to-Romulean came devout to city,
dives amore dei, late loca sancta peragrans.
rich in-love of-God, widely places holy traveling.

Inde domum rediens, a regibus atque tribunis
Then home returning, by kings and tribunes
doctor honorifice summus susceptus ubique est,
teacher honorably highest received everywhere was,
utpote quem magni reges retinere volebant,
as whom great kings to-keep wished,
qui sua rura fluens divino rore rigaret.
who their fields flowing with-divine dew might-water.
Ad sibi sed properans praefinita facta magister,
To for-himself but hastening fore-ordained deeds the-master,
dispensante deo patriae prodesse redibat.
with-disposing God to-the-homeland to-profit returned.
Nam proprias postquam fuerat delatus in oras,
For to-own after he-had-been brought to shores,
mox pastoralem compulsus sumere curam,
soon pastoral compelled to-take-up care,
efficitur summus populo rogitante sacerdos,
is-made highest with-the-people asking priest,
officiumque suis meritis decoraverat almis,
and-the-office with-his merits had-adorned kindly,
ordinis atque bonus pastorque repertus ubique est.
of-the-order and good and-shepherd found everywhere was.
Namque tuebatur divinum cautus ovile,
For he-guarded the-divine cautious fold,
ulla ex parte lupus Christi ne laederet agnos,
any from side the-wolf of-Christ lest should-hurt lambs,
ille quibus sacri praestabat pabula verbi,
he to-whom of-the-holy offered the-pastures word,
ne sitis atque fames ullo vexaret acerbo.
lest thirst and hunger with-any should-vex bitter.

De gregeque errantes eremi per devia vastae
From and-the-flock wandering of-the-desert through the-byways vast
ad domini caulas humeris revehebat amicis;
to of-the-Lord the-folds on-shoulders he-carried-back friendly;
nolentesque sequi placido sermone vocantem,
and-those-unwilling to-follow with-calm speech calling,
insequitur iuris terroribus atque flagellis.
he-pursues of-law with-terrors and lashes.
Nec regi aut ducibus iustus parcebat iniquis.
Nor king or leaders just he-spared wicked.
Sed neque decrevit curarum pondera propter,
But nor decreased of-cares the-weights on-account-of,
scripturas fervens industria prisca legendi:
the-scriptures fervent diligence old of-reading:
factus utrumque, sagax doctor pius atque sacerdos;
made both, shrewd teacher pious and priest;
sensibus hos augens, illos et moribus ornans.
in-senses these increasing, those and in-character adorning.
Nec pater adveniens in tantum culmen honoris,
Nor the-father arriving at so-great summit of-honor,
vestibus atque cibis veterem mutaverat usum;
in-clothes and food the-old had-changed usage;
deliciosa nimis fugiens, nec vilia valde
dainty too-much fleeing, nor cheap very
sectatus fuerat, medio moderamine gaudens.
pursued had, in-the-middle governance rejoicing.
Nec minus interea vario ornamenta decore
Nor less meanwhile with-varied ornaments beauty
addidit ecclesiis, fidei fervore repletus.
he-added to-churches, of-faith with-fervor filled.

Namque ubi bellipotens sumsit baptismatis undam
For where mighty-in-war took of-baptism the-wave
Edvin rex, praesul grandem construxerat aram,
Edwin king, the-bishop a-great had-built altar,
texit et argento, gemmis simul undique et auro,
covered and with-silver, with-gems together everywhere and with-gold,
atque dicavit eam sancti sub nomine Pauli
and dedicated it of-holy under the-name Paul
doctoris mundi, nimium quem doctor amabat.
of-the-teacher of-the-world, much whom the-teacher loved.
Hoc altare farum supra suspenderat altum,
This altar a-lamp above had-hung high,
qui tenet ordinibus tria grandia vasa novenis;
which holds in-rows three great vessels in-nines;
et sublime crucis vexillum erexit ad aram,
and lofty of-the-cross the-standard raised at the-altar,
et totum texit pretiosis valde metallis.
and wholly covered with-precious very metals.
Omnia magna satis, pulchro molimine structa,
All-things great enough, with-beautiful effort built,
argentique meri compensant pondera multa.
and-of-silver pure balance weights many.
Ast altare aliud fecit, vestivit et illud
But altar another he-made, clothed and it
argento puro, pretiosis atque lapillis:
with-silver pure, with-precious and little-stones:
martyribusque crucique simul dedicaverat ipsum.
and-to-martyrs and-to-the-cross together had-dedicated it.

Iussit ut obrizo non parvi ponderis auro
He-ordered that from-refined not of-small weight gold
ampulla maior fieret, qua vina sacerdos
a-cruet larger should-be-made, with-which wine the-priest
funderet in calicem, sollemnia sacra celebrans.
might-pour into the-chalice, the-solemnities holy celebrating.

THE NEW CHURCH, THE LIBRARY, AND ÆLBERHT'S DEATH

Under Ælberht a great church is raised with thirty altars, built by Eanbald and Alcuin. Ælberht hands his see to Eanbald and his treasure of books to Alcuin, and Alcuin lists the authors of the York library, sacred and secular. Ælberht dies in retirement on 8 November, and Alcuin mourns his master and father.

Ast nova basilicae mirae structura diebus
But new of-a-basilica wondrous structure in-the-days
praesulis huius erat iam coepta, peracta, sacrata.
of-bishop this was now begun, completed, consecrated.
Haec nimis alta domus solidis suffulta columnis,
This very high house by-solid propped columns,
suppositae quae stant curvatis arcubus, intus
placed-beneath which stand with-curved arches, within
emicat egregiis laquearibus atque fenestris,
gleams with-excellent paneled-ceilings and windows,
pulchraque porticibus fulget circumdata multis,
and-beautiful with-porticoes shines surrounded many,
plurima diversis retinens solaria tectis,
very-many in-diverse holding upper-rooms roofs,
quae triginta tenet variis ornatibus aras.
which thirty holds with-various adornments altars.

Hoc duo discipuli templum doctore iubente
This two disciples temple with-the-teacher ordering
aedificaverunt Eanbaldus et Alcuinus, ambo
built Eanbald and Alcuin, both
concordes operi devota mente studentes.
in-harmony on-the-work with-devout mind striving.
Hoc tamen ipse pater socio cum praesule templum,
This nevertheless himself the-father companion with bishop temple,
ante die decima quam clauderet ultima vitae
before on-day the-tenth than he-should-close the-last of-life
lumina praesentis, sophiae sacraverat almae.
lights present, to-wisdom had-consecrated kindly.
Ergo ministrator clarissimus ordine sacro,
So minister most-famous in-order holy,
praesul perfectus meritis plenusque dierum,
bishop perfect in-merits and-full of-days,
tradidit Eanbaldo dilecto laetus alumno
handed-over to-Eanbald beloved glad nursling
pontificale decus, sibimet secreta petivit
episcopal honor, for-himself secret sought
septa, deo soli quo iam servire vacaret.
enclosures, to-God alone where now to-serve he-might-be-free.
Tradidit ast alio caras super omnia gazas
Handed-over but to-another dear above all treasures
librorum nato, patri qui semper adhaesit,
of-books son, to-the-father who always clung,
doctrinae sitiens haurire fluenta suetus:
of-teaching thirsting to-drink the-streams accustomed:
cuius si curas proprium cognoscere nomen,
whose if you-care own to-know name,

fronte sua statim praesentia carmina prodent.
on-brow its at-once the-present songs will-reveal.
His divisit opes diversis sortibus; illi
To-these he-divided wealth in-diverse lots; to-that-one
ecclesiae regimen, thesauros, rura, talenta:
of-the-church the-rule, treasures, fields, talents:
huic sophiae specimen, studium sedemque, librosque,
to-this-one of-wisdom the-beauty, study and-seat, and-books,
undique quos clarus collegerat ante magister,
from-everywhere which famous had-collected before master,
egregias condens uno sub culmine gazas.
excellent storing one under roof treasures.
Illic invenies veterum vestigia patrum,
There you-will-find of-the-old the-footsteps fathers,
quidquid habet pro se Latio Romanus in orbe,
whatever has for himself in-Latin the-Roman in world,
Graecia vel quidquid transmisit clara Latinis,
Greece or whatever handed-on famous to-the-Latins,
Hebraicus vel quod populus bibit imbre superno,
the-Hebrew or what people drank in-rain heavenly,
Africa lucifluo vel quidquid lumine sparsit.
Africa with-light-flowing or whatever light scattered.
Quod pater Hieronymus, quod sensit Hilarius atque
What father Jerome, what thought Hilary and
Ambrosius praesul, simul Augustinus, et ipse
Ambrose bishop, together Augustine, and himself
sanctus Athanasius, quod Orosius edit avitus:
holy Athanasius, what Orosius publishes ancestral:
quidquid Gregorius summus docet et Leo papa;
whatever Gregory highest teaches and Leo pope;

Basilius quidquid, Fulgentius atque coruscant.
Basil whatever, Fulgentius and flash.
Cassiodorus item, Chrysostomus atque Iohannes.
Cassiodorus likewise, Chrysostom and John.
Quidquid et Althelmus docuit, quid Beda magister,
Whatever and Aldhelm taught, what Bede master,
quae Victorinus scripsere Boetius atque,
what-things Victorinus wrote Boethius and,
historici veteres, Pompeius, Plinius, ipse
historians old, Pompeius, Pliny, himself
acer Aristoteles, rhetor quoque Tullius ingens.
keen Aristotle, rhetor also Tully huge.
Quid quoque Sedulius, vel quid canit ipse Iuvencus,
What also Sedulius, or what sings himself Juvencus,
Alcimus et Clemens, Prosper, Paulinus, Arator,
Alcimus and Clement, Prosper, Paulinus, Arator,
quid Fortunatus, vel quid Lactantius edunt.
what Fortunatus, or what Lactantius publish.
Quae Maro Virgilius, Statius, Lucanus et auctor,
What-things Maro Virgil, Statius, Lucan and the-author,
artis grammaticae vel quid scripsere magistri;
of-the-art grammatical or what wrote the-masters;
quid Probus atque Focas, Donatus Priscianusve,
what Probus and Phocas, Donatus or-Priscian,
Servius, Euticius, Pompeius, Comminianus.
Servius, Eutyches, Pompeius, Cominianus.
Invenies alios perplures, lector, ibidem
You-will-find others very-many, reader, there
egregios studiis, arte et sermone magistros,
excellent in-studies, in-art and speech masters,

plurima qui claro scripsere volumina sensu;
very-many who with-clear wrote volumes sense;
nomina sed quorum praesenti in carmine scribi
the-names but of-whom present in song to-be-written
longius est visum, quam plectri postulet usus.
longer has seemed, than of-the-plectrum demands the-use.
His ita dispositis complens sua tempora summus
With-these thus arranged completing his times highest
antistes, totus meritis maturus et annis,
bishop, wholly in-merits ripe and years,
post annos binos, menses simul atque quot annos,
after years two, months together and as-many years,
ex quo septa sacer praesul secreta petivit,
from when the-enclosures holy the-bishop secret sought,
discipulis coram pastor, patriarcha, magister,
the-disciples before shepherd, patriarch, master,
transit ad aetheream laetus feliciter aulam.
passes to heavenly glad happily hall.
Hanc tamen, hanc citius lugubris, mea fistula, partem,
This nevertheless, this sooner mournful, my pipe, part,
desere, ne pereas lacrimarum gurgite mersa;
abandon, lest you-perish of-tears in-the-flood drowned;
dum properas portum velis hucusque secundis,
while you-hasten to-port with-sails hitherto favorable,
quid memorare studes nobis maestissima fata?
why to-recall do-you-strive to-us most-sad fates?

Cum subito ante oculos cunctis mors invida nostros
When suddenly before eyes to-all death envious our
lumina supremo clausit veneranda sopore
the-eyes with-final closed venerable sleep
pontificis summi, nostri patris atque magistri.
of-the-bishop highest, our of-the-father and of-the-master.
O nobis, o nigra dies! o clara sed illi!
O for-us, O black day! O bright but for-him!
Nos sine patre dies orphanos ille reliquit,
Us without father day orphans that left,
fletibus, exilio duroque labore gravatos.
with-weeping, with-exile and-hard labor burdened.
Reddidit ast illum patriae patrique superno,
It-restored but him to-the-homeland and-to-the-Father heavenly,
fletibus, exilio duroque labore solutum,
from-weeping, from-exile and-hard labor freed,
iam cui Christus amor, potus, cibus, omnia Christus,
now to-whom Christ love, drink, food, all-things Christ,
vita, fides, sensus, spes, lux, via, gloria, virtus.
life, faith, sense, hope, light, way, glory, virtue.
Qui decimo et quarto summi dormivit in anno
Who the-tenth and fourth of-the-highest fell-asleep in year
ordinis accepti, octavo sub sole Novembris,
order received, the-eighth under sun of-November,
dum gravis illa dies sexta fulgebat in hora.
while heavy that day the-sixth shone in hour.
Eius ad exsequias magnum concurrerat agmen,
His to obsequies a-great had-run-together column,
cum clero praesul, populus, iuvenesque senesque,
with clergy bishop, people, and-young-men and-old,

patris honorifice curantes condere corpus.
of-the-father honorably taking-care to-lay-up the-body.
O pater, o pastor, vitae spes maxima nostrae:
O father, O shepherd, of-life hope greatest our:
te sine nos ferimur turbata per aequora mundi,
you without we are-borne troubled through seas of-the-world,
te duce deserti variis involvimur undis,
with-you as-leader deserted in-various we-are-wrapped waves,
incerti qualem mereamur tangere portum.
uncertain what we-may-deserve to-touch harbor.
Dum sol noxque sibi cedunt, dum quatuor annus
While sun and-night to-each-other yield, while into-four the-year
dividitur vicibus, crescunt dum germina terris;
is-divided turns, grow while sprouts on-earth;
sidera dum lucent, trudit dum nubila ventus,
stars while shine, drives while clouds the-wind,
semper honos nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt.
always the-honor and-name your, and-praises will-remain.
Hic ego dum volui certo te fine, Thalia,
Here I while I-wished with-certain you end, Thalia,
claudere, res nostris occurrit gesta diebus:
to-close, a-thing in-our occurred done days:
fessa licet paucos quapropter adhuc cane versus,
weary though a-few wherefore still sing verses,
atque mei pueri causam succinge parumper,
and of-my boy the-cause gird-up a-little,
cui quoque praesentem testem me contigit esse.
to-whom also present witness me it-befell to-be.

THE VISION OF THE YOUNG CLERK

A young clerk of York who guided Alcuin's boyhood sees a man in white with a book; later, dying of plague in Alcuin's arms, he is shown the bright places of the blessed and told he will recover while another brother dies, as happens. When he falls ill again a brother watching sees a shining man carry his soul away. Alcuin closes his poem with a prayer to the saints of York.

Ergo fuit quidam iuvenis nutritus in urbe
So there-was a-certain youth nursed in the-city
Euborica, simplex animo, sed fervidus actu,
of-York, simple in-mind, but fervent in-act,
quique meae rexit puerilis tempora vitae
and-who my guided of-boyish the-times life
consilio, solus quadam qui nocte suetis
with-counsel, alone on-a-certain who night in-wonted
insistit precibus Christi genitricis in aula.
persists prayers of-Christ of-the-mother in the-hall.
Tunc lux alma domum subito repleverat illam,
Then light kindly the-house suddenly had-filled that,
et cum luce simul venit vir vestibus albis,
and with the-light together came a-man in-garments white,
fulgidus adspectu, statu sublimis honesto,
shining in-aspect, in-stature lofty honorable,
et blandis iuvenem nimio terrore cadentem
and with-gentle the-youth with-excessive terror falling
elevat alloquiis, librumque ostendit apertum.
raises addresses, and-a-book shows open.

Perlegit hunc iuvenis, dixit cui codice clauso
Read-through this the-youth, said to-whom with-the-book closed
candidus ille: 'Sciens iterum maiora videbis'.
white that-one: 'Knowing again greater-things you-will-see'.
His dictis subito nitidus disparuit hospes.
With-these said suddenly shining vanished the-guest.
Hinc quoque post aliquos non longo tempore menses
Hence also after some not long in-time months
percutitur iuvenis currenti peste per artus,
is-struck the-youth with-running plague through limbs,
aegrotusque diu dubia sub morte iacebat,
and-sick long doubtful under death lay,
angustis retrahens perituram naribus auram;
through-narrow drawing-back about-to-perish nostrils air;
inque meis recubans manibus, tunc spiritus eius
and-in my lying-back hands, then the-spirit his
est raptus subito, corpusque remansit inane.
was snatched suddenly, and-the-body remained empty.
Post spatium rediens iterum sed membra movebat,
After a-space returning again but limbs he-moved,
et mihi narrabat, quidam quod duxerit illum
and to-me told, a-certain-one that had-led him
ad loca pulchra nimis, multos ubi vidit ovantes,
to places beautiful exceedingly, many where he-saw exulting,
ignotos notosque simul, sed maxime sanctae
unknown and-known together, but most-of-all of-holy
illius ecclesiae laetos agnovit alumnos.
that church glad he-recognized nurslings.
Qui mox suscipiunt placidis amplexibus illum,
Who soon receive with-calm embraces him,

et secum penitus semper retinere volebant,
and with-themselves wholly always to-keep wished,
sed cito ductor eum converso calle reduxit
but quickly the-guide him with-turned path led-back
ad proprium corpus, dicens quod 'solis ad ortum
to own body, saying that 'of-the-sun at the-rising
iam melius habiturus eris; de fratribus alter
now better about-to-have you-will-be; of the-brothers one
sed hodie moriturus erit, cuiusque paratam
but today about-to-die will-be, and-whose prepared
vidisti sedem'. Iuvenem nec sermo fefellit.
you-saw seat'. The-youth nor the-word deceived.
Nam cito convaluit, dum sol rutilabat ad ortum;
For quickly he-recovered, while the-sun reddened at rising;
ante diem medium fuerat sed mortuus alter.
before day middle had-been but dead the-other.
Ille tamen iuvenis parvum post tempus eodem
That nevertheless youth small after time in-the-same
anno percutitur populantis peste doloris,
year is-struck of-ravaging with-plague of-pain,
atque mihi statim morbo praedixit in illo:
and to-me at-once in-sickness foretold in that:
'Hac lue iam moriar, cito carnis claustra relinquam'.
'By-this plague now I-shall-die, quickly of-the-flesh the-cloisters I-shall-leave'.
Nec secus evenit, quoniam vis magna doloris
Nor otherwise it-happened, since the-force great of-pain
crevit, et extremam iuvenem deduxit in horam.
grew, and into-the-last the-youth led into hour.

Qui tenui moriens animam traducere flatu
Who with-thin dying the-soul to-pass-over breath
dum coepit, fuerat vigilans e fratribus unus,
when he-began, had-been watching of the-brothers one,
vir probus et verax, vidit qui culmine ab alto
a-man upright and truthful, saw who the-summit from high
descendisse virum facie seu veste coruscum,
to-have-come-down a-man in-face or in-garment flashing,
et posuisse suum mox os morientis ad ora,
and to-have-placed his soon mouth of-the-dying-one to the-mouth,
blandius amplexus manibus quoque membra cubantis;
more-gently having-embraced with-hands also the-limbs of-the-lying-one;
regressusque animam solvens de carcere carnis
and-having-gone-back the-soul loosing from the-prison of-the-flesh
evexit volitans secum super astra polorum.
carried-up flying with-himself above the-stars of-the-poles.
Haec ego nauta rudis teneris congesta carinis,
These-things I sailor rough in-tender gathered keels,
per pelagi fluctus et per vada caeca gubernans,
through of-the-sea waves and through shallows blind steering,
Euboricae ad portum commercia iure reduxi;
of-York to the-harbor the-wares by-right have-brought-back;
utpote quae proprium sibi me nutrivit alumnum,
as which own for-itself me nursed nursling,
imbuit et primis utcumque verenter ab annis.
imbued and from-the-first somehow reverently from years.
Haec idcirco cui propriis de patribus atque
These-things therefore for-which own about fathers and
regibus et sanctis ruralia carmina scripsi.
kings and saints rustic songs I-wrote.

Hos pariter sanctos, tetigi quos versibus istis,
These alike saints, I-touched whom in-verses these,
deprecor ut nostram mundi de gurgite cymbam
I-pray that our of-the-world from the-whirlpool boat
ad portum vitae meritis precibusque gubernent.
to the-harbor of-life by-merits and-prayers they-may-steer.

ON THE DESTRUCTION OF LINDISFARNE

Since Adam's fall nothing on earth stands firm: Babylon, Persia, Alexander, Rome, and Jerusalem have all fallen, and the old age of a man is the world's lesson. Alcuin writes to the brothers of Lindisfarne after the pagan raid that despoiled their church: God chastens those he loves; they should pray, amend their lives, and remember Aidan and Cuthbert, and their bishop should bear his grief with patience.

Postquam primus homo paradisi liquerat hortos,
After the-first man of-paradise had-left the-gardens,
et miseras terras exul adibat inops,
and wretched lands an-exile approached destitute,
exilioque gravi poenas cum prole luebat,
and-in-exile heavy penalties with offspring paid,
perfidiae quoniam furta maligna gerit,
of-treachery since the-thefts malign he-commits,
per varios casus mortalis vita cucurrit,
through various chances mortal life has-run,
diversosque dies omnis habebat homo.
and-diverse days every had man.
Fatali cursu miscentur tristia laetis,
By-fated course are-mixed sad-things with-glad,
nulli firma fuit regula laetitiae;
for-no-one firm was the-rule of-gladness;

nemo dies cunctos felices semper habebat,
no-one days all happy always had,
nemo sibi semper gaudia certa tenet.
no-one for-himself always joys certain holds.
Nil manet aeternum, celso sub cardine caeli,
Nothing remains eternal, lofty under the-hinge of-heaven,
omnia vertuntur temporibus variis.
all-things are-turned in-times various.
Una dies ridet, casus cras altera planget,
One day laughs, mischance tomorrow another will-lament,
nil fixum faciet tessera laeta tibi.
nothing fixed will-make the-die glad for-you.
Prospera conturbat sors tristibus impia semper,
Prosperous-things confounds fortune with-sad wicked always,
alternis vicibus ut redit unda maris.
in-alternate turns as returns the-wave of-the-sea.
Nunc micat alma dies, veniet nox atra tenebris,
Now gleams kindly day, will-come night black with-darkness,
ver floret gemmis, hiems ferit hocque decus.
spring flowers with-buds, winter strikes and-this beauty.
Sidereum stellis culmen depingitur almis,
Starry with-stars the-summit is-painted kindly,
quas nubes rapiunt imbriferae subito.
which clouds snatch rain-bearing suddenly.
Et sol ipse die media subducitur ardens,
And the-sun himself at-day mid is-withdrawn burning,
cum tonat undosus auster ab axe poli.
when thunders billowy the-south-wind from the-axis of-the-pole.
Saepius excelsos feriunt et fulgura montes,
Often lofty strike and lightnings mountains,

summaque silvarum flamma ferire solet:
and-the-tops of-the-woods flame to-strike is-wont:
sic maior magnis subito saepissime rebus
so greater on-great suddenly most-often things
eveniet casu forte ruina malo.
will-come by-chance perhaps ruin evil.
Haec exempla dedit periturus et undique mundus,
These examples gave about-to-perish and everywhere the-world,
divitiis florens, qui perit in pelago.
in-riches flowering, which perishes in the-sea.
Voce prophetarum partes per quatuor orbis
By-the-voice of-the-prophets parts through four of-the-world
iam praedicta vides subruta regna modo.
now foretold you-see overthrown realms now.
Nobilis urbs regno et prima potentia regum
Noble city in-realm and first in-power of-kings
perdidit, o, Babilon Caldea regna potens.
lost, O, Babylon Chaldean realms mighty.
Egregium bello et magnis te, Persa, triumphis
Outstanding in-war and with-great you, Persian, triumphs
obruit, heu, iaculis femina sola suis.
overwhelmed, alas, with-javelins a-woman alone her-own.
Victorem mundi medio sors, ecce, secundis
The-conqueror of-the-world in-the-middle fortune, behold, in-prosperous
rebus Alexandrum invida flore tulit.
affairs Alexander envious in-flower took.
Roma, caput mundi, mundi decus, aurea Roma,
Rome, head of-the-world, of-the-world glory, golden Rome,
nunc remanet tantum saeva ruina tibi.
now remains only savage ruin to-you.

Gloria castrensis gladiis aequata remansit,
The-glory of-the-camp with-swords leveled remained,
lutea pars tegetum sola videtur iners.
of-mud part of-huts alone seems inert.
Quid te, sancta, canam, David urbs inclita regis,
Why you, holy, shall-I-sing, of-David city famous of-the-king,
in mundo nullis aequiperanda locis?
in the-world to-no to-be-compared places?
In te templa dei, cultus, laus, gloria, virtus,
In you the-temples of-God, worship, praise, glory, virtue,
in te mansit ovans sancta propago patrum.
in you remained exulting holy the-offspring of-the-fathers.
Dum tua, quis teneat lacrimas, nunc ultima cernit:
While your, who could-hold tears, now last-things it-sees:
gens inimica deo iam tua tecta tenet.
the-people hostile to-God now your roofs holds.
Heu, Iudea, tuis habitator in urbibus errat
Alas, Judea, your the-inhabitant in cities wanders
rarus in antiquis, laus tua tota perit.
rare in old, praise your whole perishes.
Nobile nam templum, toto et venerabile in orbe,
Noble for temple, whole and venerable in world,
quod Salomon fecit, Caldea flamma vorat.
which Solomon made, Chaldean flame devours.
Deicit hoc iterum Romana potentia bellis,
Throws-down this again Roman power in-wars,
in cineres solvens moenia, tecta simul.
into ashes dissolving walls, roofs together.
Ecce, relicta domus Siloe per secla remansit,
Behold, abandoned the-house of-Shiloh through ages remained,

in qua sancta dei arca potentis erat.
in which holy of-God the-ark mighty was.
Sic fugit omne decus, hominis quod dextera fecit,
So flees all glory, of-man which the-right-hand made,
gloria seclorum sic velut umbra volat.
the-glory of-the-ages so like a-shadow flies.
Ut sitiens liquidas frustra sibi somniat undas,
As the-thirsty-man liquid in-vain for-himself dreams waves,
sic gazas mundi dives habebit inops.
so the-treasures of-the-world the-rich-man will-have destitute.
Tempora cur tantum luctu longinqua retexam,
Times why so-much with-grief distant should-I-unravel,
et veterum miseros carmine plango dies,
and of-the-ancients wretched in-song lament days,
dum praesens aetas patitur peiora per orbem,
while present age suffers worse-things through the-world,
et misera mundus nunc ditione dolet.
and in-wretched the-world now dominion grieves.
Asia lata gemit paganis pressa catenis,
Asia wide groans by-pagan pressed chains,
quam premit et spoliat gens inimica deo.
which presses and plunders a-people hostile to-God.
Africa iam servit, magni pars tertia mundi,
Africa now serves, of-the-great part third world,
pro dolor, heu, tota pestiferis dominis.
alas grief, alas, wholly to-pestilent masters.
Hesperiae populus, quondam gens inclita bello,
Of-Hesperia the-people, once a-race famous in-war,
invisis sceptris servit et ipsa modo.
to-hated scepters serves and itself now.

Quicquid habent pulchri domini vel templa decoris
Whatever have of-beauty the-lords or the-temples of-ornament
vastavit, rapuit ethnica dextra sibi.
laid-waste, seized heathen right-hand for-itself.
Hoc generale malum relevet speciale per orbem,
This general evil let-relieve the-particular through the-world,
quod patitur solus quisque, ferat levius.
what suffers alone each-one, let-him-bear more-lightly.
Iam domus alma dei, princeps qua corpore pausat
Now the-house kindly of-God, the-prince where in-body rests
Petrus, apostolica primus in arce pater,
Peter, apostolic first in citadel father,
perfidiae manibus fertur vastata fuisse,
of-treachery by-the-hands is-said laid-waste to-have-been,
dum preciosa domus impia dextra tulit.
while precious-things of-the-house wicked right-hand took.
Planxerat Italia Gothorum tempore tota,
Had-lamented Italy of-the-Goths in-time whole,
vastavit templa hostis ubique dei,
laid-waste the-temples the-enemy everywhere of-God,
et natat effusus sanctorum sanguis in aula,
and swims poured-out of-the-saints blood in the-hall,
qua prius almus honor omnipotentis erat.
where before kindly honor of-the-almighty was.
Hunorum gladios ter ternis senserat annis
Of-the-Huns the-swords thrice for-three had-felt years
Gallia tota, suis expoliata bonis.
Gaul whole, of-its plundered goods.

Ecclesias, urbes, vicos, castella, sacratas
Churches, cities, villages, castles, consecrated
cum populis pariter ignis edax rapuit.
with peoples alike fire devouring snatched.
Talia, cur, Iesu, fieri permittis in orbe
Such-things, why, Jesus, to-be-done you-allow in the-world
iudicio occulto, non ego scire queo.
by-judgment hidden, not I to-know can.
Vita tuis alia servatur in arce polorum,
Life for-yours another is-kept in the-citadel of-the-poles,
qua pax alma viget, praelia nulla fiunt.
where peace kindly thrives, battles none happen.
Aurum ut flamma probat, iustos temptatio mundat,
Gold as flame tests, the-just temptation cleanses,
purior utque anima sidera celsa petat.
purer and-that the-soul stars lofty may-seek.
Haec est vita viro iusto temptatio tota,
This is life for-the-man just temptation whole,
auribus ut cecinit pagina sacra tuis.
in-ears as sang page holy your.
Quemque pater natum caro complectit amore,
And-whom the-father son dear embraces with-love,
saepius huic tristi dura flagella dabit:
often to-this sad hard lashes he-will-give:
sic deus omnipotens sanctos per saeva probavit
so God almighty the-saints through savage tested
verbera, post reddens premia laeta polo.
blows, afterward rendering rewards glad in-heaven.
Non vos conturbet, sancti, inconstantia, fratres,
Not you let-disturb, holy, inconstancy, brothers,

nec mundana quidem gurgitibus variis.
nor worldly indeed with-whirlpools various.
Sic fuit atque fiet secli versatilis ordo,
So was and will-be of-the-age shifting order,
laetitiae numquam sit cui certa fides.
of-gladness never let-there-be to-which certain trust.
Qui iacet in lecto, quondam certabat in arvis
Who lies in bed, once contended in fields
cum cervis, quoniam fessa senectus adest.
with stags, since weary old-age is-present.
Qui olim strato laetus recubabat in ostro,
Who once on-a-coverlet glad reclined in purple,
vix panno veteri frigida membra tegit.
scarcely with-cloth old cold limbs covers.
Longa dies oculos atra caligine claudit,
Long day the-eyes with-black darkness closes,
solivagos athomos quae numerare solet.
solitary-wandering motes which to-count is-wont.
Dextera, quae gladios, quae fortia tela vibrabat,
The-right-hand, which swords, which strong spears brandished,
nunc tremit atque ori porrigit aegre cibos.
now trembles and to-the-mouth holds-out with-difficulty food.
Clarior ecce tuba subito vox faucibus haesit,
Clearer behold than-a-trumpet suddenly the-voice in-the-throat stuck,
auribus adpositis murmura clausa ciet.
to-ears applied murmurs closed it-stirs.
Quid iam plura canam? marcescit tota iuventus,
What now more shall-I-sing? withers whole youth,
iam perit atque cadit corporis omne decus,
now perishes and falls of-the-body all beauty,

et pellis tantum vacua vix ossibus haeret,
and skin only empty scarcely to-bones clings,
nec cognoscit homo propria membra senex.
nor recognizes the-man own limbs old.
Quod fuit, alter erit, iam nec erit ipse, quod ipse:
What he-was, another will-be, now nor will-be himself, what himself:
fur erit ipse suus temporibus variis.
thief will-be himself his-own in-times various.
Sic ventura dies mentes mutabit et artus,
So coming day minds will-change and limbs,
atque utinam melior proficiat meritis!
and would-that better may-advance in-merits!
Quapropter potius caelestia semper amemus,
Wherefore rather heavenly-things always let-us-love,
et mansura polo, quam peritura solo.
and things-to-remain in-heaven, than things-to-perish on-earth.
Hic variat tempus, nil non mutabile cernis:
Here varies time, nothing not changeable you-see:
illic una dies semper erit, quod erit.
there one day always will-be, what will-be.
Quo tu, queso, meus, mentem, rogo, dirige, lector:
Whither you, I-pray, my, the-mind, I-ask, direct, reader:
invenies quicquid cor cupit ecce tuum.
you-will-find whatever heart desires behold your.
Qua tua te numquam fallit spes, advena mundi,
Where your you never deceives hope, stranger of-the-world,
aspicies patriam, quam tuus optat amor.
you-will-behold the-homeland, which your desires love.

Invenies veniens illic bona gaudia vitae
You-will-find coming there good joys of-life
perpetuae, quae tu semper habere potes.
everlasting, which you always to-have can.
Laetus in aeternum Christo sociabere civis,
Glad into eternity with-Christ you-will-be-joined citizen,
ille manet semper, tu quoque semper eris.
he remains always, you also always will-be.
Quid tu pertristis aurum te perdere plangis?
Why you very-sad gold you to-lose lament?
Est auro melius lucrificare deum.
It-is than-gold better to-gain God.
Quid species vanas lacrimosis, nate, querellis
Why appearances vain with-tearful, son, complaints
prosequeris, haec tu cur peritura cupis?
do-you-pursue, these-things you why about-to-perish desire?
Talia iam mundi, non Christi luget amator,
Such-things now of-the-world, not of-Christ mourns the-lover,
sit, rogo, non aurum, sit tibi Christus amor.
let-be, I-ask, not gold, let-be for-you Christ love.
Ad vos, o fratres, vertam, mea cura, camenas
To you, O brothers, I-shall-turn, my care, Muses
alloquar et paucis vos modo versiculis.
I-shall-address and in-few you now little-verses.
Vos regale genus, sobolis veneranda parentum
You royal race, of-offspring venerable of-parents
sanctorum, qui vos iam genuere deo.
holy, who you now bore to-God.

Illorum bibulas meritis caelestibus aures
Of-them thirsty to-merits heavenly ears
nunc adhibete pio pectore, mente, manu.
now apply with-pious heart, mind, hand.
Ut sanctum precibus conservet semper ovile,
That holy with-prayers he-may-keep always fold,
pectore concordi quod statuere deo.
with-heart harmonious which they-set-up to-God.
Horrida non frangat vestras temptatio mentes,
Dreadful not let-break your temptation minds,
impia quam vobis gessit iniqua manus.
wicked which to-you did unjust hand.
Sed magis ad studium vitae melioris abundet,
But rather to the-pursuit of-life better let-it-abound,
incitet et mentes semper adesse deo,
let-it-rouse and minds always to-be-near God,
erigit elisos, qui vulnerat atque medetur,
he-raises the-crushed, who wounds and heals,
qui ferit atque sanat, conterit atque levat.
who strikes and heals, crushes and lifts.
Nocte dieque simul precibus insistite sanctis,
By-night and-day together in-prayers persist holy,
ut vos conservet Iesus ubique pius.
that you may-keep Jesus everywhere pious.
Et si quae placeant concordi addiscite corde,
And if any-things should-please with-harmonious learn heart,
atque implete manu, quod pia mens cupiat.
and fulfill with-hand, what pious mind may-desire.
Sic tandem vobis clipeus descendit ab alto,
So at-last to-you a-shield comes-down from on-high,

et domini dextra proteget atque reget.
and of-the-Lord the-right-hand will-protect and will-guide.

Vos estote patrum memores, quis semper ab alto
You be of-the-fathers mindful, to-whom always from on-high

venerat auxilium, dante tonante, pium.
had-come help, with-granting the-thunderer, pious.

Iam Moyses melius precibus quam fortis in armis,
Now Moses better in-prayers than strong in arms,

expandens palmas praelia sacra gerit.
spreading palms battles holy wages.

Plurima pro lacrimis sternuntur milia morte
Very-many for tears are-laid-low thousands by-death

Ezechiae regis pestiferi populi,
of-Hezekiah king of-the-pestilent people,

huic quoque ter quinos clemens deus addidit annos
to-this-one also thrice five merciful God added years

pro prece, quam moriens fundit ab ore deo.
for the-prayer, which dying he-pours from mouth to-God.

Vobis nota canam, fratres, quae fecerat olim
To-you known-things I-shall-sing, brothers, which had-done once

ecclesiae vestrae pontificalis apex.
of-the-church your the-episcopal summit.

Praesulis egregii precibus se flamma retorsit
Of-the-bishop excellent by-the-prayers itself the-flame turned-back

Aedani quondam Bebban ab urbe procul.
of-Aidan once of-Bamburgh from the-city far.

Conposuit precibus Eadbert minitantia mortem
Calmed by-prayers Eadberht threatening death

flabra, pius praesul vester et ipse pater.
blasts, pious bishop your and himself father.

Magnus et ipse pater, praesul pastorque sacerdos
Great and himself father, bishop and-shepherd priest
Cudbertus, vestrae iam decus ecclesiae,
Cuthbert, of-your now glory church,
quanta piis precibus, domino donante, peregit,
how-great by-pious prayers, with-the-Lord granting, he-accomplished,
non opus est nostris dicere versiculis.
not need is in-our to-say little-verses.
Dum prius heroicis praeclarus Beda magister
Since before in-heroic famous Bede master
versibus explicuit inclita gesta patris,
verses unfolded the-famous deeds of-the-father,
laudibus ac celebrat quem tota Britannia crebris,
with-praises and celebrates whom whole Britain frequent,
et precibus rogitat se auxiliare piis.
and with-prayers asks himself to-help pious.
Hi simul atque alii, si si praecepta tenetis
These together and others, if if the-precepts you-hold
illorum fixo semper amore dei,
of-them with-fixed always love of-God,
instanter precibus vestrum tueantur ovile,
urgently with-prayers your may-protect fold,
hostibus expulsis moenia vestra favent.
with-enemies driven-out walls your they-favor.
Posteriora vobis meliora prioribus esse,
Later-things to-you better than-former to-be,
legistis, fratres: sic quoque vestra fient,
you-have-read, brothers: so also your will-become,

si in domino toto speratis pectore, qui post
if in the-Lord with-whole you-hope heart, who after
iam maiora solet verbera dona dare.
now greater is-wont blows gifts to-give.
At tu, sanctorum praesul successor avorum,
But you, of-holy bishop successor ancestors,
qui pascis populum, qui loca sancta tenes,
who feed the-people, who the-places holy hold,
es magno, ut video, curarum pondere pressus,
are with-great, as I-see, of-cares weight pressed,
quod tam dira fuit tempore plaga tuo.
that so dire was in-time the-blow your.
Tecum plango tuos casus, karissime frater,
With-you I-lament your mischances, dearest brother,
ora fluunt lacrimis, pectora mesta dolent.
faces flow with-tears, breasts sad grieve.
Saepius ingeminans tacito sub murmure mecum,
Often redoubling silent under murmur with-myself,
omnibus, heu, quam sit illa dolenda dies,
for-all, alas, how is that to-be-mourned day,
qua pagana manus, veniens a finibus orbis,
on-which a-pagan band, coming from the-borders of-the-world,
navigio subito litora nostra petit;
by-ship suddenly shores our seeks;
expoliansque patrum veneranda sepulcra decore,
and-plundering of-the-fathers venerable tombs of-beauty,
necnon foedavit templa dicata dei,
and-also defiled temples dedicated of-God,

atque dei Christi mundissima vinea Sorehc
and of-God of-Christ cleanest vineyard Sorek
vulpinis subito dentibus esca fuit.
for-foxes' suddenly teeth food was.
Et lapides vivi pereunt altaria circum,
And stones living perish the-altars around,
quapropter cithara plus gemit ecce mea.
wherefore the-lyre more groans behold my.
Victima facta fuit, domino quae ferre solebat
A-victim made was, to-the-Lord which to-bring was-wont
munera; credo, pium munus et ipsa fuit.
gifts; I-believe, a-pious gift and itself was.
Felix illa dies illis, si tristia nobis
Happy that day for-them, if sad for-us
pectora fecisset, sic petiere polum;
breasts it-had-made, so they-sought heaven;
et sanctis socii facti sunt sanguine sacro,
and to-the-saints companions made they-are by-blood holy,
qui se pro Christo subiciunt gladiis.
who themselves for Christ submit to-swords.
Hos puto quapropter nobis non esse gemendos,
These I-think wherefore by-us not to-be to-be-mourned,
quos melior caelo vita sibi rapuit.
whom better in-heaven life for-itself has-snatched.
Desine quapropter lacrimis hos plangere, praesul,
Cease wherefore with-tears these to-lament, bishop,
quos sibi perpetuo Christus habet socios.
whom for-himself perpetually Christ has as-companions.
Teque magisque tua facias virtute paratum,
And-yourself rather your may-you-make by-virtue ready,

ut, quo pervenias, tristia nulla fiant.
that, whither you-may-come, sad-things none may-be.
Inclita perpetuam praestat patientia vitam,
Famous everlasting grants patience life,
ut vox veridica iusserat ipsa dei.
as the-voice truthful had-ordered itself of-God.
Fer patienter onus Christi tu triste sacerdos,
Bear patiently the-burden of-Christ you sad priest,
Iob exempla dabit victor et ipse tibi,
Job examples will-give victor and himself to-you,
miles et ecclesiae Paulus per mille triumphos,
soldier and of-the-church Paul through a-thousand triumphs,
qui sua non doluit vulnera mente potens.
who his not grieved-over wounds in-mind mighty.
Quis sine vel miles capiat certamine palmam,
Who without or a-soldier may-take contest the-palm,
bella nefanda dabunt praemia magna suis.
wars unspeakable will-give rewards great to-their-own.
Per gladios, mortes, pestes, per tela, per ignes
Through swords, deaths, plagues, through spears, through fires
martyrio sancti regna beata petunt.
by-martyrdom the-saints realms blessed seek.
Stemmate iam gaudet belli, qui stemmate vincit,
In-the-garland now rejoices of-war, who in-the-garland conquers,
praelia post terrae regnat in arce poli.
battles after of-earth reigns in the-citadel of-the-pole.
Si quid displicuit Christo iam cuncta videnti,
If anything displeased Christ now all-things seeing,
moribus in vestris corrigite hoc citius,
character in your correct this sooner,

ut pius egregium conservet pastor ovile,
that pious excellent may-keep the-shepherd fold,
ne rapidis capiat hoc lupus insidiis.
lest with-swift may-seize it the-wolf snares.
Non est quippe deus poenis culpandus in istis,
Not is indeed God penalties to-be-blamed in these,
sed nostra in melius vita ferenda cito,
but our into the-better life to-be-borne quickly,
et pia flectenda est precibus clementia nostris,
and pious to-be-bent is by-prayers clemency our,
quatenus a nobis transferat ipse plagas:
so-that from us may-transfer himself the-blows:
atque suis clemens praestet solacia servis,
and to-his merciful may-grant comforts servants,
tempora concedens prospera cuncta quibus,
times granting prosperous all to-whom,
hymnidicas laeta laudes ut mente canamus
hymn-singing glad praises that with-mind we-may-sing
celsithroni cuncti semper ubique simul,
of-the-high-throned all always everywhere together,
laus cui, cultus, honor, virtus, benedictio, carmen
praise to-whom, worship, honor, virtue, blessing, song
semper in aeternum gloria magna deo.
always into eternity glory great to-God.

FAREWELL TO HIS CELL

Alcuin bids farewell to the cell he loved, its trees, flowers, river, and the songs of its birds and scholars, now in a stranger's hands. All things in the world change, and an old man leans on a staff where young men once chased stags; the world flees, so let us love Christ, who keeps his servants.

O mea cella, mihi habitatio dulcis, amata,
O my cell, to-me dwelling sweet, beloved,
semper in aeternum, o mea cella, vale.
always into eternity, O my cell, farewell.
Undique te cingit ramis resonantibus arbos,
On-all-sides you surrounds with-branches resounding a-tree,
silvula florigeris semper onusta comis.
a-little-wood with-flower-bearing always laden leaves.
Prata salutiferis florebunt omnia et herbis,
The-meadows with-healing will-flower all and with-herbs,
quas medici quaerit dextra salutis ope.
which of-the-physician seeks the-right-hand of-health with-the-aid.
Flumina te cingunt florentibus undique ripis,
Rivers you surround with-flowering on-all-sides banks,
retia piscator qua sua tendit ovans.
nets the-fisherman where his stretches exulting.
Pomiferis redolent ramis tua claustra per hortos,
With-fruit-bearing are-fragrant branches your cloisters through gardens,
lilia cum rosulis candida mixta rubris.
lilies with little-roses white mixed red.
Omne genus volucrum matutinas personat odas,
Every kind of-birds morning sounds-out odes,
atque creatorem laudat in ore deum.
and the-creator praises in mouth God.

In te personuit quondam vox alma magistri,
In you sounded once the-voice kindly of-the-master,
quae sacro sophiae tradidit ore libros.
which with-sacred of-wisdom handed-on mouth books.
In te temporibus certis laus sancta tonantis
In you at-times fixed the-praise holy of-the-thunderer
pacificis sonuit vocibus atque animis.
with-peaceful sounded voices and minds.
Te, mea cella, modo lacrimosis plango camaenis,
You, my cell, now with-tearful I-lament Muses,
atque gemens casus pectore plango tuos.
and groaning the-mischances with-heart I-lament your.
Tu subito quoniam fugisti carmina vatum,
You suddenly since have-fled the-songs of-the-poets,
atque ignota manus te modo tota tenet.
and an-unknown hand you now whole holds.
Te modo nec Flaccus nec vatis Homerus habebit,
You now nor Flaccus nor the-poet Homer will-have,
nec pueri musas per tua tecta canunt.
nor boys Muses through your roofs sing.
Vertitur omne decus secli sic namque repente,
Is-turned all glory of-the-age so for suddenly,
omnia mutantur ordinibus variis.
all-things are-changed in-orders various.
Nil manet aeternum, nihil immutabile vere est,
Nothing remains eternal, nothing unchangeable truly is,
obscurat sacrum nox tenebrosa diem.
darkens holy night shadowy day.
Decutit et flores subito hiems frigida pulcros,
Shakes-off and flowers suddenly winter cold beautiful,

perturbat placidum et tristior aura mare.
disturbs calm and sadder breeze the-sea.

Qua campis cervos agitabat sacra iuventus,
Where on-the-plains stags chased holy youth,

incumbit fessus nunc baculo senior.
leans weary now on-a-staff the-old-man.

Nos miseri, cur te fugitivum, mundus, amamus?
We wretched, why you fleeting, world, do-we-love?

Tu fugis a nobis semper ubique ruens.
You flee from us always everywhere rushing.

Tu fugiens fugias, Christum nos semper amemus,
You fleeing may-you-flee, Christ we always let-us-love,

semper amor teneat pectora nostra dei.
always love let-hold breasts our of-God.

Ille pius famulos diro defendat ab hoste,
He pious his-servants from-dire may-defend from the-enemy,

ad caelum rapiens pectora nostra, suos;
to heaven snatching breasts our, his-own;

pectore quem pariter toto laudemus, amemus;
with-heart whom alike whole let-us-praise, let-us-love;

nostra est ille pius gloria, vita, salus.
our is he pious glory, life, salvation.

Conflictus veris et hiemis

THE DEBATE OF SPRING AND WINTER

Shepherds gather in the spring shade to praise the cuckoo. Spring wishes for its coming, since it brings warmth, sowing, flowers, and work; Winter would have it sleep in black caves, since he loves his feasts, his fire, and his hoard. Palaemon and Daphnis judge for Spring and bid the cuckoo come.

Conveniunt subito cuncti de montibus altis
Come-together suddenly all from mountains high
pastores pecudum vernali luce sub umbra
shepherds of-flocks in-spring light under shade
arborea, pariter laetas celebrare Camenas.
of-trees, together glad to-celebrate Muses.
Adfuit et iuvenis Dafnis seniorque Palemon;
Was-present and the-youth Daphnis and-the-elder Palaemon;
omnes hi cuculo laudes cantare parabant.
all these to-the-cuckoo praises to-sing prepared.
Ver quoque florigero succinctus stemmate venit,
Spring also in-flower-bearing girded garland came,
frigida venit Hiems, rigidis hirsuta capillis.
cold came Winter, with-stiff shaggy hair.
His certamen erat cuculi de carmine grande.
To-these a-contest was of-the-cuckoo about song great.
Ver prior adlusit ternos modulamine versus:
Spring first played three in-measure verses:

VER

SPRING

‘Opto meus veniat cuculus, carissimus ales.

‘I-wish my may-come cuckoo, dearest bird.

Omnibus iste solet fieri gratissimus hospes

To-all this-one is-wont to-become most-welcome guest

in tectis, modulans rutilo bona carmina rostro’.

in roofs, singing with-ruddy good songs beak’.

HIEMS

WINTER

Tum glacialis hiems respondit voce severa:

Then icy winter answered with-voice stern:

‘Non veniat cuculus, nigris sed dormiat antris.

‘Not let-come the-cuckoo, in-black but let-him-sleep caves.

Iste famem secum semper portare suescit’.

This-one famine with-himself always to-carry is-wont’.

VER

SPRING

‘Opto meus veniat cuculus cum germine laeto,

‘I-wish my may-come cuckoo with sprouting glad,

frigora depellat, Phoebo comes almus in aevum.

the-colds may-he-drive-off, to-Phoebus companion kindly into age.

Phoebus amat cuculum crescenti luce serena’.

Phoebus loves the-cuckoo with-growing light clear’.

HIEMS

WINTER

‘Non veniat cuculus, generat quia forte labores,

‘Not let-come the-cuckoo, he-begets because perhaps labors,

proelia congeminat, requiem disiungit amatam,

battles he-redoubles, rest he-severs beloved,

omnia disturbat: pelagi terraeque laborant'.
all-things he-disturbs: the-seas and-the-lands they-toil'.

VER
SPRING

'Quid tu, tarda Hiems, cuculo convitia cantas?
'Why you, slow Winter, to-the-cuckoo insults do-you-sing?

Qui torpore gravi tenebrosis tectus in antris
Who with-torpor heavy in-shadowy covered in caves

post epulas Veneris, post stulti pocula Bacchi'.
after the-feasts of-Venus, after of-foolish the-cups Bacchus'.

HIEMS
WINTER

'Sunt mihi divitiae, sunt et convivia laeta,
'There-are to-me riches, there-are and feasts glad,

est requies dulcis, calidus est ignis in aede.
there-is rest sweet, warm is fire in the-house.

Haec cuculus nescit, sed perfidus ille laborat'.
These-things the-cuckoo knows-not, but treacherous he toils'.

VER
SPRING

'Ore feret flores cuculus et mella ministrat,
'In-mouth will-bring flowers the-cuckoo and honey supplies,

aedificatque domus, placidas et navigat undas,
and-builds houses, calm and sails waves,

et generat soboles, laetos et vestiet agros'.
and begets offspring, glad and will-clothe fields'.

HIEMS

WINTER

‘Haec inimica mihi sunt, quae tibi laeta videntur.

‘These-things hostile to-me are, which to-you glad seem.

Sed placet optatas gazas numerare per arcas

But it-pleases longed-for treasures to-count through chests

et gaudere cibis simul et requiescere semper’.

and to-rejoice in-food together and to-rest always’.

VER

SPRING

‘Quis tibi, tarda Hiems, semper dormire parata,

‘Who for-you, slow Winter, always to-sleep ready,

divitias cumulat, gazas vel congregat ullas,

riches heaps, treasures or gathers any,

si ver vel aestas ante tibi nulla laborant’?

if spring or summer before for-you none toil’?

HIEMS

WINTER

‘Vera refers: illi, quoniam mihi multa laborant,

‘True-things you-report: they, since for-me many-things toil,

sunt etiam servi nostra ditione subacti,

are also slaves by-our dominion subdued,

iam mihi servantes domino, quaecumque laborant’.

now for-me keeping as-lord, whatever they-toil’.

VER

SPRING

‘Non illis dominus, sed pauper inopsque superbus,

‘Not of-them lord, but poor and-needy proud,

nec te iam poteris per te tu pascere tantum,

nor yourself now will-you-be-able by yourself you to-feed only,

ni tibi qui veniet cuculus alimonia praestet'.
unless to-you who will-come the-cuckoo food should-supply'.

PALEMON
PALAEMON

Tum respondit ovans sublimi e sede Palemon
Then answered exulting lofty from seat Palaemon
et Dafnis pariter, pastorum et turba piorum:
and Daphnis alike, of-shepherds and the-crowd pious:
'Desine plura, Hiems; rerum tu prodigus, atrox.
'Cease more, Winter; of-things you prodigal, savage.
Et veniat cuculus, pastorum dulcis amicus.
And let-come the-cuckoo, of-shepherds sweet friend.
Collibus in nostris erumpant germina laeta,
On-hills in our let-burst-forth sprouts glad,
pascua sint pecori, requies et dulcis in arvis,
pastures let-there-be for-the-flock, rest and sweet in fields,
et virides rami praestent umbracula fessis,
and green branches let-offer shades to-the-weary,
uberibus plenis veniantque ad mulctra capellae,
with-udders full and-let-come to the-milking-pails the-she-goats,
et volucres varia Phoebum sub voce salutent.
and birds with-varied Phoebus under voice let-greet.
Quapropter citius cuculus nunc ecce venito!
Wherefore sooner cuckoo now behold come!
Tu iam dulcis amor, cunctis gratissimus hospes:
You now sweet love, to-all most-welcome guest:
omnia te expectant, pelagus tellusque polusque,
all-things you await, sea and-land and-sky,
salve, dulce decus, cuculus, per saecula salve'!
hail, sweet glory, cuckoo, through ages hail'!

ON THE NIGHTINGALE

Alcuin laments his lost nightingale, drab but splendid in voice, whose song praised its Creator, a rebuke to men sunk in wine and sleep.

Quae te dextra mihi rapuit, luscinia, ruscis,
What you right-hand from-me snatched, nightingale, from-the-broom,
illa meae fuerat invida laetitiae.
that of-my had-been envious gladness.
Tu mea dulcisonis implesti pectora musis,
You my with-sweet-sounding filled breast Muses,
atque animum moestum carmine mellifluo.
and mind sad with-song honey-flowing.
Quapropter veniant volucrum simul undique coetus,
Wherefore let-come of-birds together from-everywhere the-flocks,
carmine te mecum plangere Pierio.
in-song you with-me to-lament Pierian.
Spreta colore tamen fueras non spreta canendo,
Scorned in-color nevertheless you-had-been not scorned in-singing,
lata sub angusto gutture vox sonuit;
broad under narrow throat a-voice sounded;
dulce melos iterans vario modulamine Musae,
sweet melody repeating with-varied measure of-the-Muse,
atque creatorem semper in ore canens.
and the-creator always in mouth singing.
Noctibus in furvis nusquam cessavit ab odis
In-nights in dark nowhere ceased from odes
vox veneranda sacris, o decus atque decor.
the-voice venerable in-sacred, O glory and beauty.

Quid mirum, cherubim, seraphim si voce tonantem
What wonder, cherubim, seraphim if with-voice the-thunderer
perpetua laudent, dum tua sic potuit?
perpetual praise, when yours so could?
Felix o nimium, dominum nocteque dieque
Happy O exceedingly, the-Lord both-by-night and-by-day
qui studio tali semper in ore canit.
who with-zeal such always in mouth sings.
Non cibus atque potus fuerat tibi dulcior odis,
Not food and drink had-been to-you sweeter than-odes,
alterius volucrum nec sociale iugum.
of-another of-birds nor social yoke.
Hoc natura dedit, naturae et conditor almus,
This nature gave, of-nature and the-maker kindly,
quem tu laudasti vocibus assiduis:
whom you praised with-voices constant:
ut nos instrueres vino somnoque sepultos,
that us you-might-instruct in-wine and-sleep buried,
somnigeram mentis rumpere segniciem.
sleep-bringing of-the-mind to-break the-sloth.
Quod tu fecisti, rationis et inscia sensus,
Which you did, of-reason and unknowing of-sense,
indice natura nobiliore satis:
with-guide nature nobler enough:
sensibus hoc omnes, magna et ratione vigentes
with-senses this all, great and with-reason thriving
gessissent aliquod tempus in ore suo.
should-have-done some time in mouth their.

Maxima laudanti merces in secla manebit
Greatest to-the-praiser reward into ages will-remain
aeternum regem perpes in arce poli.
the-eternal king everlasting in the-citadel of-the-pole.

Karolus Magnus et Leo Papa

Charlemagne and Pope Leo

Karolus Magnus et Leo Papa

CHARLES THE LIGHTHOUSE OF EUROPE

The poet sets sail again to sing Charles, whose fame outshines the sun. He is just, mild, and stern to the proud, learned in every art, and above every king. In his city he lays out a second Rome: forum, senate, baths, theater, and a church rise, and the Franks swarm over the work like bees.

Rursus in ambiguos gravis ammonet anchora calles
Again into doubtful heavy warns the-anchor paths
vela dare, incertis classem concredere ventis;
sails to-give, to-uncertain the-fleet to-entrust winds;
languida quae geminas superarunt membra procellas,
weary which twin overcame limbs storms,
ad nova bella iubet lassos reparare lacertos,
to new wars it-bids tired to-repair arms,
victricemque manum gravidis consurgere remis,
and-the-victorious hand with-heavy to-rise oars,
quo vocat aura levis, placidis superare profundum
whither calls the-breeze light, with-calm to-overcome the-deep
flatibus, aequoreas temptando classibus undas,
blasts, of-the-sea in-trying with-fleets waves,
tendere ad ignotas celerique per aequora terras
to-stretch to unknown and-swift through the-seas lands
cursu et praecipites scopulos pulsare natatu.
with-course and headlong rocks to-strike with-swimming.
Vela movet placidus tremulis cita flatibus Eurus,
The-sails moves calm with-trembling swift blasts the-East-wind,
cogens me rapido nunc tendere in ardua gressu,
compelling me with-rapid now to-strive to heights step,

Europae quo celsa pharus cum luce coruscat.
of-Europe where lofty the-lighthouse with light flashes.
Spargit ad astra suum Karolus rex nomen opimum;
Scatters to the-stars his Charles king name rich;
sol nitet ecce suis radiis: sic denique David
the-sun shines behold with-its rays: so in-short David
inlustrat magno pietatis lumine terras.
illumines with-great of-piety light lands.
Res tamen una duos variando separat istos,
A-thing nevertheless one the-two by-varying separates these,
et vice disiuncti mutata saepe feruntur:
and in-turn disjoined changed often they-are-borne:
illum aliquando tegunt nimboso nubila tractu,
that sometimes cover with-cloudy clouds tract,
hunc ullae numquam possunt variare procellae;
this-one any never can to-vary storms;
ille caret proprio bissenis lumine horis,
that lacks own for-twice-six of-light hours,
iste suam aeterno conservat sidere lucem;
this his with-eternal keeps star light;
pace nitet laeta, pariter pietate redundans
in-peace he-shines glad, alike in-piety overflowing
nescit habere pio lapsurum lumine casum.
knows-not to-have with-pious about-to-slip light fall.
Vultu hilari, ore nitet, semper quoque fronte serena
With-face cheerful, in-face shines, always also with-brow clear
fulget et aeterno pietatis lumine Phoebum
gleams and with-eternal of-piety light Phoebus
vincit, ab occasu dispergens nomen in ortum.
conquers, from the-setting scattering his-name into the-rising.

Armipotens Karolus, victor pius atque triumphans
Mighty-in-arms Charles, victor pious and triumphant
rex, cunctos superat reges bonitate per orbem;
king, all surpasses kings in-goodness through the-world;
iustior est cunctis cunctisque potentior exstat.
juster he-is than-all and-than-all mightier stands.
Ille duces magno et comites inlustrat amore;
He leaders with-great and counts illumines love;
blandus adest iustis, hilarem se praebet ad omnes,
gentle he-is-present to-the-just, cheerful himself offers to all,
iustitiae cultor cultores diligit omnes,
of-justice cultivator the-cultivators loves all,
iustus in exemplum cunctis se donat habendum.
just as an-example to-all himself gives to-be-held.
Ingreditur prior ipse, sequi quo se cupit omnes;
Enters first himself, to-follow where himself he-desires all;
temptat iter, facile cuncti quo iure sequantur.
he-tries the-way, easily all where by-right may-follow.
Iniustos merito duris constringit habenis,
The-unjust deservedly with-hard binds reins,
atque iugum inponit gravidum cervice superbis.
and a-yoke places heavy on-the-neck on-the-proud.
Discere iustitiam divinis ammonet actis;
To-learn justice with-divine he-warns acts;
impia colla premit rigidis constricta catenis,
wicked necks he-presses with-stiff bound chains,
et docet altithroni praecepta implere tonantis.
and teaches of-the-high-throned the-precepts to-fulfill thunderer.
Quod mens laeva vetat suadendo animusque sinister,
What the-mind left forbids by-persuading and-spirit sinister,

hoc saltim cupiant implere timore coacti;
this at-least let-them-desire to-fulfill by-fear compelled;
quod non sponte prius miseri fecere rebelles,
what not willingly before the-wretched did rebels,
exercere student avide instimulante timore.
to-practice they-strive greedily with-goading fear.
Qui pius esse fero iam dudum more repugnat,
Who pious to-be in-fierce now long-ago manner resists,
fitque timore pio pius impius ille coactus.
and-becomes by-fear pious pious impious that compelled.
Erigit hinc humiles, humilesque extollit in altum;
He-raises hence the-humble, and-the-humble extols on high;
prona colit relevans ad celsa cacumina colla;
bent he-tends raising to lofty summits necks;
ora trahit summissa gradus rex iustus ad altos,
faces draws lowered steps the-king just to high,
colla suprema premit, subdens excelsa petentes;
necks highest he-presses, subjecting lofty-things seekers;
et quantum miseri conantur surgere ad alta,
and as-much-as the-wretched try to-rise to heights,
rursus ad ima facit merito descendere tantum.
again to the-depths he-makes deservedly to-go-down so-much.
Strenuus ingenio Karolus, sapiensque, modestus,
Vigorous in-wit Charles, and-wise, modest,
insignis studio, resplendens mente sagaci,
notable in-zeal, shining with-mind shrewd,
nomen et hoc merito Karolus sortitur in orbe.
the-name and this deservedly Charles obtains in the-world.
Haec cara est populis lux et sapientia terris;
This dear is to-peoples light and wisdom to-lands;

omne decus pariter famulis, ornatus et omnis
all glory alike to-servants, ornament and all
exstat, honor populi et plebis spes, gloria summa
stands, honor of-the-people and of-the-folk hope, glory highest
nominis. Hunc olim terris promisit origo
of-name. This-one once to-lands promised origin
tam clarum ingenio, meritis quam clarus opimis
so famous in-wit, in-merits as famous rich
fulget in orbe potens, prudens gnarusque, modestus,
shines in the-world mighty, prudent and-knowing, modest,
inluster, facilis, doctus, bonus, aptus, honestus,
illustrious, affable, learned, good, apt, honorable,
mitis, praecipuus, iustus, pius, inclitus heros,
mild, outstanding, just, pious, famous hero,
rex, rector, venerandus apex, augustus, opimus,
king, ruler, venerable summit, august, rich,
arbiter insignis, iudex, miserator egenum,
arbiter notable, judge, pitier of-the-needy,
pacificus, largus, solers hilarisque, venustus.
peaceable, generous, skillful and-cheerful, charming.
Grammaticae doctor constat praelucidus artis;
Of-grammatical teacher stands very-bright art;
nullo umquam fuerat tam clarus tempore lector;
at-no ever had-been so famous time reader;
rethorica insignis vegetat praeceptor in arte;
in-rhetorical notable thrives the-instructor in art;
summus apex regum, summus quoque in orbe sophista
highest summit of-kings, highest also in the-world sophist
exstat et orator, facundo famine pollens;
he-stands and orator, in-eloquent speech mighty;

inclita nam superat praeclari dicta Catonis,
famous for he-surpasses of-renowned the-sayings Cato,
vincit et eloquii magnum dulcedine Marcum,
conquers and of-eloquence great in-sweetness Marcus,
atque suis dictis facundus cedit Homerus,
and to-his sayings eloquent yields Homer,
et priscos superat dialectica in arte magistros,
and the-ancient surpasses dialectical in art masters,
quatuor ast alias artes quae iure secuntur,
four but other arts which by-right follow,
discernit simili rerum ratione magistra;
he-distinguishes with-like of-things reason master;
doctus in his etiamque modo rex floret eodem.
learned in these and-also in-manner the-king flowers the-same.
Solus iter meruit doctrinae adipiscier omne,
Alone the-way he-earned of-teaching to-attain all,
occultas penetrare vias, mysteria cuncta
hidden to-penetrate ways, mysteries all
nosse, deo seriem revelante ab origine rerum.
to-know, with-God the-series revealing from the-origin of-things.
Omnem quippe viam doctrinae invenit et omnem
Every indeed way of-teaching he-found and every
artis opacum aditum secretaque clancula verba.
of-art dark approach and-secret hidden words.
Omnia solus enim meruit pius ille talenta
All alone for earned pious that talents
suscipere et cunctis praefertur in arte magistris:
to-receive and to-all is-preferred in art masters:

scilicet imperii ut quantum rex culmine reges
namely of-empire as much-as the-king in-summit kings
excellit, tantum cunctis praeponitur arte.
excels, so-much to-all is-set-before in-art.
Quis poterit tanti praeconia promere regis,
Who will-be-able of-so-great the-praises to-bring-forth king,
quisve putat sermone rudi se principis acta
or-who thinks with-speech rough himself of-the-prince the-deeds
posse referre, senes cum vincant omnia vates?
to-be-able to-relate, old when conquer all-things poets?
Exsuperatque meum ingenium iustissimus actis
And-surpasses my wit most-just in-deeds
rex Karolus, caput orbis, amor populique decusque,
king Charles, head of-the-world, love both-of-the-people and-glory,
Europae venerandus apex, pater optimus, heros,
of-Europe venerable summit, father best, hero,
augustus: sed et urbe potens, ubi Roma secunda
august: but also in-the-city mighty, where Rome second
flore novo, ingenti, magna consurgit ad alta
with-flower new, huge, great rises to heights
mole, tholis muro praecelsis sidera tangens.
with-mass, with-domes with-wall lofty the-stars touching.
Stat pius arce procul Karolus loca singula signans,
Stands pious on-the-citadel afar Charles places single marking,
altaque disponens venturae moenia Romae.
and-high arranging of-coming walls Rome.
Hic iubet esse forum, sanctum quoque iure senatum,
Here he-bids to-be the-forum, holy also by-right the-senate,
ius populi et leges ubi sacraque iussa capessant.
the-law of-the-people and laws where and-sacred commands they-may-take.

Insistitque operosa cohors; pars apta columnis
And-presses-on the-busy cohort; part fit for-columns
saxa secat rigidis, arcem molitur in altum;
stones cuts stiff, the-citadel builds on high;
ast alii rupes manibus subvolvere certant,
but others rocks with-hands to-roll-up strive,
effodiunt portus, statuuntque profunda theatri
they-dig-out harbors, and-set-up the-deep of-the-theater
fundamenta, tholis includunt atria celsis.
foundations, with-domes enclose halls lofty.
Hic alii thermas calidas reperire laborant,
Here others baths hot to-find labor,
balnea sponte sua ferventia mole recludunt,
baths by-accord their-own boiling in-mass they-unclose,
marmoreis gradibus speciosa sedilia pangunt.
with-marble steps beautiful seats they-fix.
Fons nimio bullentis aquae fervere calore
A-spring with-excessive bubbling of-water to-boil heat
non cessat; partes rivos deducit in omnes
not ceases; parts streams it-leads into all
urbis. Et aeterni hic alii bene regis amoenum
of-the-city. And of-the-eternal here others well king lovely
construere ingenti templum molimine certant.
to-build with-huge a-temple effort strive.
Scandit ad astra domus muris sacrata politis.
Climbs to the-stars the-house with-walls hallowed polished.
Pars super in summis populi procul arcibus ardens
Part above on highest of-the-people afar citadels burning
saxa locat, solido coniungens marmora nexu;
stones places, with-solid joining marbles bond;

altera stat gradibus portantum sorte receptans
another stands on-steps of-carriers by-lot receiving
pars onera, atque avidis manibus praedura ministrat
part burdens, and with-greedy hands very-hard supplies
saxa; alii subeunt, volvunt ad moenia rupes;
stones; others go-under, they-roll to the-walls rocks;
ingentes passim fasces cervice reflexa
huge everywhere bundles with-neck bent-back
deponunt humeris, valido sub pondere fessi;
they-lay-down from-shoulders, strong under weight weary;
plaustraque dant sonitum; vastus fragor aethera pulsat;
and-wagons give sound; vast crash the-air strikes;
fit strepitus, magna consurgit stridor in urbe:
there-is din, great rises screech in city:
itque reditque operosa cohors, diffusa per urbem
goes and-returns the-busy cohort, spread through the-city
materiam Romae certatim congregat altae.
material of-Rome vying gathers high.
Hic alii arma parant, acuentes utile ferrum,
Here others arms prepare, sharpening useful iron,
marmora quo possunt sculpi et quo saxa secari.
marbles with-which can be-carved and with-which stones be-cut.
Fervet opus; velutique solent aestate, futurae,
Boils the-work; and-as are-wont in-summer, of-coming,
pulchra, hiemis non inmemores, alimenta ciborum
beautiful, winter not unmindful, provisions of-food
cum facere, ore legunt carpentes floscula apesque
when to-make, with-mouth gather plucking little-flowers and-bees
per latices, per thima volant stridentibus alis;
through waters, through thyme fly with-whirring wings;

floribus insidunt aliae, praedaque redire
on-flowers settle others, and-with-booty to-return
accepta studeant, redolentia castra revisant;
taken they-strive, fragrant camps they-revisit;
aut foetus aliae certant educere adultos,
or offspring others strive to-lead-out grown,
aut cum nectareas componunt ordine cellas,
or when nectar-filled they-arrange in-order cells,
roscida stipantes sinuoso poplite mella:
dewy packing with-winding knee honey:
haud aliter lata Franci spatiantur in urbe.
not otherwise in-broad the-Franks walk in city.

THE ROYAL HUNT

In the park outside the city Charles goes hunting. The household gathers at dawn; the queen Liutgard rides out in jewels, with the young Charles and Pippin and the princesses Rotrud, Bertha, Gisela, Rothaid, Theodrada, and Hiltrud, each richly adorned. The hounds start a boar, which Charles kills with his sword, and a great slaughter of game follows.

Non procul excelsa nemus est et amoena virecta
Not far from-the-lofty a-grove is and pleasant greenery
lucus ab urbe virens et prata recentia rivis
a-wood from the-city green and meadows fresh with-streams
obtinet in medio, multis circumsita muris.
holds in the-middle, by-many surrounded walls.
Hic amnem circumvolitat genus omne volucrum;
Here the-river flits-around kind every of-birds;
in ripis resident rimantes pascua rostris;
on banks they-sit searching pastures with-beaks;

nunc procul in medio summergunt flumine sese,
now far in the-middle they-plunge in-the-river themselves,
nunc quoque praecipiti properant ad litora cursu;
now also with-headlong they-hasten to shores course;
hosque toros iuxta cervorum pascitur agmen
and-these banks beside of-stags grazes a-column
riparum in longa per amoenaque pascua valle.
of-the-banks in long through and-pleasant pastures valley.
Huc illuc timido discurrit dammula gressu:
Hither thither with-timid runs-about the-little-doe step:
fronde retecta vacat; passim genus omne ferarum
with-foliage uncovered it-is-free; everywhere kind every of-beasts
his latet in silvis. Etenim nemora inter opaca
in-these lies-hidden in woods. For groves among dark
hic pater adsidue Karolus, venerabilis heros,
here the-father constantly Charles, venerable hero,
exercere solet gratos per gramina ludos,
to-practice is-wont pleasing through the-grass games,
atque agitare feras canibus tremulisque sagittis
and to-chase beasts with-hounds and-with-trembling arrows
sternere cornigeram nigraque sub arbore turbam.
to-lay-low the-horned and-black under tree crowd.
Exoritur radiis cum primum Phoebus honestis,
Rises with-rays when first Phoebus honorable,
et iubar ignicomo perlustrat lumine montes,
and radiance with-fire-haired traverses light mountains,

praecipites scopulos et summa cacumina tangens
headlong rocks and highest summits touching
silvarum, thalamo properat delecta iuventus
of-the-woods, from-the-chamber hastens chosen youth
regali, parte ex omni collecta, resistit
royal, part from every gathered, stands
nobilium manus expectans in limine primo.
of-nobles the-band waiting at threshold first.
Fit strepitus, clamor consurgit vastus in urbe;
There-is din, shouting rises vast in city;
desuper ex alto respondent culmine tecta
above from high answer from-the-summit roofs
aerea; praecipuus conscendit stridor in auras;
brazen; especially climbs screech into airs;
hinnit equusque ad equum, conclamat turba pedestris,
neighs and-horse to horse, shouts-together the-crowd on-foot,
inque vicem proprio revocatur pignore quisque
and-in turn by-own is-called-back pledge each
ad dominum famulusque suum sequiturque vocantem.
to master and-servant his and-follows the-caller.
Hic phaleratus equus gravidis auroque metallis,
Here a-caparisoned horse with-heavy and-with-gold metals,
terga recepturus regem in sua gaudet opimum;
the-back about-to-receive the-king on its rejoices rich;
stans movet acre caput, montes cupit ire per altos.
standing it-moves fierce head, mountains desires to-go through high.
Egreditur tandem; circum stipante caterva,
He-goes-out at-last; around with-crowding throng,
Europae veneranda pharus se prodit ad auram.
of-Europe venerable the-lighthouse himself brings-forth to air.

Enitet eximio vultu facieque coruscat;
He-shines with-outstanding face and-in-countenance flashes;
nobile namque caput pretioso amplectitur auro
noble for head with-precious encircles gold
rex Karolus; cunctos humeris supereminet altis.
king Charles; all with-shoulders he-towers-over high.
Lata ferunt iuvenes ferro venabula acuto,
Broad carry the-youths with-iron hunting-spears sharp,
retia quadruplici coniunctaque linea limbo,
nets with-fourfold and-joined line border,
atque canes avidos ducunt per colla revinctos,
and hounds eager they-lead by necks tied,
ad praedam faciles furiosoque ore molosos.
to booty easy and-with-furious mouth mastiffs.

Iam pater excelsi Karolus sacra limina templi
Now father of-the-lofty Charles the-holy thresholds of-the-temple
deseruit; mox castra ducum comitesque priores
has-left; soon the-camps of-the-leaders and-the-counts foremost
movere; alte urbis panduntur classica portae;
moved; high of-the-city are-opened signal-sounding gates;
cornua concrepitant, fragor ingens atria complet,
horns resound, crash huge the-halls fills,
praecipitique ruunt iuvenes ad litora cursu.
and-with-headlong rush the-youths to shores course.
Hinc thalamo cunctata diu regina superbo
Hence from-the-chamber having-delayed long the-queen proud
procedit, multa circum comitante caterva,
comes-forth, with-great around accompanying throng,
Liutgardis Karoli pulcherrima nomine coniux.
Liutgard of-Charles most-beautiful by-name wife.

Fulgida colla nitent roseo simulata colore;
Shining neck gleams with-rosy imitated color;
cedit opimum etenim redimitis crinibus ostrum;
yields rich for to-garlanded hair purple;
candida purpureis cinguntur tempora vittis;
white with-purple are-girded temples fillets;
aurea fila ligant clamidem, capitique byrillus
golden threads bind the-cloak, and-on-head a-beryl
inseritur, radians claro diadema metallo
is-set, radiant with-bright diadem metal
enitet, et vestis biscocco purpura bysso;
shines, and the-garment twice-dyed purple of-linen;
ornantur variis radiantia colla lapillis.
are-adorned with-various radiant necks little-stones.
Agmine se iungit pulchris stipata puellis;
To-the-column herself she-joins with-beautiful crowded maidens;
magnanimos inter proceres regina superbo
great-souled among nobles the-queen on-proud
gaudet equo, et iuvenum circum manus emicat ardens.
rejoices horse, and of-youths around the-band gleams burning.
Cetera regalem pubes pulcherrima prolem
The-rest royal youth most-beautiful offspring
expectat foribus. Turmis comitatus opimis,
awaits at-the-doors. With-troops accompanied rich,
more patri et vultu similis, procedere tandem
in-manner to-the-father and in-face like, to-come-forth at-last
temptat item Karolus, genitoris nomine pollens:
tries likewise Charles, of-his-father in-name mighty:
terga ferocis equi solito de more fatigat.
the-back of-fierce horse wonted from manner he-tires.

Hinc Pippinus avi sequitur de nomine dictus,
Hence Pippin of-his-grandfather follows from name called,
restaurat proprii qui publica gesta parentis,
restores of-own who the-public deeds parent,
bellipotens, animosus heros, fortissimus armis,
mighty-in-war, spirited hero, bravest in-arms,
seque suos inter famulos fert ductor opimus.
and-himself his among servants bears leader rich.
Coetibus innumeris circumdatus, enitet alto
By-companies countless surrounded, he-shines on-high
vectus equo, eximio vultu facieque coruscans,
borne horse, with-outstanding face and-in-countenance flashing,
tempora cui rutilo cinguntur pulchra metallo.
the-temples of-whom with-ruddy are-girded beautiful metal.
Circumfusa ruit comitantum turba rotatu
Poured-around rushes of-the-companions crowd with-whirling
per patulas portas; certatim exire senatus
through wide-open gates; vying to-go-out the-senate
conatur magno cum murmuris inde tumultu.
tries great with of-murmur thence tumult.
Cornua rauca sonant, avido latratibus auras
Horns hoarse sound, with-eager with-barkings the-airs
conplent ore canes, fragor ignea sidera pulsat.
fill mouth hounds, crash fiery stars strikes.
Inde puellarum sequitur mox ordo coruscus;
Then of-maidens follows soon an-order flashing;
Rhodrud ante alias rapidoque invecta puellas
Rotrud before others and-on-swift borne maidens
fulget equo et placidum prior occupat ordine gressum.
gleams horse and calm first takes in-order step.

Immixta est niveis ametistina vitta capillis,
Mixed is with-snowy amethyst fillet hair,
ordinibus variis gemmarum luce coruscans;
in-rows various of-gems with-light flashing;
namque corona caput pretiosis aurea gemmis
for a-crown the-head with-precious golden gems
implicat et pulchrum subnectit fibula amictum.
enfolds and beautiful binds-beneath a-brooch mantle.
Virgineos interque choros turbamque sequentem
Virginal and-among choirs and-crowd following
proxima Berta nitet, multis sociata puellis.
next Bertha shines, with-many joined maidens.
Voce, virili animo, habitu vultuque corusco,
In-voice, with-manly spirit, in-dress and-face flashing,
os, mores, oculos imitantia pectora patris
mouth, ways, eyes imitating breast of-the-father
fert; caput aurato diademate cingitur almum.
she-bears; her-head with-gilded diadem is-girded kindly.
Aurea se niveis commiscent fila capillis;
Golden themselves with-snowy mix threads hair;
lactea quippe ferunt pretiosam colla murinam.
milk-white indeed bear precious necks ermine.
Ornatur vestis variis speciosa lapillis
Is-adorned the-garment with-various beautiful little-stones
ordine, gemmarum numerosa luce coruscat
in-order, of-gems with-numerous light flashes
bratea, crysolitis ornantur tegmina gemmis.
gold-leaf, with-chrysolite are-adorned coverings gems.
Gisala post istas sequitur candore coruscans;
Gisela after these follows with-whiteness flashing;

virgineo comitata choro, micat aurea proles.
by-virginal accompanied choir, gleams golden offspring.
Tecta melocineo fulgescit femina amictu,
Covered in-mallow-colored shines the-woman mantle,
mollia purpureis rutilant velamina filis,
soft with-purple glow veils threads,
vox, facies, crines radianti luce coruscant.
voice, face, hair with-radiant light flash.
Splendida colla nitent roseo inflammata rubore,
Splendid neck gleams with-rosy inflamed blush,
argento stat facta manus, frons aurea fulget,
of-silver stands made the-hand, brow golden gleams,
et magnum vincunt oculorum lumina Phoebum.
and great conquer of-the-eyes the-lights Phoebus.
Laeta super rapidum conscendit virgo caballum;
Glad onto swift climbs the-virgin horse;
frena superbus equus spumantia dente volutat.
reins proud horse foaming with-tooth rolls.
Hinc comitata viris, illinc stipata puellis
Hence accompanied by-men, thence crowded by-maidens
innumeris circum, circumstrepit agmen equorum.
countless around, roars-around a-column of-horses.
His cumulata bonis praecelsa solaria linquens,
With-these heaped good-things lofty upper-rooms leaving,
virgo pudica pii sequitur vestigia regis.
the-virgin chaste of-the-pious follows the-footsteps king.
Rhodhaid inde micat multis ornata metallis;
Rothaid then gleams with-many adorned metals;
agmen ovans rapido praecedit femina gressu.
the-column exulting with-swift precedes the-woman step.

Pectora, colla, comae lucent variata lapillis,
Breast, neck, hair shine varied with-little-stones,
serica et ex humeris dependent pallia pulchris;
silken and from shoulders hang mantles beautiful;
inseritur capiti nitido gemmata corona;
is-set on-the-head shining jeweled a-crown;
stringit acus clamidem gemmatis aurea bullis.
binds a-pin the-cloak with-jeweled golden studs.
Pulchra vehetur equo Rhodhaidis virgo superbo,
Beautiful will-be-borne on-horse Rothaid virgin proud,
quo latitare solent hirsuto tergore cervi.
in-which to-lie-hidden are-wont with-shaggy hide stags.
Interea egreditur vultu Theodrada corusco,
Meanwhile goes-out with-face Theodrada flashing,
fronte venusta nitens et cedit crinibus aurum;
with-brow lovely shining and yields to-hair gold;
pulchra peregrinis conlucent colla zmaracdis,
beautiful with-foreign glow neck emeralds,
pes, manus, ora, genae, cervix radiata nitescit.
foot, hand, mouth, cheeks, neck radiant shines.
Clara serenatis fulgescunt lumina flammis,
Bright with-calmed shine lights flames,
pallia permixtis lucent iachyntina talpis,
mantles with-mixed shine hyacinth moles,
clara Sophocleoque ornatur virgo coturno.
bright and-with-Sophoclean is-adorned the-virgin buskin.
Turba puellarum circumstrepit agmine denso,
A-crowd of-maidens roars-around in-column dense,
atque venusta cohors procerum nitet ordine longo.
and lovely cohort of-nobles shines in-order long.

Et sedet in niveo pulcherrima virgo caballo;
And sits on snowy most-beautiful virgin horse;
acri fertur equo Karoli pia filia regis;
on-fierce is-borne horse of-Charles pious daughter king;
in nemus ire parat, sacrata palatia linquens.
into the-grove to-go she-prepares, holy palaces leaving.
Agminis extremam partem sibi vindicat Hiltrud,
Of-the-column the-last part for-herself claims Hiltrud,
illi sorte datur dehinc ultimus ordo senatus;
to-her by-lot is-given then last order of-the-senate;
ipsa autem medio fulgescit in agmine virgo:
she however in-the-middle shines in column virgin:
temperat expositum spatii moderamine gressum
she-tempers exposed of-space with-governance step
litorei iuxta ora soli. Plebs inclita tendit
of-shore near the-edge soil. The-folk famous strives
venandi studio, regique exercitus omnis
of-hunting with-zeal, and-to-the-king army whole
iam sociatus adest; mox ferrea vincla rapacum
now joined is-present; soon iron the-bonds of-the-rapacious
cuncta cadunt resoluta canum, lustra alta ferarum
all fall loosed hounds, the-lairs deep of-beasts
nare sagace petunt, quaerentes rite rapinam,
with-nose keen they-seek, seeking duly prey,
et lustrant avidi condensa frutecta molosi;
and survey eager dense thickets mastiffs;
diffusi errantes in opacis saltibus, omnes
spread wandering in dark glades, all
sanguineam silvis praedam reperire laborant.
bloody in-the-woods prey to-find labor.

Cingit eques saltum, fugitivis obvia turbis
Surrounds the-horseman the-glade, to-the-fleeing in-the-way crowds
turba paratur; aper fulvus fit valle repertus;
a-crowd is-prepared; a-boar tawny is in-the-valley found;
mox nemus insiliunt equites et voce sequuntur;
soon the-grove leap-into horsemen and with-voice follow;
praedam agiles certant fugitivam agitare molosi,
the-prey nimble strive fleeing to-chase mastiffs,
et sparsi currunt per opaca silentia silvae.
and scattered run through dark silences of-the-wood.
Iste tacendo volat celerem post rite rapinam,
This-one by-keeping-silent flies swift after duly prey,
ille autem vacuas complet latratibus auras;
that-one however empty fills with-barkings airs;
errat hic umbrosis delusus odore frutectis,
wanders this in-shady deceived by-scent thickets,
alter in alterius hinc saltibus inde rotatur;
another in of-another hence glades thence is-whirled;
ille videt, hic praedam sentit odore fugacem.
that sees, this the-prey senses by-scent fleeing.
Fit strepitus, silvis consurgit stridor in imis,
There-is din, in-the-woods rises screech in deepest,
et tuba magnanimos incendit ad acra molosos
and the-trumpet great-souled kindles to fierce mastiffs
proelia, dirus aper quo se fert dente minaci,
battles, the-dire boar where himself bears with-tooth threatening,
arboribusque excussa cadunt folia undique ab altis:
and-from-trees shaken fall leaves everywhere from high:

per loca vasta fugit rapidoque per invia cursu
through places vast it-flees and-with-swift through pathless course
tendit iter, frendens tenet alta cacumina montis;
it-holds way, gnashing holds high summits of-the-mountain;
cursibus exhaustus lasso pede constat anhelus.
by-runnings exhausted with-weary foot it-stands panting.
Iam parat arma necis canibus turbamque sequacem
Now it-prepares arms of-death for-hounds and-the-crowd following
sternit et horrendo rabidos rotat ore molosos.
lays-low and with-dreadful the-rabid whirls mouth mastiffs.
Mox Karolus pater ipse volat mediumque per agmen
Soon Charles father himself flies and-the-middle through column
ocior aligeris avibus forat ense ferinum
swifter than-winged birds pierces with-sword the-beastly
pectus et intinguens gelidum in praecordia ferrum.
breast and plunging cold into the-heart iron.
Corruit ille, vomens vitam cum sanguine mixto,
Fell it, vomiting life with blood mixed,
in flava moriens seseque volutat harena.
on tawny dying and-itself rolls sand.
Regalis monte haec proles speculatur ab alto.
Royal from-the-mountain this offspring watches from high.
Mox aliam Karolus praedam iubet inde movere,
Soon other Charles prey bids thence to-rouse,
et socios verbis claros ita fatur amicis:
and companions with-words famous thus speaks friendly:
'Hanc fortuna diem nobis deducere laetam
'This fortune day for-us to-lead-forth glad
annuit auguriis et nostra incepta secundat;
has-granted with-auguries and our beginnings favors;

ergo favete omnes istum exercendo laborem,
therefore support all this by-practicing labor,
venandi studio curamque adhibete benignam!'
of-hunting with-zeal and-care apply kindly!'
Vix haec dixit heros, subito fremit agmen ab alto
Scarcely these-things said the-hero, suddenly roars the-column from high
monte; nemus repetunt proceres hinc inde ruentes
mountain; the-grove seek-again the-nobles on-this-side on-that rushing
praeceleres agitare feras. Pater inclitus ipse
very-swift to-chase beasts. Father famous himself
ante volans Karolus manibus fert missile ferrum,
in-front flying Charles in-hands bears missile iron,
sternit et innumeras porcorum strage catervas;
lays-low and countless of-swine with-slaughter troops;
corpora multa cadunt passim prostrata ferarum.
bodies many fall everywhere laid-low of-beasts.
Tunc Karolus praedam proceres partitur in omnes,
Then Charles the-prey nobles divides among all,
et spoliis onerat gravidis sociosque sequaces.
and with-spoils loads heavy and-companions following.

After the feast Charles dreams of Pope Leo weeping, his eyes and tongue cut out, and sends three envoys to Rome. They learn that the Romans attacked and maimed Leo, but God restored his sight and speech, and that Leo has fled to Spoleto.

Inde reflectit iter, campum repetensque priorem,
Then he-turns-back the-way, the-field and-seeking-again former,
frondosum lucum, patulis fontesque recentes
the-leafy grove, with-spreading and-springs fresh
ramis praetextos et opacam frigoris umbram.
branches fringed and the-dark of-coolness shade.
Aurea hic terris passim tentoria fixa
Golden here on-the-ground everywhere tents fixed
stant, pomposa ducum hinc inde et castra nitescunt.
stand, splendid of-the-leaders on-this-side on-that and camps shine.
Laeta parat Karolus sociis convivia laetus;
Glad prepares Charles for-companions feasts glad;
convocat huc omnes longaevos ordine patres,
he-calls-together hither all aged in-order fathers,
maturum populum natum melioribus annis,
the-mature people born in-better years,
inpubem pariter plebem castasque puellas
the-youthful alike folk and-chaste maidens
conlocat; inde iubet mensis donare Falerna.
he-places; then he-bids at-the-tables to-give Falernian.
Sol fugit interea, lucem nox occupat umbris;
The-sun flees meanwhile, the-light night seizes with-shadows;
membra solo exoptant placidum defessa soporem.
limbs on-the-ground long-for calm weary sleep.

Portentum rex triste videt monstrumque nefandum
A-portent the-king sad sees and-a-monster unspeakable
in somnis, summum Romanae adstare Leonem
in sleep, the-highest of-the-Roman to-stand-by Leo
urbis pontificem mestosque effundere fletus,
city bishop and-sad to-pour-forth tears,
squalentes oculos, maculatum sanguine vultum,
filthy eyes, stained with-blood face,
truncatam linguam horrendaque multa gerentem
cut-off tongue and-dreadful many bearing
vulnera. Sollicitos gelidus pavor occupat artus
wounds. Anxious icy dread seizes limbs
augusti. Rapidos Romana ad moenia missos
of-the-august-one. Swift the-Roman to walls envoys
tres iubet ire, foret si sanus pastor opimus
three he-bids to-go, were if sound the-shepherd rich
explorare gregis; quid tristia somnia signent
to-search-out of-the-flock; what sad the-dreams may-signify
miraturque; piam curam gerit ille fidelem.
and-wonders; pious care bears he faithful.
Festinant rapidis legati passibus; ipse
Hasten with-swift the-envoys steps; himself
Saxoniam repetit cum multis milibus heros.
Saxony seeks-again with many thousands the-hero.
Agmina conveniunt diversis partibus orbis,
Columns come-together from-diverse parts of-the-world,

cognataeque acies properant super ardua Rheni
and-kindred battle-lines hasten over the-steep of-the-Rhine
litora, Saxonum populum domitare rebellem
shores, of-the-Saxons the-people to-tame rebellious
et saevam gelido gentem rescindere ferro.
and savage with-icy the-race to-cut-down iron.
Culmina iam cernunt urbis procul ardua Romae
The-summits now they-see of-the-city afar steep of-Rome
optatumque vident legati a monte theatrum;
and-longed-for see the-envoys from the-mountain theater;
tristior occurrit vulgataque fama repente,
sadder meets-them and-spread-abroad rumor suddenly,
lumen apostolicum crudeli funere plagis
the-light apostolic by-cruel death from-blows
occubuisse feris; nam serpens saevus et atrox,
to-have-fallen fierce; for the-serpent savage and dreadful,
qui solet unanimes bello committere fratres,
who is-wont of-one-mind in-war to-set-against brothers,
semina pestiferi iactare nocenda veneni,
seeds of-pestilent to-throw harmful poison,
suasit in innocuum caecatis mentibus omnes
persuaded against the-innocent with-blinded minds all
saevire, et famulos dominum trucidare potentem.
to-rage, and servants the-master to-butcher mighty.
Dira animis inlapsa lues et sensibus haesit;
Dire into-minds slipped plague and to-senses clung;
virus pestiferum concepit pectus anhelum.
poison pestilent conceived the-breast panting.

Insidias posuere viro mortemque parabant
Snares they-set for-the-man and-death prepared
insonti tristemque necem; plebs impia telis
for-the-guiltless and-sad killing; the-folk wicked with-weapons
pastorem in proprium seseque armavit iniquis.
the-shepherd against own and-themselves armed unjust.
Dum solitum transisset iter Leo papa benignus,
While the-wonted had-passed way Leo pope kind,
et sacra Laurenti peteret pede limina sancti,
and the-holy of-Laurence sought on-foot thresholds saint,
plebs demens populusque vecors, male sana iuventus,
the-folk mad and-people senseless, ill sane youth,
fustibus et gladiis, nudatis ensibus, omnis
with-cudgels and swords, with-bared blades, whole
inruit in summum pastorem turba tumultu,
rushed against the-highest shepherd the-crowd with-tumult,
caeca furens, subito diris commota procellis.
blind raging, suddenly by-dire stirred storms.
Sacra sacerdotis torquebat membra flagellis,
The-holy of-the-priest it-twisted limbs with-lashes,
unius in casum multorum saevit hiatus;
of-one into the-fall of-many rages the-gaping;
carnifices geminas traxerunt fronte fenestras,
executioners twin dragged from-the-brow windows,
et celerem abscidunt lacerato corpore linguam.
and swift they-cut-off from-the-mangled body tongue.
Pontificem tantum sese extinxisse putabat
The-bishop so-much itself to-have-killed thought
plebs pietate carens atrisque infecta venenis;
the-folk of-piety lacking and-with-black infected poisons;

sed manus alma patris oculis medicamina ademptis
but the-hand kindly of-the-Father to-the-eyes remedies taken
obtulit atque novo reparavit lumine vultum.
offered and with-new restored light the-face.
Ora peregrinos stupuerunt pallida visus,
The-face strange were-astonished-at pale sights,
explicat et celerem truncataque lingua loquellam.
unfolds and swift and-the-cut-off tongue speech.
Cum sociis magnus paucis fugit inde sacerdos;
With companions great few flees thence the-priest;
clam petere auxilium Spulitinam tendit ad urbem.
secretly to-seek help to-Spoleto he-makes to city.
A duce cum magno fit hic susceptus honore
By the-duke with great is here received honor
Winigiso et multis cumulatus in ordine donis.
Winigis and with-many heaped in order gifts.
Audit Italiam missos venisse fideles
He-hears to-Italy the-envoys to-have-come faithful
Francorum, et solitam Romanis ferre salutem
of-the-Franks, and the-wonted to-the-Romans to-bring greeting
non voluisse, suum quoniam sine culpa potentem
not to-have-wished, their since without fault mighty
suppliciis dominum cruciassent. Mox manifestos
with-tortures lord they-had-tormented. Soon the-known
ille venire viros ad se iubet, atque ita fari
he to-come men to himself bids, and thus to-speak
incipit — et truncata brevi infra lingua palatum
begins —and cut-off brief beneath the-tongue the-palate
cursu errat — placidam depromens voce loquellam:
in-course wanders —calm bringing-forth with-voice speech:

‘Vos ego per caram Karoli coniuro salutem
‘You I by the-dear of-Charles adjure safety
regis, ut eiectum me defendatis in armis,
king, that cast-out me you-may-defend in arms,
finibus a propriis et sedis honore repulsum;
the-borders from own and of-the-see from-the-honor driven;
me quoque vobiscum ad vestrum ducatis opimum
me also with-you to your may-you-lead rich
regem, et praecipui liceat mihi principis ora
king, and of-the-outstanding may-it-be-allowed to-me of-the-prince the-face
cernere, qui iusto nostros examinet actus
to-see, who with-just our may-weigh deeds
iudicio et vindex saevissima verbera nostra
judgment and avenger most-savage blows our
vindicet insignis, luctus gemitumque meumque
may-avenge notable, grief and-groaning and-my
allevet, addendo nostrae solatia vitae.
may-lighten, by-adding to-our comforts life.
Ergo agite et, vestra si nunc mihi gratia certa est,
So come-on and, your if now to-me favor sure is,
eripite his terris, David me obtutibus almis
snatch from-these lands, to-David me to-the-sight kindly
praesentate, viri; iam nos mora nulla tenendo
present, men; now us delay no by-holding
inpediat, gelidas superemus cursibus Alpes.’
let-hinder, the-icy let-us-overcome with-runnings Alps.’
Haec Leo papa. Cohors Francorum mixta Latinis
These-things Leo pope. The-cohort of-the-Franks mixed with-Latins
obstipuit, domino grates laudesque rependens,
was-astonished, to-the-Lord thanks and-praises rendering,

qui nova pontifici reddebat lumina summo,
who new to-the-bishop restored lights highest,
et desperatam condebat in ore loquellam.
and despaired-of placed in mouth speech.
At Germar contra breviter sic vocibus usus:
But Germar in-reply briefly thus words used:
'Lux, decus egregium, populorum lumen amoenum,
'Light, glory excellent, of-peoples light lovely,
pastor apostolicus, venerandus in orbe sacerdos,
shepherd apostolic, venerable in the-world priest,
te mandare decet, quodcumque in corde volutas;
you to-command it-befits, whatever in heart you-turn;
nos parere tuis fas est, pater optime, iussis!'
us to-obey your right it-is, father best, commands!'
Inde iter incipiunt laeti rapidisque metiri
Then the-way they-begin glad and-with-swift to-measure
passibus; Augusti iuvat ire ad limina magni,
steps; of-the-August-one it-pleases to-go to the-thresholds great,
difficiles temptare vias, callemque severum
difficult to-try ways, and-the-path severe
vincere; certatim diversa per oppida pergunt.
to-conquer; vying diverse through towns they-proceed.
Innumerae occurrunt passim ad spectacula turbae,
Countless meet-them everywhere at the-spectacles crowds,
pontificis sacras gaudentes lambere plantas;
of-the-bishop holy rejoicing to-lick soles;
multaque praeterea cumulantes munera portant;
and-many besides heaping gifts they-bring;

et capite in veteri visus cernendo novellos
and the-head in old sights by-seeing new
obstipeant, linguamque loqui mirantur ademptam
they-are-astonished, and-the-tongue to-speak they-wonder-at taken
iam dudum, et celerem recreata voce loquellam.
now long-ago, and swift with-restored voice speech.
Rex pius interea gelidum transnavigat amnem
The-king pious meanwhile the-icy sails-across river
David, spumosi superans vada cerula Rheni,
David, foaming crossing the-shallows blue of-the-Rhine,
armatas acies inter primosque coruscat
armed battle-lines among and-the-foremost flashes
arduus, arma tenens; equitatus vertice toto
lofty, arms holding; mounted with-head whole
exsuperat comites. Fulgentes aere catervae
he-surpasses companions. Gleaming with-bronze troops
undique collectae properant, atque agmina iungunt
from-everywhere gathered hasten, and columns join
cum fremitu vario sese, et stupet inscia tellus
with roar various themselves, and is-amazed unknowing the-earth
loricas, enses, galeas, tot scuta virorum,
at-the-breastplates, swords, helmets, so-many shields of-men,
ac concussa tremit sub tanto pondere ferri:
and shaken trembles under so-great weight of-iron:
vastus ad astra frequens conscendit clamor, et echo
vast to the-stars frequent climbs shout, and the-echo
rupibus e gelidis, saxoso a monte resultat.
the-rocks from icy, the-rocky from mountain rebounds.

At Paderborn Charles hears the news and remembers his dream. He sends Pippin with a hundred thousand men to meet the pope; the army prostrates itself three times before him. Charles himself receives Leo amid the gathered peoples, marvels at his restored eyes and tongue, leads him to Mass, and feasts him with gifts.

Est locus insignis, quo Patra et Lippa fluentant;
There-is a-place notable, where the-Pader and the-Lippe flow;
altus et in nudo campo iacet, undique largo
high and in bare field it-lies, on-all-sides with-wide
vestitus spatio; celso de colle videri
clothed space; lofty from hill to-be-seen
namque potest legio omnis et hinc exercitus omnis,
for can legion every and hence army every,
castra ducum et comitum, radiantiaque arma virorum.
the-camps of-the-leaders and of-the-counts, and-radiant arms of-men.
Huc Karolus, multis stipatus milibus, heros
Hither Charles, by-many crowded thousands, the-hero
advenit, et tandem iuvat hic succedere tectis.
comes, and at-last it-pleases here to-go-under roofs.
Missus apostolici regalem tendit ad aulam
The-envoy of-the-apostolic-one to-the-royal makes to hall
interea, et summum manifestat quippe venire
meanwhile, and the-highest makes-known indeed to-come
pontificem, expulsum Romana a sede Leonem
bishop, driven the-Roman from see Leo
civibus a propriis, et tot tolerasse recenset
by-citizens from own, and so-many to-have-borne recounts
verbera, commemorans extinctum lumine vultum:
blows, recalling extinguished in-light face:

narrat et abscisam liquido de gutture linguam;
he-tells and cut-off the-clear from throat tongue;
nunc, medicante deo, sanatum et ab omnibus istis
now, with-healing God, healed and from all these
esse malis. Animis stupet ipse exercitus omnis
to-be evils. In-minds is-amazed itself the-army whole
auditu, et Karolus, recolendo somnia retro,
at-the-hearing, and Charles, by-recalling the-dreams back,
praeteriti indicio agnoscens vestigia visus
of-the-past by-the-sign recognizing the-traces of-the-vision
hoc fore non dubitat, quod tristes fundere fletus
this to-be not doubts, that sad to-pour tears
pontificem in somnis iam dudum vidit eundem.
the-bishop in sleep now long-ago he-saw the-same.
Hinc iubet extimplo Pippinum occurrere magno
Hence he-bids at-once Pippin to-go-to-meet the-great
pastori, pacem et placidam portare salutem.
shepherd, peace and calm to-carry greeting.
Obvius ire parat genitoris iussa facessens
To-meet-him to-go prepares of-his-father the-commands carrying-out
Pippinus; centum laetus cum milibus ivit.
Pippin; a-hundred glad with thousands he-went.
Ipse sedet solio Karolus rex iustus in alto,
Himself sits on-the-throne Charles king just on high,
dans leges patriis, et regni foedera firmat.
giving laws to-the-native, and of-the-realm the-treaties confirms.

Utque videt patulo adversum se tendere campo
And-when sees on-the-wide toward himself to-make plain
pastor apostolicus centum cum milibus altum
the-shepherd apostolic a-hundred with thousands lofty
Pippinum, geminas extendit ad aethera palmas,
Pippin, twin he-stretches to the-sky palms,
pro populoque preces effundens pectore largas.
for and-the-people prayers pouring from-breast ample.
Ante sacerdotem ter summum exercitus omnis
Before the-priest thrice highest the-army whole
sternitur, et supplex vulgus ter fusus adorat.
is-laid-low, and suppliant the-crowd thrice prostrate adores.
Mox Leo papa solo Pippinum more benigno
Soon Leo pope on-the-ground Pippin in-manner kind
excipit et, sacris circumdans colla lacertis,
receives and, with-holy encircling neck arms,
haeret in amplexuque diu placida oscula libans.
clings in and-embrace long calm kisses tasting.
It comes et supra se confert vertice toto
Goes as-companion and above himself bears with-head whole
Pippinus; varias miscent sermone loquellas
Pippin; various they-mix in-talk speeches
inque vicem diversa levant problemata verbo.
and-in turn diverse they-raise problems in-word.
Rex pius interéa solium conscendit et omnem
The-king pious meanwhile the-throne climbs and all
alloquitur populum Karolus, venerabilis heros:
addresses the-people Charles, venerable hero:
'Ergo agite; o proceres,' inquit, 'quibus, induite arma,
'So come-on; O nobles,' he-says, 'in-which, put-on arms,

ire estis soliti ad bellum Martemque severum
to-go you-are accustomed to war and-Mars severe
temptare et crudo vosmet confidere pugno:
to-try and in-raw yourselves to-trust fist:
pontifici celeri cursu occurremus opimo!'
the-bishop with-swift course we-shall-meet rich!'
Vix haec dixit heros, fremit undique turba tumultu,
Scarcely these-things said the-hero, roars on-all-sides the-crowd with-tumult,
tela manu glomerat mox, loricasque trilices,
weapons in-hand gathers soon, and-breastplates triple,
et latos clipeos, galeasque et spicula; peltae
and broad shields, and-helmets and javelins; bucklers
aeratae resonant; acies hinc inde videntur
bronze resound; battle-lines on-this-side on-that are-seen
ire equitum; sparso nigrescunt pulvere nubes,
to-go of-horsemen; with-scattered grow-black dust clouds,
et tuba lugubri medio strepit aggere voce.
and the-trumpet with-mournful in-the-middle blares on-the-rampart voice.
Classica signa sonant; campi densentur aperti
Signal standards sound; the-plains are-thickened open
agmine, cristatus fulgetque exercitus omnis.
with-column, crested and-gleams army whole.
Tela micant pariter, vexilla levata coruscant,
Weapons flash alike, standards raised flash,
armati incedunt iuvenes et freta iuventus
armed march young-men and trusting youth
gaudet equis; siccus fervescit in ossibus ardor
rejoices in-horses; dry boils in bones ardor
audendi. At Karolus medio micat agmine laetus:
of-daring. But Charles in-the-middle gleams column glad:

aurea crista tegit frontem, et conspectus in armis
golden crest covers brow, and conspicuous in arms
fulget; equo ingenti portatur ductor opimus.
gleams; on-horse huge is-carried leader rich.
Ante sacerdotum porro castra agmina ternis
Before of-the-priests further the-camps columns in-three
stant divisa choris in longis vestibus; almae
stand divided choirs in long vestments; kindly
sacra crucis vexilla levant, et praesulis omnis
holy of-the-cross standards they-raise, and of-the-bishop whole
adventum expectat clerusque et candida plebes.
the-arrival awaits and-clergy and white folk.
Iam pater in campo Karolus videt agmina aperto;
Now father in field Charles sees columns open;
Pippinum it summum pastorem tendere contra
Pippin goes the-highest shepherd to-make toward
constat: it inque modum populum expectare coronae
it-is-agreed: he-goes and-in manner the-people to-await of-a-crown
praecipit atque aciem hinc dividit orbis ad instar.
directs and the-battle-line hence divides of-a-circle to likeness.
Ipse autem medio consistit in orbe beatus
Himself however in-the-middle stands in circle blessed
praesulis adventum expectans, et vertice toto
of-the-bishop the-arrival awaiting, and with-head whole
altior est sociis, populum supereminet omnem.
taller is than-companions, the-people towers-over whole.
Iam Leo papa subit que externo se agmine miscet.
Now Leo pope comes-up and in-foreign himself column mixes.

Quam varias habitu, linguis, tam vestis et armis
How various in-dress, in-tongues, so-much in-clothing and arms
miratur gentes diversis partibus orbis.
he-wonders-at the-peoples from-diverse parts of-the-world.
Extimplo properans Karolus veneranter adorat,
At-once hastening Charles reverently adores,
pontificem amplectens magnum, et placida oscula libat.
the-bishop embracing great, and calm kisses tastes.
Inque vicem dextras iungunt, pariterque feruntur
And-in turn right-hands they-join, and-alike are-borne
gressibus, et multo miscentes verba favore.
in-steps, and with-much mixing words favor.
Ante sacerdotem ter summum exercitus omnis
Before the-priest thrice highest the-army whole
sternitur, et supplex vulgus ter fusus adorat,
is-laid-low, and suppliant the-crowd thrice prostrate adores,
pro populoque preces ter fundit pectore praesul.
for and-the-people prayers thrice pours from-breast the-bishop.
Rex, pater Europae, et summus Leo pastor in orbe
King, father of-Europe, and highest Leo shepherd in the-world
congressi, inque vicem vario sermone fruuntur.
met, and-in turn with-various talk enjoy.
Exquirit Karolus casus auditque laborum
Asks Charles the-mischances and-hears of-labors
diversos; sceleris populi impia facta stupescit.
diverse; of-the-crime of-the-people the-wicked deeds he-is-amazed-at.
Miratur geminas iam dudum luce fenestras
He-wonders-at twin now long-ago from-light windows
extinctas et nunc reparatum lumine vultum,
extinguished and now restored with-light face,

truncatamque loqui miratur forcipe linguam.
and-cut-off to-speak he-wonders-at with-tongs tongue.
Alter in alterius configunt lumina vultus
One on of-the-other fix eyes face
et parili sedis tendunt ad culmina gressu.
and with-equal of-the-seat make to the-summits step.
Ante sacerdotes sacri stant hostia templi
Before the-priests of-the-holy stand the-doors temple
alternis vicibus modulantes carmina laudum,
in-alternate turns singing songs of-praises,
atque creatori grates laudesque frequentant,
and to-the-creator thanks and-praises they-multiply,
qui nova pontifici reddebat lumina summo
who new to-the-bishop restored lights highest
et desperatam condebat in ore loquellam.
and despaired-of placed in mouth speech.
Exoritur clamor, vox ardua pulsat Olympum:
Rises a-shout, a-voice steep strikes Olympus:
intrat apostolicus, Karolo ducente beato,
enters the-apostolic-one, with-Charles leading blessed,
templa creatoris, solito sollemnia more
the-temples of-the-creator, in-wonted the-solemnities manner
concelebrare pio missarum sacra favore.
to-celebrate with-pious of-masses the-sacred favor.
Ex hinc officiis divinis rite peractis,
From hence with-offices divine duly performed,
invitat Karolus celsa intra tecta Leonem.
invites Charles lofty within roofs Leo.
Clara intus pictis conlucet vestibus aula;
Bright within with-painted shines hangings the-hall;

auro, ostro ornantur hinc inde sedilia multo;
with-gold, with-purple are-adorned on-this-side on-that seats much;
ad mensas resident laeti, variisque fruuntur
at tables they-sit glad, and-various enjoy
deliciis; medio celebrant convivia tecto;
delights; in-the-middle they-celebrate feasts house;
aurea namque tument per mensas vasa Falerno.
golden for swell through tables vessels with-Falernian.
Rex Karolus simul et summus Leo praesul in orbe
King Charles together and highest Leo bishop in the-world
vescitur, atque bibunt pateris spumantia vina.
eats, and they-drink from-bowls foaming wines.
Post laetas epulas et dulcia pocula Bachi
After glad feasts and sweet cups of-Bacchus
multa pius magno Karolus dat dona Leoni.
many-things pious to-great Charles gives gifts Leo.
Hinc laetus repetens aulae secreta revisit
Hence glad seeking-again of-the-hall the-secret-parts revisits
rex, et apostolicus repetit quoque castra suorum.
the-king, and the-apostolic-one seeks-again also the-camps of-his-own.
Cum tali a Karolo Leo fit susceptus honore,
With such by Charles Leo is received honor,
Romanos fugiens propriisque repulsus ab oris.
the-Romans fleeing and-from-own driven from shores.

THEODULF OF ORLÉANS

Ad Carolum Regem

To King Charles

Ad Carolum regem

TO KING CHARLES

Theodulf praises Charles, whose fame no river measures, and whose wealth flows in from the Avars. He imagines the court in session: the princes Charles and Louis, the princesses with their gifts and adornments, Liutgard, the officers and the scholars around the king, Alcuin with his riddles, Riculf, Erchambald with his tablets, little Einhard bustling. He mocks the Irishman and the hulking Wibod, and asks pardon for his jests.

Te totus laudesque tuas, rex, personat orbis,
You whole and-praises your, king, resounds the-world,
multaque cum dicat, dicere cuncta nequit.
and-many-things though it-may-say, to-say all it-cannot.
Si Mosa, Rhenus, Arar, Rodanus, Tiberisque, Padusque
If the-Meuse, the-Rhine, the-Saône, the-Rhône, and-the-Tiber, and-the-Po
metiri possunt, laus quoque mensa tua est.
to-be-measured can, praise also measured your is.
Res satis inmensa est tua laus, inmensa manebit,
A-thing enough immense is your praise, immense it-will-remain,
dum pecori atque homini pervius orbis erit.
while for-cattle and for-man passable the-world will-be.
Quam bene si nequeo studiis explere loquendi,
How well if I-cannot with-efforts to-fulfill of-speaking,
tantillus tantam temno tacere tamen.
so-small so-great I-scorn to-be-silent nevertheless.
Ludicris haec mixta iocis per ludicra currat,
With-playful these mixed jests through playthings let-it-run,
saepeque tangatur qualibet illa manu.
and-often let-it-be-touched by-any it hand.

Laude iocoque simul hunc illita carta revisat,
With-praise and-jest together this-one smeared the-page may-revisit,
quem tribuente celer ipse videbo deo.
whom with-granting swift myself I-shall-see God.
O facies, facies ter cocto clarior auro,
O face, face than-thrice refined brighter gold,
felix qui potis est semper adesse tibi,
happy who able is always to-be-near to-you,
et diademali sat dignam pondere frontem
and of-diadem enough worthy weight brow
cernere, quae simili cuncta per arva caret,
to-see, which of-like all through fields lacks,
egregiumque caput, mentum, seu colla decora,
and-excellent head, chin, or neck comely,
aureolasque manus, pauperiem quae abolent.
and-golden hands, poverty which abolish.
Pectora, crura, pedes, est non laudabile cui nil,
Breast, legs, feet, there-is not praiseworthy to-whom nothing,
omnia pulchra vigent, cuncta decora nitent.
all-things beautiful thrive, all comely shine.
Atque audire tui perpulchra affamina sensus,
And to-hear of-your the-very-beautiful utterances mind,
quo super es cunctis, est tibi nemo super.
by-which above you-are all, there-is to-you no-one above.
Est tibi nemo super, sollers prudentia cuius
There-is to-you no-one above, skillful prudence whose
tanta cluit, nullus cui puto finis inest.
so-great is-famed, no to-which I-think end is-in.
Latior est Nilo, glaciali grandior Histro,
Broader it-is than-the-Nile, than-the-icy greater Danube,

maior et Euphrate est, non quoque Gange minor.
greater and than-the-Euphrates is, not also than-the-Ganges less.
Quid mirum, aeternus si talem pastor alendis
What wonder, the-eternal if such shepherd for-to-be-fed
pastorem gregibus condidit ipse suis?
a-shepherd flocks founded himself his?
Nomine reddis avum, Salomonem stemmate sensus,
In-name you-render your-grandfather, Solomon in-stock of-mind,
viribus et David, sive Ioseph specie.
in-strength and David, or Joseph in-beauty.
Tutor opum es, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Guardian of-wealth you-are, avenger of-crimes, bestower of-honors,
atque ideo dantur haec bona cuncta tibi.
and therefore are-given these good-things all to-you.
Percipe multiplices laetanti pectore gazas,
Receive manifold with-rejoicing heart treasures,
quas tibi Pannonico mittit ab orbe deus.
which to-you from-Pannonian sends from world God.
Inde pias celso grates persolve tonanti,
Then pious to-the-lofty thanks pay thunderer,
cui, solet ut semper, sit tua larga manus.
to-whom, it-is-wont as always, let-be your generous hand.
Adveniunt gentes Christo servire paratae,
Come peoples Christ to-serve ready,
quas dextra ad Christum sollicitante vocas.
which with-right-hand to Christ urging you-call.
Pone venit textis ad Christum crinibus Hunnus,
Behind comes with-plaited to Christ hair the-Hun,
estque humilis fidei, qui fuit ante ferox.
and-is humble of-faith, who was before fierce.

Huic societur Arabs, populus crinitus uterque est,
To-this-one let-be-joined the-Arab, a-people long-haired each is,
hic textus crines, ille solutus eat.
this with-plaited hair, that loosed let-him-go.
Cordoba, prolixo collectas tempore gazas
Córdoba, in-long gathered time treasures
mitte celer regi, quem decet omne decens.
send swift to-the-king, whom befits all befitting.
Ut veniunt Abares, Arabes Nomadesque venite,
As come the-Avars, Arabs and-Nomads come,
regis et ante pedes flectite colla, genu.
of-the-king and before the-feet bend necks, knee.
Nec minus hi, quam vos, saevique trucesque fuere,
Nor less these, than you, both-savage and-fierce were,
sed hos qui domuit, vos domiturus erit:
but these who tamed, you about-to-tame will-be:
scilicet in caelo residens, per Tartara regnans,
namely in heaven dwelling, through Tartarus reigning,
qui mare, qui terras, qui regit astra, polum.
who the-sea, who the-lands, who rules the-stars, the-sky.
Ver venit ecce novum, cum quo felicia cuncta
Spring comes behold new, with which happy all-things
teque, tuosque adeant, rex, tribuente deo.
both-you, and-yours may-approach, king, with-granting God.
En renovatur ovans aeternis legibus annus,
Lo is-renewed exulting by-eternal laws the-year,
et sua nunc mater germina promit humus.
and its now mother sprouts brings-forth the-earth.
Silvae fronde virent, ornantur floribus arva,
The-woods with-leaf are-green, are-adorned with-flowers the-fields,

sicque vices servant, en, elementa suas.
and-thus their-turns keep, lo, the-elements their.
Undique legati veniant, qui prospera narrent,
From-everywhere envoys let-come, who prosperous-things may-tell,
praemia sint pacis, omnis abesto furor.
rewards let-there-be of-peace, all be-absent fury.
Mox oculis cum mente simul manibusque levatis
Soon eyes with mind together and-with-hands raised
ad caelum, grates fertque refertque deo.
to heaven, thanks he-both-brings and-brings-back to-God.
Consilii celebretur honos, oretur in aula,
Of-the-council let-be-celebrated the-honor, let-there-be-prayer in the-hall,
qua miris surgit fabrica pulchra tholis.
where with-wondrous rises the-fabric beautiful domes.
Inde palatinae repetantur culmina sedis,
Then of-the-palatine let-be-sought-again the-summits seat,
plebs eat et redeat atria longa terens.
the-folk let-go and let-return the-halls long treading.
Ianua pandatur, multisque volentibus intrent
The-door let-be-opened, and-with-many wishing let-enter
pauci, quos sursum quilibet ordo tulit.
few, whom upward any rank has-borne.
Circumdet pulchrum proles carissima regem,
Let-surround the-beautiful offspring dearest king,
omnibus emineat, sol ut in arce solet.
above-all let-him-tower, the-sun as in the-citadel is-wont.
Hinc adstent pueri, circumstent inde puellae,
Hence let-stand-by boys, let-stand-round thence girls,
vinea laetificet sicque novella patrem.
the-vine let-gladden and-thus young the-father.

Stent Karolus Hludowicque simul, quorum unus ephebus,
Let-stand Charles and-Louis together, of-whom one a-youth,
iam vehit alterius os iuvenale decus.
now carries of-the-other the-face youthful glory.
Corpore praevalido quibus est nervosa iuventa,
With-body very-strong to-whom is sinewy youth,
corque capax studii, consiliique tenax.
and-heart capable of-study, and-of-counsel tenacious.
Mente vigent, virtute cluunt, pietate redundant,
In-mind they-thrive, in-virtue they-are-famed, in-piety overflow,
gentis uterque decor, dulcis uterque patri.
of-the-people each the-ornament, sweet each to-the-father.
Et nunc ardentes acies rex flectat ad illos,
And now burning glances the-king may-turn to them,
nunc ad virgineum flectat utrimque chorum,
now to the-virginal may-be-turn on-both-sides choir,
virgineum ad coetum, quo non est pulchrior alter,
the-virginal to company, than-which not is more-beautiful another,
veste, habitu, specie, corpore, corde, fide.
in-garment, in-bearing, in-beauty, in-body, in-heart, in-faith.
Scilicet ad Bertam et Chrodtrudh, ubi sit quoque Gisla,
Namely to Bertha and Rotrud, where may-be also Gisela,
pulchrarum una, soror, sit minor ordo trium.
of-the-beautiful one, sister, may-be the-lesser order of-three.
Est sociata quibus Leutgardis pulchra virago,
Is joined to-whom Liutgard beautiful heroine,
quae micat ingenio cum pietatis ope.
who gleams wit with of-piety the-wealth.
Pulchra satis cultu, sed digno pulchrior actu,
Beautiful enough in-dress, but with-worthy more-beautiful deed,

cum populo et ducibus omnibus una favet.
with the-people and the-leaders all at-once she-favors.
Larga manu, clemens animo, blandissima verbis,
Generous in-hand, merciful in-mind, most-gentle in-words,
prodesse et cunctis, nemini obesse parat.
to-profit and all, no-one to-harm she-prepares.
Quae bene discendi studiis studiosa laborat,
Who well of-learning in-studies studious labors,
ingenuasque artes mentis in arce locat.
and-the-liberal arts of-the-mind in the-citadel places.
Prompta sit obsequio soboles gratissima regis,
Ready let-be for-service the-offspring most-welcome of-the-king,
utque magis placeat, certet amore pio.
and-that more it-may-please, let-it-vie with-love pious.
Pallia dupla celer, manuum seu tegmina blanda
Mantles double swift, of-hands or coverings soft
suscipiat Carolus, et gladium Ludoich.
let-receive Charles, and the-sword Louis.
Quo residente, suum grata inter basia munus
With-whom seated, his welcome among kisses gift
dent natae egregiae, det quoque carus amor.
let-give daughters excellent, let-give also dear love.
Berta rosas, Chrodtrudh violas dat, lilia Gisla,
Bertha roses, Rotrud violets gives, lilies Gisela,
nectaris ambrosii praemia quaeque ferat;
of-nectar ambrosial rewards each let-bring;
Rothaidh poma, Hiltrudh Cererem, Tetdrada Liaeum,
Rothaid apples, Hiltrud Ceres, Theodrada Lyaeus,
quis varia species, sed decor unus inest.
in-whom various the-beauty, but grace one is-in.

Ista nitet gemmis, auro illa splendet et ostro,
This-one shines with-gems, with-gold that-one gleams and with-purple,
haec gemma viridi praenitet, illa rubra.
this with-a-gem green outshines, that with-red.
Fibula componit hanc, illam limbus adornat,
A-brooch fastens this-one, that-one a-border adorns,
armillae hanc ornant, hancque monile decet.
bracelets this-one adorn, and-this-one a-necklace befits.
Huic ferruginea est, apta huic quoque lutea vestis,
To-this-one rust-colored is, fit to-this-one also saffron garment,
lacteolum strophium haec vehit, illa rubrum.
a-milk-white band this-one wears, that-one red.
Dulcibus haec verbis faveat regi, altera risu,
With-sweet this-one words may-favor the-king, another with-a-smile,
ista patrem gressu mulceat, illa ioco.
this-one the-father with-her-step may-soothe, that-one with-a-jest.
Quod si forte soror fuerit sanctissima regis,
But if perhaps the-sister should-be most-holy of-the-king,
oscula det fratri dulcia, frater ei.
kisses let-her-give to-her-brother sweet, the-brother to-her.
Talia sic placido moderetur gaudia vultu,
Such-things thus with-calm let-her-govern joys face,
ut sponsi aeterni gaudia mente gerat.
that of-the-bridegroom eternal the-joys in-mind she-may-bear.
Et bene scripturae pandi sibi compita poscat,
And well of-scripture to-be-opened to-herself the-crossroads let-her-ask,
rex illam doceat, quem deus ipse docet.
the-king her let-teach, whom God himself teaches.
Adveniant proceres, circumstent undique laeti,
Let-come the-nobles, let-them-stand-round on-all-sides glad,

complere studeat munia quisque sua.
to-fulfill let-strive the-duties each his-own.
Thyrsis ad obsequium semper sit promptus herile,
Thyrsis for service always let-be ready the-master's,
strenuus et velox sit pede, corde, manu.
vigorous and swift let-him-be in-foot, heart, hand.
Pluraque suscipiat hinc inde precantia verba,
And-many let-him-receive on-this-side on-that pleading words,
istaque dissimulet, audiat illa libens;
and-these let-him-disregard, let-him-hear those willingly;
hunc intrare iubens, hunc expectare parumper
this-one to-enter bidding, this-one to-wait a-little
censeat, hunc intus, hunc tamen esse foris.
let-him-decide, this-one inside, this-one however to-be outside.
Regalique throno calvus hic impiger adstet,
And-by-the-royal throne the-bald-one here tireless let-stand,
cunctaque prudenter, cuncta verenter agat.
and-all-things prudently, all reverently let-him-do.
Adsit praesul ovans animo vultuque benigno,
Let-be-present the-bishop exulting in-mind and-face kind,
ora beata ferens, et pia corda gerens.
a-face blessed bearing, and pious a-heart carrying.
Quem sincera fides, quem tantus culminis ordo,
Whom sincere faith, whom so-great of-summit rank,
pectus et innocuum, rex, tibi, Christe, dicat.
a-breast and innocent, king, to-you, O-Christ, dedicates.
Stet benedicturus regis potumque cibumque,
Let-him-stand about-to-bless of-the-king both-the-drink and-the-food,
sumere quin etiam rex velit, ille volet.
to-take indeed even the-king should-wish, he will-wish.

Sit praesto et Flaccus, nostrorum gloria vatum,
Let-be at-hand also Flaccus, of-our the-glory poets,
qui potis est lyrico multa boare pede.
who able is with-lyric many-things to-roar foot.
Quique sophista potens est, quique poeta melodus,
And-who sophist mighty is, and-who poet melodious,
quique potens sensu, quique potens opere est.
and-who mighty in-sense, and-who mighty in-work is.
Et pia de sanctis scripturis dogmata promat,
And pious from holy scriptures doctrines let-him-bring-forth,
et solvat numeri vincla favente ioco.
and let-him-loose of-number the-bonds with-favoring jest.
Et modo sit facilis, modo scrupea quaestio Flacci,
And now let-be easy, now rough the-question of-Flaccus,
nunc mundanam artem, nunc redibens superam:
now worldly art, now returning heavenly:
solvere de multis rex ipse volentibus unus
to-solve of many the-king himself wishing one
sit bene qui possit solvere Flaccidica.
let-be well who may-be-able to-solve Flaccus-riddles.
Voce valens, sensuque vigil, sermone politus,
In-voice strong, and-in-sense watchful, in-speech polished,
adsit Riculfus, nobilis arte, fide.
let-be-present Riculf, noble in-art, in-faith.
Qui et si longinqua fuerit regione moratus,
Who even if in-distant he-has-been region delaying,
non manibus vacuis iam tamen inde redit.
not with-hands empty now nevertheless thence returns.
Dulce melos canerem tibi, ni absens, dulcis Homere,
Sweet melody I-would-sing to-you, unless absent, sweet Homer,

esses, sed quoniam es, hinc mea Musa tacet.
you-were, but since you-are, hence my Muse is-silent.

Non Ercambaldi sollers praesentia desit,
Not of-Erchambald skillful the-presence let-be-lacking,

cuius fidam armat bina tabella manum.
whose faithful arms a-double tablet hand.

Pendula quae lateri manuum cito membra revisat,
Hanging which at-the-side of-the-hands quickly the-limbs may-revisit,

verbaque suscipiat, quae sine voce canat.
and-words may-receive, which without voice it-may-sing.

Lentulus intersit, laturus dulcia poma,
Lentulus let-be-among, about-to-bring sweet apples,

poma vehat calathis, cordis in arce fidem.
apples let-him-carry in-baskets, of-the-heart in the-citadel faith.

Cui sunt arguti sensus, alia omnia tarda:
To-whom are sharp senses, other all-things slow:

ocior esto, probus Lentule, voce, pede.
quicker be, upright Lentulus, in-voice, in-foot.

Nardulus huc illuc discurrat perpete gressu,
Nardulus hither thither let-run-about with-ceaseless step,

ut formica tuus pes redit itque frequens.
like an-ant your foot returns and-goes frequent.

Cuius parva domus habitatur ab hospite magno,
Whose small house is-inhabited by a-guest great,

res magna et parvi pectoris antra colit.
a-thing great and of-a-small breast the-caves dwells.

Et nunc ille libros, operosas nunc ferat et res,
And now he books, busy now let-him-bring and things,

spiculaque ad Scotti nunc paret apta necem.
and-darts for of-the-Irishman now let-him-prepare fit death.

Cui dum vita comes fuerit, haec oscula tradam,
To-whom while life companion shall-be, these kisses I-shall-hand-on,
trux, aurite, tibi quae dat, aselle, lupus.
fierce, long-eared, to-you which gives, little-ass, the-wolf.
Ante canis lepores alet aut lupus improbus agnos,
Sooner the-dog hares will-feed or the-wolf wicked lambs,
aut timido muri musio terga dabit,
or to-the-timid mouse the-cat backs will-give,
quam Geta cum Scotto pia pacis foedera iungat,
than Geta with the-Irishman pious of-peace treaties may-join,
quae si forte velit iungere, ventus erit.
which if perhaps he-should-wish to-join, wind it-will-be.
Hic poenasve dabit fugietve simillimus Austro,
Here or-penalties he-will-pay or-will-flee most-like the-South-wind,
utque sit hic aliud, nil nisi Scottus erit.
and-though be this-one other-thing, nothing except Irishman will-be.
Cui si litterulam, quae est ordine tertia, tollas,
From-whom if the-little-letter, which is in-order third, you-take,
inque secunda suo nomine forte sedet,
and-in the-second his in-name perhaps sits,
quae sonat in 'caelo' prima, et quae in 'scando' secunda,
which sounds in 'caelo' first, and which in 'scando' second,
tertia in 'ascensu', quarta in 'amicitiis',
third in 'ascensu,' fourth in 'amicitiis',
quam satis offendit, pro qua te, littera salvi,
which enough offends, for which you, letter of-'salvi',
utitur, haud dubium quod sonat, hoc et erit.
he-uses, not doubtful what it-sounds, this also he-will-be.
Stet levita decens Fredegis sociatus Osulfo,
Let-stand the-Levite comely Fredegis joined to-Osulf,

gnarus uterque artis, doctus uterque bene.
knowing each of-art, learned each well.
Nardus et Ercambald si coniungantur Osulfo,
Nardus and Erchambald if be-joined to-Osulf,
tres mensae poterunt unius esse pedes.
three of-a-table will-be-able of-one be feet.
Pinguior hic illo est, hic est quoque tenuior illo,
Fatter this-one than-that is, this-one is also thinner than-that,
sed mensura dedit altior esse pares.
but measure granted taller to-be equal.
Pomiflua sollers veniat de sede Menalcas,
From-fruit-flowing skillful let-come from seat Menalcas,
sudorem abstergens frontis ab arce manu.
the-sweat wiping-away of-the-brow from the-citadel with-hand.
Quam saepe ingrediens, pistorum sive coquorum
How often entering, of-bakers or of-cooks
vallatus cuneis, ius synodale gerit.
walled-round by-wedges, a-law synodal he-bears.
Prudenter qui cuncta gerens, epulasque dapesque
Prudently who all-things doing, both-feasts and-dishes
regis honoratum deferat ante thronum.
of-the-king honored let-him-carry before throne.
Adveniat pincerna potens Eppinus et ipse,
Let-come the-cupbearer mighty Eppinus and himself,
pulchraque vasa manu, vinaque grata vehat.
and-beautiful vessels in-hand, and-wines welcome let-him-carry.
Iam circumsedeant regalia prandia iussi,
Now let-them-sit-round royal meals bidden,
laetitiae detur munus ab axe poli.
of-gladness let-be-given the-gift from the-axis of-the-pole.

Et pater Albinus sedeat pia verba daturus,
And father Albinus let-sit pious words about-to-give,
sumpturusque cibos ore manuque libens.
and-about-to-take food with-mouth and-hand willingly.
Aut si, Bacche, tui, aut Cerealis pocla liquoris
Or if, Bacchus, of-your, or of-Ceres' cups of-liquor
porgere praecipiat, fors et utrumque volet,
to-hold-out he-should-command, perhaps and both he-will-wish,
quo melius doceat, melius sua fistula cantet,
by-which better he-may-teach, better his pipe may-sing,
si doctrinalis pectoris antra riget.
if of-the-doctrinal breast the-caves it-should-water.
Este procul pultes, et lactis massa coacti,
Be far porridges, and of-milk the-mass curdled,
sed pigmentati sis prope mensa cibi.
but of-spiced be near the-table food.
Participent mensis epulas, et dulcia sumant
Let-share at-the-tables the-feasts, and sweet let-them-take
pabula, vina bibant stansque sedensque simul.
fodder, wines let-them-drink both-standing and-sitting together.
His bene patratis, mensis dapibusque remotis,
With-these well accomplished, with-tables and-dishes removed,
pergat laetitia plebs comitante foras.
let-proceed with-gladness the-folk accompanying outside.
Hacque intus remanente sonet Theodulfica Musa,
And-with-this inside remaining let-sound the-Theodulfian Muse,
quae foveat reges, mulceat et proceres.
which may-cherish kings, may-soothe and nobles.
Audiat hanc forsan membrosus Wibodus heros,
May-hear it perhaps big-limbed Wibod hero,

concutiat crassum terque quaterque caput.
may-he-shake thick thrice and-four-times head.

Et torvum adspiciens vultuque et voce minetur,
And grimly looking both-with-face and with-voice may-he-threaten,

absentemque suis me obruat ille minis.
and-absent with-his me may-overwhelm he threats.

Quem si forte vocet pietas gratissima regis,
Whom if perhaps should-call the-kindness most-welcome of-the-king,

gressu eat obliquo vel titubante genu.
with-step let-him-go slanting or with-tottering knee.

Et sua praecedat tumefactus pectora venter,
And his let-go-before swollen breast belly,

et pede Vulcanum, voce Iovem referat.
and in-foot Vulcan, in-voice Jove let-him-recall.

Haec ita dum fiunt, dum carmina nostra leguntur,
These-things thus while are-done, while songs our are-read,

stet Scottellus ibi, res sine lege furens,
let-stand the-little-Irishman there, a-thing without law raging,

res dira, hostis atrox, hebes horror, pestis acerba,
a-thing dire, an-enemy savage, dull horror, plague bitter,

litigiosa lues, res fera, grande nefas.
quarrelsome pestilence, a-thing wild, great outrage.

Res fera, res turpis, res segnis, resque nefanda,
A-thing wild, a-thing foul, a-thing sluggish, and-a-thing unspeakable,

res infesta piis, res inimica bonis.
a-thing hostile to-the-pious, a-thing inimical to-the-good.

Et manibus curvis, paulum cervice reflexa,
And with-hands curved, a-little with-neck bent-back,

non recta ad stolidum brachia pectus eant.
not straight to the-stolid arms breast let-go.

Anceps, attonitus, tremulus, furibundus, anhelus,
Wavering, thunderstruck, trembling, raging, panting,
stet levis aure, manu, lumine, mente, pede.
let-him-stand light in-ear, in-hand, in-eye, in-mind, in-foot.
Et celeri motu nunc hos, nunc comprimat illos,
And with-swift motion now these, now let-him-squeeze those,
nunc gemitus tantum, nunc fera verba sonet.
now groans only, now wild words let-him-sound.
Nunc ad lectorem, nunc se convertat ad omnes
Now to the-reader, now himself let-him-turn to all
adstantes proceres, nil ratione gerens.
standing-by nobles, nothing with-reason doing.
Et reprehendendi studio ferus aestuet hostis,
And of-finding-fault with-zeal the-wild may-boil enemy,
cui sit posse procul, iam quia velle prope est.
to-whom may-be to-be-able far, now because to-wish near is.
Plurima qui didicit, nil fixum, nil quoque certum,
Very-many-things who learned, nothing fixed, nothing also certain,
quae tamen ignorat, omnia nosse putat.
which-things nevertheless he-knows-not, all to-know he-thinks.
Non ideo didicit, sapiens ut possit haberi,
Not therefore he-learned, wise that he-might-be-able to-be-held,
sed contendendi ut promptus ad arma foret.
but of-contending that ready for arms he-might-be.
Multa scis et nulla sapis, plura, inscie, nosti,
Many-things you-know and nothing you-are-wise, more, ignorant-one, you-have-known,
quid dicam inde magis? non sapis atque sapis.
what shall-I-say thence more? not you-are-wise and you-are-wise.
Rex sua fulcra petat, habeat sua mansio quemque,
The-king his couch let-seek, let-have his dwelling each,

rex bene laetus eat, plebs bene laeta meet.
the-king well glad let-go, the-folk well glad let-pass.
At tu posce pio reditum mea fistula regi,
But you ask for-the-pious return my pipe for-the-king,
et cunctis veniam, quos ciet iste iocus.
and for-all pardon, whom stirs this jest.
Qui ne quem offendat, placeat dilectio Christi,
Which lest anyone it-should-offend, let-please the-love of-Christ,
omnia quae suffert, cui bona cuncta placent. 240
all-things which bears, to-whom good-things all are-pleasing.
Hac ope qui vacuus, qui tanto est munere nudus,
Of-this aid who empty, who of-so-great is gift bare,
sit licet infensus, est mihi cura levis.
be-he although hostile, is to-me care light.
Qui te mundani regni rex extulit arce,
Who you of-worldly realm king raised in-the-citadel,
praemia perpetui det meliora tibi.
rewards of-the-everlasting may-he-give better to-you.

WALAHFRID STRABO

Visio Wettini · De Cultura Hortorum

The Vision of Wetti and the Little Garden

Visio Wettini Walahfridi. Domino patri vereque felici et purissima sinceritate venerando Grimaldo capellano Strabus Walahfridus aeternae beatitudinis in Salvatore mundi salutem

WALAHFRID'S LETTER TO GRIMALD

Walahfrid sends Grimald the verse version of Heito's prose Vision of Wetti, made at the command of Father Adalgis though he is not yet eighteen. He apologizes for its faults of meter and haste and asks Grimald to correct it, and to defend it against carping readers and his own teachers; he notes the names hidden in the verses as acrostics.

Ex quo, pater beatissime, familiari quadam pietate exiguitatem
from when father most-blessed with-familiar a-certain kindness the-littleness
meam dignati estis agnoscere, sedulo tenaci memoria
my deigned you-have to-acknowledge assiduously with-tenacious memory
amplexabar, cuius praesentiam summo ardore sitiebam, sicut
I-embraced whose presence with-highest ardor I-thirsted-for as
et hactenus ago. Licet enim longa telluris interiectae spatia
also until-now I-do although for long of-land intervening spaces
sequestrent, vasti montium et saltuum dirimant anfractus,
may-separate vast of-mountains and of-glades may-sever windings
animo tamen spiritali igne aestuans, quamvis absens assidue
in-mind nevertheless with-spiritual fire burning although absent constantly
vestros quasi quoddam speculum intueor obtutus. Denique
your as-if a-certain mirror I-behold gaze finally
iussu Adalgisi venerandi patris in domino visionem Wettini
by-command of-Adalgis venerable father in the-Lord the-vision of-Wetti
propinqui vestri, quam beatus pater Heito urbanae facundiae
kinsman your which blessed father Heito of-urbane eloquence
mellifluis floribus adornans prosaicis verbis doctissime
with-honey-flowing flowers adorning with-prose words most-learnedly

composuit, versibus exametris furtim exemplare coactus
composed in-verses hexameter secretly to-copy compelled
sum. Ideo nulli hoc ut placeat exhibeo, tantum illius
I-have-been therefore to-no-one this that it-may-please I-present only his
voluntati satisfeci et maior erat oboedientia quam facultas.
will I-have-satisfied and greater was obedience than ability
Sciebam etenim, quia qui spiritalibus viris obtemperat,
I-knew for that who spiritual men obeys
numquam errat. Et si in pedum mensuris et synalipharum
never errs and if in of-feet the-measures and of-elisions
positione fefelli, contra nullum luctamen inibo, quia ad
the-placing I-have-erred against no struggle I-shall-enter because to
rumusculos spargendos non egi, sed potius ob propositi mei
little-rumors to-be-spread not I-acted but rather for of-purpose my
conservationem, quippe cui nec aetas ad talia competit,
the-preservation since to-whom neither age to such-things is-fit
nec scientia suppetit. Scintilla quaedam inest et eget fomite.
nor knowledge suffices a-spark certain is-within and needs kindling
In hoc autem primitivo carmine nec tempus morosum
in this however first song neither time leisurely
ad cautelam concessum est nec proprii sermonis habui
for caution granted has-been nor of-own speech did-I-have
potestatem. Arbitror autem, quod si per campos darentur
the-power I-think moreover that if through fields were-given
vagandi induciae, quivissem fortasse ramusculos aliquos
of-wandering respites I-could-have perhaps little-branches some
decerpere, quibus mea rusticitas aliquantisper tegeretur.
to-pluck by-which my rusticity for-a-while might-be-covered
Unam itaque ob causam inpossibilitatem superavit voluntas:
one therefore for reason the-impossibility overcame will
comperimus etenim, quosdam esse, qui hoc nil amplius
we-have-found for some to-be who this nothing more

vanis somniis diiudicantes nec habere vel credere aut
than-vain dreams judging neither to-hold or to-believe or
audire dignantur. Hanc autem praesumptionem ut audierint,
to-hear deign this however presumption when they-have-heard
turgentes assumunt in manus avidique vitia, quibus
swelling they-take-up into hands and-greedy the-faults with-which
redundat, rimantes, velint nolint, ipsum quod oderunt
it-overflows searching wishing not-wishing the-very-thing which they-hate
invenient, dum quod sitiunt quaesierint. Conpulsum
they-will-find while what they-thirst-for they-seek compelled
tamen me sciant in hoc prorupisse et quasi stimulis
nevertheless me let-them-know into this to-have-burst-forth and as-if by-goads
plerumque inpulsum scriptitasse. Sed propter amorem
mostly driven to-have-written but on-account-of the-love
eius, qui haec vidit et ista fieri desideravit, et me
of-him who these-things saw and these to-be-done desired and me
haec fiducia animavit. Quapropter, beatissime pater, quaeso
this confidence animated wherefore most-blessed father I-ask
sanctitatem vestram, ut emendare dignemini quicquid in
holiness your that to-emend you-deign whatever in
hoc pittatio censura vestra aptum correctioni vel a vero
this little-page judgment your fit for-correction or from the-truth
discordans deliberaverit. Necesse enim est, ut Erlebaldum
disagreeing shall-have-judged needful for it-is that Erlebald
dominum et Tattonem praeceptorem meum haec res non
lord and Tatto teacher my this matter not
lateat, quia fas non est monacho suum quicquam celare
should-escape because right not it-is for-a-monk his anything to-hide-from
abbatem. Si itaque considerantes nimiis nacti fuerint
abbot if therefore considering with-excessive found they-shall-have
sordere mendaciis, statim pungent, non palpabunt et ut
to-be-foul lies at-once they-will-sting not they-will-stroke and as

vereor, qui paene octavum decimum iam annum transegi,
I-fear who almost eighth tenth now year have-passed
dignis verberibus vapulabo. Optime enim hac arte, sicut
with-worthy blows I-shall-be-beaten best for in-this art as
et aliis imbuti sunt, sed minus diligunt. Ideo defendere
also in-others imbued they-are but less they-love therefore to-defend
dignemini vilitatem meam et huius scedulae infirma
deign the-cheapness my and of-this little-sheet the-weak-points
tueri. Quaedam etiam nomina in contextu occultata, qui
to-protect certain also names in the-text hidden who
diligenter investigaverit, istis versibus impressa repperiet.
diligently shall-have-searched in-these verses impressed will-find
Bene valentem et Strabi memorem te deus omnipotens in
well faring and of-Strabo mindful you God almighty in
aeterna felicitate conservare dignetur, sanctissime pater, amen.
eternal happiness to-keep may-deign most-holy father amen

REICHENAU AND ABBOT HEITO

Walahfrid prays to Christ for help with his first song. On the island of Reichenau in the Rhine, founded by Pirmin, a line of abbots ends in Heito, a learned teacher who rebuilds the monastery, goes as envoy to the Greeks, and survives shipwreck, and finally gives up his office to live as a simple monk.

Christe, novum qui pascha mihi concedis agendum,
O-Christ, new who Easter to-me grant to-be-kept,
suscipe dona precum laudisque salubria nostrae
receive the-gifts of-prayers and-of-praise healthful our
vota, voluntatem potius quam dona requirens.
vows, the-will rather than the-gifts seeking.

Quantum posse dabis, tantum sum velle paratus,
As-much to-be-able you-will-give, so-much I-am to-will ready,
cum tua maiestas velle atque valere ministret.
since your majesty to-will and to-avail may-supply.
Te precor, alme deus, pueriles dissice ludos,
You I-pray, kindly God, boyish scatter games,
et fermenta tui placida insere dogmatis, ut sit
and the-leavens of-your calm implant doctrine, that may-be
blanda mihi dulcisque patris sententia, cuius
gentle to-me and-sweet of-the-father the-judgment, whose
iussa sequor, ne dorsa fero lacerare flagello
commands I-follow, lest the-back with-fierce to-tear lash
incipiat, carmenque animo reprobare citato.
he-should-begin, and-the-song with-mind to-reject roused.
Non aliunde quidem primum componere carmen
Not from-elsewhere indeed first to-compose song
disposui, quam sancta sequens praecepta priorum,
I-arranged, than holy following the-precepts of-the-ancients,
primitias deferre deo, cui cordis in ara
first-fruits to-bring to-God, to-whom of-the-heart on the-altar
fertur adeps, sanctae cum laudis odore litatus.
is-borne fat, of-holy with of-praise odor offered.
Iesu Christe, crucis rogo per merita alma sacratae
O-Jesus Christ, of-the-cross I-ask by the-merits kindly hallowed
atque resurgentis per maxima festa leonis,
and of-the-rising-again by the-greatest feasts of-the-lion,
cuius adest hodie festum venerabile cunctis,
whose is-here today feast venerable to-all,
ut me digneris vitiis mundare nefandis,
that me you-deign from-vices to-cleanse unspeakable,

ne quod voce probo, hoc nostro damnetur in actu.
lest what with-voice I-approve, this our be-condemned in act.
Quid loquar ulterius? mundi miserere, redemptor,
What shall-I-say further? on-the-world have-mercy, redeemer,
perque potestatis numen succurre, triformis.
and-by of-power the-godhead help, threefold.

Rhenus ab Ausoniis quo ducitur Alpibus, aequor
The-Rhine from Ausonian where it-is-led Alps, the-sea
miscet, in occiduis diffusus partibus, ingens.
mixes, in western spread parts, huge.
Illius in medio suspenditur insula fluctu,
Of-it in the-middle hangs an-island wave,
Augia nomen habens, iacet hanc Germania circa.
Reichenau name having, lies it Germany around.
Haec solet egregias monachorum gignere turmas.
This is-wont excellent of-monks to-beget troops.
Primus in hac sanctus construxit moenia praesul
First on this holy built walls bishop
Pirminius ternisque gregem protexerat annis.
Pirmin and-for-three the-flock had-protected years.
Huius quisque velit sanctam cognoscere vitam,
Of-whom whoever wishes holy to-know life,
ipsa sepulchra petat, satis ipse probabit in Hornbach.
the-very tomb let-him-seek, enough himself will-prove at Hornbach.
Postea septenis praesedit cursibus Eto;
Afterward for-seven presided courses Eto;
tum sequitur binis laudandus Geba sacerdos.
then follows for-two praiseworthy Geba priest.
Bina Ermenfredus tum lustra peregerat abba,
Two Ermenfrid then lustres had-completed abbot,

Sidonius ternis denisque ibi praefuit annis;
Sidonius for-three and-ten there presided years;
vicenos binosque receperat inde Iohannes.
twenty and-two had-received thereafter John.
Quinque Petrus sortitur item venerabilis annos,
Five Peter obtains likewise venerable years,
quattuor inde tulit Waldonis lustra potestas.
four thereafter bore of-Waldo lustres the-power.
Tempore sub quorum iuvenis velut aurea surgit
In-the-time under of-whom a-youth like golden rises
stella, tenebrosum citius vulganda per orbem,
star, shadowy sooner to-be-spread through world,
coenobium quinquennis enim Insulanense petivit.
the-monastery at-five for Island sought.
Nec latet urbs homines in vertice structa levato,
Nor lies-hidden a-city from-men on top built raised,
sed neque testa subit modium. Per regna volando
but nor the-lamp goes-under the-bushel. Through realms by-flying
tanti fama viri regales verberat aures,
of-so-great the-fame man royal beats ears,
post rapitur non sponte foras de carcere caro,
afterward he-is-snatched not willingly outside from the-prison dear,
et qui liber erat, fit libertate soluta
and who free was, becomes with-freedom loosed
pastor ovile tuens, cuius pars magna profanis
a-shepherd the-fold guarding, of-which a-part great to-profane
actibus insistens Christi de calle viavit.
deeds pressing of-Christ from the-path strayed.

Provida quippe dei talem sapientia patrem
Provident indeed of-God such wisdom father
constituit, qui cuncta sacris sub legibus arcens
appointed, who all-things holy under laws restraining
rure tenus destructa novat, geminamque ruinam
to-the-country as-far-as ruined renews, and-twin ruin
elevat, inque dei varium transmutat honorem,
raises, and-into of-God varied transforms honor,
interiora medens atque exteriora reformans.
inner-things healing and outer-things reforming.
Cuius ad ingenium nullus mihi sermo redundat
Whose to wit no to-me speech overflows
narrandum, quoniam specialis in orbe refulsit
for-telling, since special in the-world shone
doctor, in incultis iaciens sacra semina sulcis,
teacher, into untilled casting holy seeds furrows,
largus in auxilio, vita probus, aptus amori,
generous in help, in-life upright, fit for-love,
iustus in arbitrio, arte sagax, perfectior actu:
just in judgment, in-art shrewd, more-perfect in-act:
quid moror ista canens, cum possim iure fateri
why do-I-delay these-things singing, when I-could by-right confess
me nescire alium, qui compensetur ad istum.
myself to-know-not another, who may-be-matched to him.
Cogitur interea monachorum pastor haberi,
Is-compelled meanwhile of-monks shepherd to-be-held,
discipulus dudum disponitur ipse magister;
the-disciple long-since is-appointed himself master;

carceris ipse fuit custos, quo saepe cupivit
of-the-prison himself was guard, where often he-desired
finitimum expectare diem, tum morte revicta
the-final to-await day, then with-death conquered
perpetuaque frui, Christo donante, corona.
and-everlasting to-enjoy, with-Christ granting, crown.
Vocibus in septem, si promat verba palatus,
With-voices in seven, if should-bring-forth words the-palate,
non erit ulla tamen narrandi cuncta facultas,
not will-be any nevertheless of-telling all the-means,
in quibus immensum perfecerit ille laborem.
in which immense accomplished he labor.
Quicquid erat Christi per ovilia iure regendum
Whatever was of-Christ through the-folds by-right to-be-ruled
fecit et assidua constanter pace salutem
he-did and with-constant steadfastly peace salvation
christicolis statuit, regali munere fultus.
for-Christ-worshipers established, by-royal office supported.
Dirigiturque maris trans aequora vasta profundi
And-he-is-directed of-the-sea across the-plains vast deep
Graecorum ad proceres, scopulisque illisa carina
of-the-Greeks to the-nobles, and-on-rocks dashed the-keel
fudit onus cunctumque virum, sed praesul ab undis
poured-out the-cargo and-every man, but the-bishop from the-waves
seque suosque manum domino praebente recepit.
both-himself and-his the-hand with-the-Lord offering received.
Nulla maris post haec rabidi discrimina passus,
No of-the-sea after this raging dangers having-suffered,

sed potius recto cursu fatisque secundis
but rather with-straight course and-with-fates favorable
Argivum responsa rato tulit ordine Francis.
of-the-Argives the-answers in-settled bore order to-the-Franks.
Denique longa tulit postquam fastidia, coepit
At-last long he-bore after weariness, he-began
mente sub obscura refugus tractare recessum
in-mind under dark fugitive to-ponder withdrawal
ordine de tanto, ne captus amore tenendi
rank from so-great, lest seized by-love of-holding
linqueret aeternum, cui semper, munus, inhaesit.
he-might-leave eternal, to-which always, gift, he-had-clung.
Anno igitur decimo Hludowici Caesaris, atque
In-the-year therefore tenth of-Louis Caesar, and
bis cessere novem illius tunc ordinis anni,
twice had-gone-by nine of-that then of-rank years,
sexaginta quoque aetatis iam tempora clausit,
sixty also of-age now times he-closed,
morbus in exitium traxit loetale patronum.
sickness to death drew deadly the-patron.
Ille dolor dilectus erat, carissima febris,
That pain beloved was, dearest fever,
mors contempta, fugae haec occasio prima patebat.
death despised, of-flight this occasion first lay-open.
Venit adoptivum redeundi in carceris antrum
Came adopted of-returning into of-the-prison the-cave
tempus, ut alterius contemplans ora iubentis,
the-time, that of-another contemplating the-face of-the-commander,
quod prius iniunxit, iam tunc servaret agendo.
what before he-enjoined, now then he-might-keep by-doing.

Solvitur ex onere atque sibi subiecta refutat,
He-is-freed from burden and to-himself the-subject refuses,
perfruiturque quiete silens feliciter exin.
and-enjoys rest silent happily thenceforth.
Fare, precor, quicumque velis, quaesitor honoris,
Speak, I-pray, whoever wishes, seeker of-honor,
quod tibi munus erit, cuius mala fama cerebrum
what for-you a-gift will-be, whose evil fame brain
turbat et hanc famam dirissima poena sequetur.
troubles and this fame most-dire penalty will-follow.
Conspicis ecce meum dulci rumore refertum
You-see behold my with-sweet rumor filled
pro nihilo duxisse volans et inane favoris
for nothing to-have-held flying and empty of-favor
molle decus, multumque viris miserabile iustis.
soft glory, and-much to-men pitiable just.
Ó ne magna dies damnans inhonoret, honores
O lest the-great day condemning dishonor, honors
spernite, per normamque sacri resipiscite patris.
spurn, by and-the-rule of-the-holy come-to-your-senses father.
Versibus in paucis Heitonis gesta parumper
Verses in few of-Heito the-deeds a-little
depinxi, brevitate tamen maiora potestis
I-have-painted, by-brevity nevertheless greater-things you-can
nosse, sub invidia si mens non vestra gravatur.
to-know, under envy if mind not your is-weighed-down.

Erlebald, of a noble family, comes to Reichenau at seventeen, studies the arts, and becomes abbot when Heito retires, ruling in harmony with his old master. Walahfrid turns to Wetti, a learned master of the school, who in October 824 falls ill after taking a purgative and asks to be moved to another cell.

Musa soror, maiora refer celerique volatu
Muse sister, greater-things relate and-with-swift flight
pange melos, laudisque facem generisque latebras,
compose melody, and-of-praise the-torch and-of-the-race the-hiding-places,
cuius ab exortu Heitoni traditur heres.
whose from rising to-Heito is-handed-down the-heir.
Est famosa tribus, quae legum docta per artes
There-is a-famous tribe, which of-the-laws learned through the-arts
promeruit primo populi sedisse senatu
earned in-the-first of-the-people to-have-sat senate
iudicioque bonas iusto discernere leges:
and-with-judgment good with-just to-distinguish laws:
illius e medio surgit generamine proles.
of-it from midst rises in-offspring a-child.
Dicitur Erbaldus verso sermone 'vir audax'.
He-is-called Erlebald in-turned speech 'man bold'.
Post septem denosque petit venerabilis annos
After seven and-ten seeks venerable years
Insulanense salum, sociatur fratribus illis
the-Island salt-sea, is-joined to-brothers those
atque magisterio Heitonis traditur almi.
and to-the-mastership of-Heito is-handed-over kindly.

Quo monstrante sacris non parva ex parte libellis
With-whom showing in-sacred not small from part books
imbuitur, variaeque vetant ne traderet artes
he-is-imbued, and-various forbid lest he-should-hand-on arts
septenas curae, antiqui quas auribus indunt
seven cares, the-ancients which into-the-ears put
nobilium. Namque illa refert scriptura Iohannis
of-nobles. For that relates the-scripture of-John
ante retroque animalia sancta oculata fuisse.
before and-behind living-creatures holy eyed to-have-been.
Sensus adest: sic doctus homo ex ratione biformi
The-sense is-here: so learned man from reasoning two-fold
ante superna videt, retro terrena cavetque,
before heavenly-things sees, behind earthly-things and-guards-against,
hac ex parte foret ne clauso lumine caecus.
this from side he-might-be lest with-closed eye blind.
Mittitur ad quendam socio comitatus abinde,
He-is-sent to a-certain with-a-companion accompanied thence,
cuius multa viret sapientia dogmate, Scottum.
whose much flourishes wisdom in-doctrine, an-Irishman.
Quem dixi socium carmen perquirit abundans,
Whom I-called companion a-song searches-out abundant,
nam vitam meta et vires in morte triumphat.
for in-life the-goal and strength in death he-triumphs.
Nunc incoepta sequar, post pauca parabor ad illud.
Now what-I-began I-shall-follow, after a-few-things I-shall-prepare for that.
Denique post reditum luxit perfectior actus.
At-last after the-return shone more-perfect conduct.
Moribus ardor inest, sermone fidelis amor stat,
In-character ardor is-within, in-speech faithful love stands,

fulget in ingenio verax, probus, aptus, honestus,
he-shines in wit truthful, upright, apt, honorable,
norma boni, aequa fides, dilectio sancta sub illo
the-rule of-good, fair faith, love holy under him
innumerisque bonis nituit, quae cuncta sub ista
and-with-countless good-things shone, which all under this
non possum brevitate sequi, ne audire recuses.
not I-can brevity to-follow, lest to-hear you-refuse.
Haec Heitonis erant postquam iactata per aures,
These-things of-Heito were after tossed through the-ears,
approbat ipse suo passim moderamine vera
approves himself with-his everywhere governance true
esse satis, secumque vehit per terga liquentum
to-be enough, and-with-himself carries over the-backs of-liquid
camporum, fluctusque secant, Argosque penetrant,
plains, and-the-waves they-cut, and-Argos they-penetrate,
diximus ut supra, redeuntque Augense sub antrum.
we-said as above, and-return the-Reichenau under cave.
Ergo ubi Heitonis silet argumenta potestas
So when of-Heito is-silent in-arguments the-power
per multa, alteriusque licet dum iura levare,
through many, and-of-the-other is-allowed while the-rights to-lighten,
iam precis arte patet; curritque per ora vicissim
now of-prayer by-art it-lies-open; and-runs through mouths in-turn
Erbaldo debere dari his in moenibus arcem.
to-Erlebald to-be-owed to-be-given these in walls the-citadel.

Annuit ipse deus cunctos qui mente sub una
Nodded himself God all who mind under one
hoc voluisse dedit, pastori mandat alendas
this to-have-wished granted, to-the-shepherd he-entrusts to-be-fed
in tellure ferax quae gaudet fruge bidentes.
in the-earth fruitful which rejoices in-crop sheep.
Tum perfecta magis domino servire voluntas
Then perfect more the-Lord to-serve will
incubat, insignemque virum vota optima produnt.
broods, and-excellent the-man vows best reveal.
Mentis in occulto quantum prius esse benignus
Of-mind in the-hidden how-much before to-be kind
vellet, in adiecta poteris bonitate probare.
he-wished, in added you-will-be-able goodness to-prove.
Dicam equidem quid in antiquis donasse figuris
I-shall-say indeed what in old to-have-given figures
huic agnosco deum veteres recolendo prophetas.
to-this-one I-recognize God the-old by-recalling prophets.
Heliae successit enim venerabilis ille
To-Elijah succeeded for venerable that
Heliseus vectumque leves affatur in auras:
Elisha and-borne light addresses into airs:
'Spiritus, oro, tuus mecum duplicetur', at ille:
'The-spirit, I-pray, your with-me let-be-doubled', but he:
'Grandia, nate, petis, fiat tamen ipsa voluntas.'
'Great-things, son, you-seek, let-be nevertheless itself the-will.'
Maxima Heitonis nituerunt facta per orbem:
Greatest of-Heito shone deeds through the-world:
si quid adesse potest, tamen exsuperatur ab isto.
if anything to-be-present can, nevertheless it-is-surpassed by this-one.

Qui solita virtute potens pariterque benignus
Who in-wonted virtue mighty and-alike kind
virtutum custos, vitiis saevissimus hostis
of-virtues guardian, to-vices most-savage enemy
ex aetate fuit puerili ipsam usque senectam.
from age he-was boyish very up-to old-age.
Quam pulchre et digne multumque insigniter haec res:
How beautifully and worthily and-much notably this thing:
vernat uterque pater vitaque graduque beatus.
flourishes each father both-in-life and-in-rank blessed.
Hic pater ante fuit, modo filius adstat, obaudit,
This-one father before was, now as-son stands-by, obeys,
per natumque regi proprium vult corde paterno;
through and-the-son to-be-ruled own he-wishes with-heart fatherly;
filius iste prius ductor patris esse iubetur,
son that-one before leader of-the-father to-be is-bidden,
et tamen intendit, qua se sententia docti
and nevertheless he-attends, how himself the-judgment of-the-learned
iam senioris agat, sequiturque per omnia pacis
now elder may-drive, and-follows through all-things of-peace
congeries, iungitque gregem concordia praepes
a-heap, and-joins the-flock concord swift
pastorum, nullumque dolus, nullum ira lacessit,
of-shepherds, and-no-one guile, no-one anger provokes,
res laudanda quidem paucisque innata magistris.
a-thing praiseworthy indeed and-in-few inborn masters.
Omnipotens vitae pacis lucisque repertor
The-Almighty of-life of-peace and-of-light the-finder
ambobus vitam per saecula multa ministret.
to-both life through ages many may-supply.

Spiritus alme, veni nostraeque adiungere Musae,
Spirit kindly, come and-to-our join Muse,
unius ut vitam praestanti fine capessam.
of-one that the-life with-excellent end I-may-undertake.
Perge, Camena, virum, quem supra, tolle, reliqui:
Go-on, Muse, the-man, whom above, lift, I-left:
nam Wettinus erat celebri rumore magister
for Wetti was by-renowned report a-master
artibus instructus septem de more priorum,
in-arts instructed seven in manner of-the-ancients,
cui fortuna dedit scolis adnectier illis,
to-whom fortune granted to-schools to-be-joined to-those,
quis gaudere solet nitida et lasciva iuventus.
in-which to-rejoice is-wont shining and wanton youth.
Sed tamen exterius, quantum discernere nostrum est,
But nevertheless outwardly, as-far-as to-discern ours is,
moribus in castis vitam mediocriter egit
ways in chaste a-life moderately he-led
laudibus ex hominum multas vulgatus ad aures.
with-praises from of-men many spread-abroad to ears.
Hic igitur postquam dominus descendit ab alto
This-one therefore after the-Lord came-down from on-high
carnis in hospitium sexto quater atque peracto
of-flesh into the-lodging with-sixth four-times and completed
octingentesimo rapidis discursibus anno
eight-hundredth with-rapid runnings year
undecimoque pii Hludowici Caesaris, et dum
and-in-the-eleventh of-pious Louis Caesar, and while
sexies Octimber declinat quinque diebus,
six-times October declines five days,

adfuit illa dies, quae septima in ordine constat.
was-present that day, which seventh in order stands.
Ut sibi moris erat, quendam pro corporis haustum
As for-him of-custom it-was, a-certain for of-the-body draft
prosperitate tulit, quod tunc non solus agebat,
health he-took, which then not alone he-did,
adduntur socii, reliquisque salubriter actis,
are-added companions, and-with-the-rest healthfully done,
ipse nova ingentes patitur gravitate dolores,
himself with-new huge suffers heaviness pains,
indigesta vomens, dapibusque in corporis usus
undigested-things vomiting, and-dishes for of-the-body uses
sumendis fastidit ali. Iam venit ab ortu
to-be-taken he-loathes to-be-fed. Now comes from the-rising
prima dies multusque parum discesserat angor,
first day and-much little had-departed anguish,
tum reficit non cepta tamen fastidia linquens,
then he-refreshes not begun nevertheless loathing leaving,
nec tractavit in hoc ullum se ferre periclum
nor considered in this any himself to-bear danger
mortis, ad hanc vitam quoniam cibus ille animavit.
of-death, to this life since food that animated.
Tertia lux oritur noctisque rotam Hesperus affert,
The-third light rises and-of-night the-wheel Hesperus brings,
colligitur mixtura virum, residetur ad escas.
is-gathered a-mixture of-men, there-is-sitting at food.
Tum frater: 'Non mensa placet, non pabula prosunt,
Then the-brother: 'Not the-table pleases, not foods profit,

cedo locum, compellor enim feritate doloris
I-yield the-place, I-am-compelled for by-the-fierceness of-pain
strata videre mea, haec aliam portate sub umbram.'
the-bed to-see my, these-things another carry under shade.'
Tolluntur stramenta aliamque feruntur in aedem
Are-lifted the-bedclothes and-another are-carried into house
contiguam cellae, quam cenatum ante petivit.
adjoining the-cell, which to-dine before he-sought.

WETTI'S FIRST VISION

As Wetti lies awake a demon in a cleric's shape threatens him with torments, and a crowd of devils fills the room. Monks in shining robes drive them away, and an angel in red greets him. Wetti wakes, tells his prior and another brother, and they sing the penitential psalms and read Gregory's Dialogues; the angel returns in white and urges him to pray Psalm 118.

Ergo ubi membra suo componit languida lecto,
So when limbs on-his he-arranges weary bed,
conclausis oculis penitus dormire nequibat,
with-closed eyes wholly to-sleep he-could-not,
spiritus ecce doli foribus processit apertis,
a-spirit behold of-guile through-the-doors came-forth open,
clericus in specie, frontis latuere fenestrae,
a-cleric in appearance, of-the-brow lay-hidden the-windows,
ut nec signa quidem parvi videantur ocelli.
that not-even the-signs indeed of-small might-be-seen little-eyes.
In manibus tormenta gerens, capitique propinquans
In hands torments bearing, and-to-the-head approaching
magna sub ardenti complectens gaudia corde:
great under burning embracing joys heart:

‘Cras torqueris’, ait, ‘meritumque rependitur omne’.
‘Tomorrow you-are-tortured’, he-says, ‘and-desert is-repaid all’.
Ó mens orba hominum, quo te deducere caecum
O mind bereft of-men, whither you to-lead blind
expetis et cuius retinentur sidera septem
do-you-seek and whose are-held stars seven
in palma, hunc inimicitia aversaris amara
in the-palm, him with-enmity you-turn-from bitter
et cum luce cares, tenebris circumdaris atris!
and when light you-lack, with-darkness you-are-surrounded black!
Ille feroxque rapaxque, minax, mendaxque sagaxque,
He both-fierce and-rapacious, threatening, and-lying and-shrewd,
finibus insidians fundo te tinguit Averni,
in-the-borders lying-in-wait in-the-depth you dips of-Avernus,
at dominus si ductor erit, transmittit Olimpo.
but the-Lord if guide shall-be, sends-across to-Olympus.
Ille igitur dum tanta minans promittit inermi,
He therefore while so-great-things threatening promises to-the-unarmed,
turba catervatim piceum comitata magistrum
a-crowd in-troops pitch-black accompanying master
affluxit totumque locum tetro agmine supplet.
flowed-in and-whole the-place with-foul column fills.
Armati velut in bellum curruntque per aulam,
Armed as-if to war and-they-run through the-hall,
structuri angustum poenalis carceris antrum,
about-to-build narrow of-penal prison cave,
nulla relinquentes fugiendi dona pavorem.
no leaving of-fleeing gifts fear.
Hic locus insinuat Solimae quod dixit Iesus:
This place hints to-Jerusalem what said Jesus:

‘Ecce dies venient et tu circumdata vallo
‘Behold days will-come and you surrounded with-rampart
laberis usque solum, gladio mactabitur infans,
will-fall up-to the-ground, by-the-sword will-be-slain the-infant,
et lapis esse super lapidem hac strage vetatur.’
and stone to-be upon stone in-this slaughter is-forbidden.’
Urbs animam, lapides tractatus nempe figurant,
The-city the-soul, the-stones the-thoughts surely figure,
vallus in angorem positus dinoscitur esse.
the-rampart in distress placed is-discerned to-be.
Destructor nam daemon erit, destructio finis.
Destroyer for the-demon will-be, destruction the-end.
Evenit hoc illi, qui notum spernit Iesum.
Happens this to-him, who known spurns Jesus.
His actis timor ora premit, pavor occupat artus:
With-these done fear the-face presses, dread seizes limbs:
spes iam nulla fuit nigram vitare catervam.
hope now none was the-black to-avoid troop.
Sed divina cito advenit clementia cursu,
But divine quickly came mercy in-course,
viderat in cella monachos sedisse nitentes,
he-had-seen in the-cell monks to-have-sat shining,
forma quibus radians habitusque ignotus in arvis.
form to-whom radiant and-dress unknown in fields.
Unus ait, media quem fors in sede locavit:
One says, middle whom chance in seat placed:
‘Res iniusta patet, fugite his e sedibus hostes,
‘A-thing unjust is-plain, flee these from seats enemies,
hic homo sumet adhuc huius compendia vitae.’
this man will-take still of-this the-savings life.’

His dictis, velut in vallem cum lympha minatur,
With-these said, as into a-valley when water threatens,
fertur ab aspectu subitis discessibus agmen,
is-borne from the-sight with-sudden departures the-column,
cessit et anxietas, tandemque decorus in aulam
yielded and anxiety, and-at-last comely into the-hall
angelus ingreditur fulgens in veste rubenti,
an-angel enters shining in garment red,
gressibus assistens sermone acclamat amico:
at-his-steps standing-by with-speech cries-out friendly:
'Te, dilecta anima, hoc momento visere veni.'
'You, beloved soul, at-this moment to-visit I-came.'
Talia dicenti recubans sermone Latino
Such-things to-him-saying the-reclining-one in-speech Latin
subdidit: 'Omnipotens nostris si ignoscere culpis
added: 'The-Almighty our if to-pardon faults
dignatur, pietatis opus perfectius auget,
deigns, of-piety the-work more-perfectly he-increases,
sin alias, pugno concludimur illius omnes.
but-if otherwise, in-the-fist we-are-enclosed his all.
Impendat quodcumque placet, sequimurque libenter.
Let-him-weigh-out whatever pleases, and-we-follow willingly.
Nam prima sancti patriarchae fronte statuti,
For in-the-first holy patriarchs front set,
inde prophetarum collectio sancta priorum,
then of-prophets the-collection holy former,
sanctus apostolici demum globus ordinis omnis:
holy of-the-apostolic finally the-throng order whole:
hi genus humanum multo vexere labore,
these the-race human with-much carried labor,

nunc etiam maiora petit solamina praesens
now even greater seeks comforts present
tempus, ab hac fragili quoniam plus carne gravamur'
time, by this frail since more flesh we-are-burdened'
colloquio in medio rumpuntur visa duorum
the-colloquy in middle are-broken-off the-sights of-the-two
nondum verborum, sed visus finis habetur.
not-yet of-words, but of-the-vision end is-held.
Evigilat, si quisque sibi, quaesivit, adesset:
He-wakes, if anyone to-him, he-asked, were-present:
vidit adesse duos, cunctis qui ad strata reversis
he-saw to-be-present two, with-all who to beds returned
forte domum intrabant, quorum tunc unus in ipso
by-chance the-house were-entering, of-whom then one in very
coenobio praepostus erat, meus ipse magister,
monastery prior was, my himself master,
praecipua bonitate vigens et moribus omnes
in-special goodness thriving and in-character all
praecellens; latitare volens, sed notus ubique.
surpassing; to-lie-hidden wishing, but known everywhere.
Repperit hunc aliumque domo consistere fratrem,
He-found this-one and-another in-the-house to-stand brother,
accitisque cavas visum iaculavit in aures,
and-to-the-summoned hollow the-vision he-hurled into ears,
quicquid in angusto cognovit temporis artu.
whatever in narrow he-learned of-time strait.
Palluit ac timuit carnisque dolore remoto,
He-grew-pale and feared and-of-the-flesh with-pain removed,
surgit ab excubitu pronus tellure recumbens,
he-rises from the-couch prone on-the-ground lying,

in patulaeque crucis distendens membra figuram,
into and-of-the-spread cross stretching limbs the-figure,
'iam tota virtute, viri, prece posco frequenti',
'now with-whole strength, men, with-prayer I-ask frequent',
inquit, 'adorantes veniam deposcite nobis,
he-says, 'worshiping pardon ask-for us,
intentas formate preces, clementia magna est'.
earnest shape prayers, clemency great is'.
Conspiciunt igitur tanto terrore gementem,
They-behold therefore with-so-great terror groaning,
cantibus insistunt palmasque ad sidera tendunt.
in-chants they-persist and-palms to the-stars stretch.
Cantantur septem lacrimantum carmina, necnon
Are-sung seven of-the-weeping the-songs, and-also
plurima psalmorum modulamina firmiter addunt,
very-many of-psalms the-measures steadfastly they-add,
quae tanta anxietas sibi continuare requirit.
which so-great anxiety for-itself to-continue requires.
Tunc surrexit humo, lectoque resedit anhelus,
Then he-rose from-the-ground, and-on-the-bed sat panting,
exposcitque legi sibi verba novissima sancti
and-asks to-be-read to-himself the-words last of-holy
Gregorii in scripto, quod noscitur illius esse
Gregory in writing, which is-known his to-be
dialogus, quo multa bonis documenta ministris
the-dialogue, in-which many to-good documents ministers
construxit mortisque situs per multa serebat.
he-built and-of-death the-positions through many he-sowed.
Grandis in hoc libro perlecta est lectio fratri,
A-great in this book read-through was lesson to-the-brother,

tunc ait: 'Oro, patres, componite corpora terrae,
then he-says: 'I-pray, fathers, lay bodies on-the-ground,
atque quiete gravem placida relevate laborem,
and with-rest heavy calm relieve labor,
et mihi quod restat spatium concedite noctis,
and to-me what remains the-space grant of-the-night,
corpus ut invalidum somno pascatur inani.'
the-body that weak with-sleep may-be-fed empty.'
Postquam lassa suo prosternunt membra papiro,
After weary on-their they-lay-down limbs papyrus,
ipseque tam diros animae carnisque labores
and-himself so dire of-soul and-of-flesh labors
dum recreare cupit, caelorum e culmine missus
while to-refresh he-desires, of-the-heavens from the-summit sent
angelus albato vestitu venit amictus,
an-angel in-whitened clothing came clad,
assistens capiti, qui visum in veste priorem
standing-by at-the-head, who seen in garment before
purpurea ostendit, iuxta vestigia stando
purple showed, beside the-footprints by-standing
blandaque dictorum praemittit verba suorum,
and-gentle of-sayings sends-ahead words his,
laudat et hoc studium, quod confugisset ad almum
praises and this zeal, that he-had-fled to the-kindly
in precibus dominum, quod lectio sancta placebat,
in prayers Lord, that the-reading holy pleased,
tempore quo graviter terrens angustia pressit.
at-time when heavily terrifying anguish pressed.
'Hoc servabis', ait, 'nec praetermiseris exhinc.
'This you-will-keep', he-says, 'nor shall-you-omit henceforth.

Inter multa quoque est psalmus perfectior unus,
Among many also is psalm more-perfect one,
cui virtus moralis inest, post carmina constans
in-which virtue moral is-within, after the-songs standing
septena atque decem centumque, hunc saepe reflectes.
seven and ten and-a-hundred, this often you-will-turn-back.
Lectio quo legitur psalmique canuntur aperta
The-reading where is-read and-psalms are-sung open
veracique fide iocundum munus habetur,
and-with-truthful faith pleasing gift is-held,
talis et ad dominum utiliter devotio fumat
such and to the-Lord profitably devotion smokes
atque serenatum hoc placat certamine Christum.'
and calmed by-this appeases contest Christ.'

THE MOUNTAIN OF FIRE AND THE ABBOT'S TORMENT

The angel leads Wetti to marble mountains ringed by a river of fire, where priests are tied to stakes, each faced by the woman he corrupted, and both are beaten on the genitals every third day. A castle of smoke holds monks being purged, one shut in a lead chest for hoarding. On a mountain an abbot is purged by storms for his own neglect; the bishop who scorned the plea for prayers he sent in a dream is punished on the mountain's other side.

His igitur dictis assumens angelus idem
With-these therefore said taking-up the-angel same
infirmum, duxitque via praecessor amoena.
the-sick-man, and-led by-way the-forerunner pleasant.
Dum vadunt, montana vident, quae sidera tangunt
While they-go, mountains they-see, which the-stars touch
marmoris in specie pulchro commixta colore,
of-marble in appearance with-beautiful mixed color,
quaeque in circuitu praecingens igneus amnis
and-which in circuit girding a-fiery river
ambit, inexhaustos tribuens intrantibus ignes.
goes-round, inexhaustible giving to-those-entering fires.
In quo multa nimis monstrata est turba reorum,
In which many very shown was a-crowd of-the-guilty,
inque locis aliis diversas facta sequentes
and-in places other diverse their-deeds following
agnovit poenas, multosque recumbere dudum,
he-recognized penalties, and-many to-lie long
quos habuit notos; ibi maior et alter in undis
whom he-had known; there greater and another in waves
ordo sacerdotum praefixo stipite vinctus,
order of-priests to-a-fixed stake bound,

terga dedit vinclis, quae curis carne superbis.
backs gave to-bonds, which with-cares in-flesh proud.
Contra quemque stetit mulier pro crimine stupri:
Against each stood a-woman for the-crime of-lewdness:
fomes adulterii, est consors poenalis Averni.
the-tinder of-adultery, is the-partner of-penal Avernus.
Tertia cum radios semper produxerit aura,
The-third when rays always shall-have-brought-forth air,
dicuntur caedi genitalibus artubus ambo,
they-are-said to-be-beaten in-genital limbs both,
e quibus ille aliquos sese cognosse ferebat.
of whom he some himself to-have-known reported.
'Magna sacerdotum numero pars', angelus inquit,
'A-great of-priests in-number part', the-angel says,
'lucra petunt terrena quibusque inhianter adhaerent,
'gains seek earthly to-which-ones greedily they-cling,
atque palatinis pereuntia praemia quaerunt
and in-palatine perishing rewards they-seek
obsequiis, ornantque magis se veste polita,
services, and-adorn more themselves with-garment polished,
quam radiis vitae, pomposis fercula mensis
than with-rays of-life, at-pompous dishes tables
glorificare parant, animarum lucra relinquunt,
to-glorify they-prepare, of-souls the-gains they-leave,
delitiis ducti per scorta ruendo volutant.
by-delights led through harlots by-rushing they-wallow.
Hac ratione alios neque se defendere possunt,
By-this reason others nor themselves to-defend can-they,
peste fameque inopem possent solarier orbem,
with-plague and-famine the-needy they-could to-comfort world,

si tota virtute deo sua lucra referrent.
if with-whole strength to-God their gains they-rendered.
Hanc summam mercedis habent, qui talibus instant
This sum of-wages they-have, who on-such press
rebus, ut aeternam capiant in finibus iram.
things, that eternal they-may-take in the-ends wrath.
O patres, si pauca addam, ne spernite, quaeso.
O fathers, if a-few-things I-add, do-not spurn, I-pray.
Quid facit antistes? in ovile lupus ruit ullo
What does the-bishop? into the-fold the-wolf rushes with-anyone
non claudente fores, iacet ebrietate sepultus
not closing the-doors, lies with-drunkenness buried
pastor. Adulterium in domini committere sponsam
the-shepherd. Adultery against of-the-Lord to-commit the-bride
qualiter audebis, thalamum usque inducere debes
how will-you-dare, the-chamber up-to to-lead you-ought
regis, et ipse thorum prior invasisse nec horres?
of-the-king, and yourself the-bed first to-have-invaded nor do-you-shudder?
Miror avaritiam sacratum pectus habere.
I-wonder-at avarice a-consecrated breast to-have.
Cui servas? resipisce, precor, non nascitur heres.
For-whom do-you-keep? come-to-your-senses, I-pray, not is-born an-heir.
Quid cumulas? non quippe tuo sub iure tulisti,
Why do-you-heap? not indeed your under right you-brought,
sed sunt dona dei quae dispensare iuberis.
but they-are the-gifts of-God which to-dispense you-are-bidden.
Nemo bono obsistit, si rectum velle tenebis.
No-one to-good stands-against, if the-right to-will you-shall-hold.
Quid rapis et vendis Solimorum more columbas?
Why do-you-snatch and sell of-Jerusalem in-the-manner doves?

Valde cave, expulsum dominus ne torqueat acris
Strongly beware, expelled the-Lord lest should-torture with-sharp
verberibus pompasque truci condemnet Averno.
blows and-pomps to-cruel should-condemn Avernus.
Cur tibi magnus eris, numerum si forte bidentum
Why to-yourself great will-you-be, the-number if perhaps of-sheep
te recolis debere deo signare potenti?
yourself you-recall to-owe to-God to-mark mighty?
Crebra sub occultum claudis suspiria pectus,
Frequent under hidden you-shut sighs breast,
si non damna voles, vercundia ducat ab igne.
if not losses you-will-wish, shame may-lead from the-fire.
Cumque videbis oves dextra, tu parte sinistra
And-when you-see the-sheep on-the-right, you on-the-part left
esse tuas, nuper ductor, nec terga sequeris,
to-be yours, lately leader, nor the-backs you-follow,
pro cunctisque lues patiens incendia poenas,
for and-all paying suffering fires penalties,
nolo, tibi ille canat, praesul sacrate, propheta:
I-wish-not, to-you that may-sing, bishop consecrated, the-prophet:
'Plebis erit similis stultae peccando sacerdos.'
'Of-the-folk will-be like foolish in-sinning the-priest.'
Laus gregis esse stude et caelestia regna mereris.
The-praise of-the-flock to-be strive and heavenly realms you-earn.

Vidit et horrendum ligni lapidisque opus illic
He-saw and dreadful of-wood and-of-stone a-work there
materia exstructum, castelli more locatum
of-material built, of-a-castle in-the-manner placed
ordine confuso, fumo atque vapore repletum.
in-order confused, with-smoke and steam filled.

Territus his frater quaerens quis mansor inesset,
Frightened by-these the-brother asking who dweller were-within,
audiit inclusam monachum pro sorte catervam,
heard shut-in of-monks for lot a-troop,
purgandi variis patriisque locisque manentum.
of-purging in-various and-native and-places of-the-remaining.
Hos inter speciale tenet discrimen et unus
These among special holds danger and one
frater, in inlicitum cecidit qui crimen habendi,
brother, into unlawful fell who the-crime of-having,
secretas cumulans iniusto pondere gazas.
secret heaping with-unjust weight treasures.
Roboream ille habuit, quem plumbea possidet arca,
An-oaken he had, whom a-leaden possesses chest,
iudicii usque diem dubio sub fine vomendum.
of-judgment up-to the-day doubtful under end to-be-vomited.
Hac se fraude duo primo armavere iugales
With-this themselves fraud two first armed spouses
Saffira et Annanias, communis vasa pericli.
Sapphira and Ananias, of-common vessels danger.
De quo fratre prius cuidam, dum peste laborat,
About which brother before to-a-certain-one, while with-plague he-labors,
annos ante decem similis sententia visa est,
years before ten a-like judgment seen was,
dum raperetur in excessu, iamque illa vetustas
while he-was-snatched in ecstasy, and-now that antiquity
delituit, donec memores revocentur ab isto.
lay-hidden, until mindful they-are-recalled by this.
Ille etiam, cui nunc patuit, non audiit ante.
He also, to-whom now it-lay-open, not he-heard before.

Indicat iste locus vitium, quod saepe notatur,
Shows this place the-vice, which often is-noted,
saepius hoc monachis magis ac magis esse cavendum
more-often this by-monks more and more to-be to-be-guarded-against
succidique iuvat, quod tantum pondus adauget.
and-to-be-cut-down it-helps, which so-great weight increases.
O monache, esse cupis quod te iam velle negasti,
O monk, to-be you-desire what yourself now to-wish you-denied,
dives opum, cui nulla patrum hoc documenta dederunt,
rich in-wealth, to-whom no of-the-fathers this teachings gave,
sed paupertatem, cuius pars Christus habetur.
but poverty, of-which the-part Christ is-held.
Si vendis Christum, maneat quae, cerne, gehenna.
If you-sell Christ, may-await which, see, Gehenna.
Liquisti commune bonum, furtumque peculi
You-left the-common good, and-the-theft of-private-property
eligis: haud capies communi sorte coronam.
you-choose: not you-will-take with-common lot the-crown.
Tu tamen, omnipotens, proprios rege, ductor, alumnos.
You nevertheless, almighty, own guide, leader, nurslings.
His visis celsum caelo montemque propinquum
With-these seen lofty to-heaven and-a-mountain near
aspiciunt, tum ductor ait: 'Hac arce tenetur
they-behold, then the-guide says: 'On-this citadel is-held
abbas, ante decem corpus qui liquerat annos.
an-abbot, before ten the-body who had-left years.
Ventorum incursus tempestatumque furores,
Of-winds the-onset and-of-storms the-furies,

vim pluviae multumque ferens discrimen, ibidem
the-force of-rain and-much bearing danger, there
abluit, incauto quicquid neglexerat actu,
he-washes-away, in-heedless whatever he-had-neglected act,
laetus ut aeterni ducatur regis in aulam,
glad that of-the-eternal he-may-be-led king into the-hall,
deliciasque sacrae sanctorum sedis in aevum
and-the-delights of-the-holy of-the-saints seat into eternity
obtineat, poenaque carens ubi vita sequatur.
may-obtain, and-penalty lacking where life may-follow.

Angelus haec addit, quidam quod praesul eundem
The-angel this adds, a-certain that bishop the-same
deberet precibus factisque iuvare benignis,
should with-prayers and-deeds help kind,
ante dies multos ceu demandaverat ipsi
before days many as he-had-charged to-him
legato ostensus, quem tunc per somnia ferre
to-an-envoy shown, whom then through dreams to-bear
hortatur sibi dicta patri, sed episcopus ille
he-urges to-him things-said to-the-father, but bishop that
esse ratus soliti mendacia inania somni
to-be thinking of-wonted the-lies empty sleep
ludendo excepit, dispecto fratris amore,
in-jest received, with-despised of-the-brother the-love,
mente piger, nec corde sagax, succurrere tardus,
in-mind sluggish, nor in-heart shrewd, to-help slow,
vi tormentorum iam nunc succumbit amare
by-force of-torments already now succumbs bitterly
sortiturque suas proprio pro crimine poenas.
and-obtains his own for crime penalties.

Ad quem frater: 'Ubi, quem dicis, clauditur'? inquit;
To whom the-brother: 'Where, whom you-speak-of, is-shut'? he-says;
dixerat: 'Ex alia montis male parte tenetur.'
he-had-said: 'On other of-the-mountain badly side he-is-held.'
At nos quae paucis dedimus iam somnia verbis,
But we what-things in-few have-given now dreams words,
monstramus per verba viri, qui haec ipse videbat.
we-show through the-words of-the-man, who these-things himself saw.
Orsus ait: 'Dormire casa squalente videbam,
Having-begun he-says: 'To-sleep in-a-hut filthy I-saw,
disposito sedisse loco, quem diximus ante,
in-the-appointed to-have-sat place, which we-said before,
abbatem surasque et crura cruore fluentes,
the-abbot and-calves and legs with-gore flowing,
labitur in vocem: 'Fili, fer dicta patrono.
he-slips into voice: 'Son, carry the-words to-the-patron.
Respicis hanc aedem, bini coluisse iubemur
You-see this house, two to-have-dwelt-in we-are-bidden
informem socii, duo namque lavare suescunt
shapeless companions, two for to-wash are-wont
his comites sese nantes in gurgite thermis.
with-these comrades themselves swimming in the-whirlpool baths.
Resperguntque domum hanc loetalis pestis odore,
And-they-sprinkle house this of-deadly plague with-the-stench,
ut miseri citius pellantur ab aede coloni.
that the-wretched sooner may-be-driven from the-house inhabitants.
Ad loca sanctorum, pete, mittat ut ille virorum,
To places of-saints, ask, he-may-send that he of-men,
deposcens quod gratis agunt solatia ferre,
requesting that freely they-may-do comforts to-bring,

reprimere ut possit, paries ubi nullus habetur,
to-repress that it-may-be-able, wall where no is-held,
inmensum foetoris onus relevetque dolores.
the-immense of-stench burden and-may-relieve pains.
Haec, mi nate, precor, non oblivisceris haec tu.'
These-things, my son, I-pray, not you-will-forget these you.'
Post haec antistes dum cuncta ex ore ferentis
After this the-bishop when all-things from the-mouth of-the-bearer
audiit, 'Haec', inquit, 'fantasmata credo fuisse,
heard, 'These', he-says, 'phantasms I-believe to-have-been,
idcircoque fidem verbis non commodo fictis'.
and-therefore faith to-words not I-lend feigned'.
Credere quae renuit haec angelus iste resignat,
To-believe what-things he-refused these the-angel this unseals,
quippe quod ammonitus functis incredulus extans
since that warned for-the-dead unbelieving standing
auxilium conferre precis tardaret egenti,
help to-bring of-prayer he-delayed to-the-needy,
atque ideo propriis fruitur sine munere poenis.
and therefore own he-enjoys without gift penalties.

Wetti sees a former ruler of Italy whose genitals a beast tears for his lust, though he will be saved. The demon displays the plunder of greedy counts, and the poet warns against avarice. They pass companies of the saved and damned and come to a shining hall, and the angel says Wetti will die tomorrow but they will pray for him.

Denique quod paucis visum percurrimus odis,
At-last what in-few seen we-run-through odes,
ante nec audivit qui nunc renovata revexit,
before nor heard who now renewed carried-back,
et velut ad superos imo devexit abysso.
and as-if to those-above from-the-deepest brought-down abyss.
Annuit iste locus multum pia vota mereri,
Nods this place much pious vows to-merit,
fidere sed noli, post vitae tempora solvi
to-trust but do-not, after of-life the-times to-be-loosed
alterius per verba, focos quos colligis ipse
of-another through the-words, the-fires which you-gather yourself
actibus ex pravis, licet intercessio purget
deeds from wicked, although intercession may-purge
crimina multorum, tamen hac securus haberi
the-crimes of-many, nevertheless by-this secure to-be-held
nemo potest, quia quo nescit sua pondere facta
no-one can, because with-what he-knows-not his weight deeds
pensentur, quapropter ego esse mihi utile dico,
may-be-weighed, wherefore I to-be to-me useful say,
quod gessi purgare prius, sua quemque sequentur.
what I-did to-purge first, his-own each will-follow.

Contemplatur item quendam lustrata per arva,
He-beholds likewise a-certain-one surveyed through the-fields,
Ausoniae quondam qui regna tenebat et altae
of-Ausonia once who the-realms held and of-lofty
Romanae gentis, fixo consistere gressu,
Roman people, with-fixed to-stand step,
oppositumque animal lacerare virilia stantis
and-an-opposed animal to-tear the-genitals of-the-standing-one
laetaque per reliquum corpus lue membra carebant.
and-glad through the-rest of-the-body from-plague limbs were-free.
Viderat haec, magnoque stupens terrore profatur:
He-had-seen these-things, and-with-great astonished terror speaks-out:
'Sortibus hic hominum, dum vitam in corpore gessit,
'By-the-lots this-one of-men, while life in body he-led,
iustitiae nutritor erat saecloque moderno
of-justice nourisher was and-in-age modern
maxima pro domino fecit documenta vigere
greatest for the-Lord made teachings to-flourish
protexitque pio sacram tutamine plebem.
and-protected with-pious holy guardianship folk.
Et velut in mundo sumpsit speciale cacumen.
And as-if in the-world he-took a-special summit.
Recta volens dulcique volans per regna favore.
Right-things wishing and-with-sweet flying through realms favor.
Ast hic quam saeva sub conditione tenetur,
But this-one how savage under condition is-held,
tam tristique notam sustentat peste severam,
so and-sad a-mark he-sustains plague severe,

oro, refer.' Tum ductor: 'In his cruciatibus', inquit
I-pray, report.' Then the-guide: 'In these torments', he-says
'restat ob hoc, quoniam bona facta libidine turpi
'he-remains for this, since good deeds with-lust foul
fedavit, ratus inlecebras sub mole bonorum
he-defiled, thinking the-allurements under the-mass of-good-deeds
absumi et vitam voluit finire suetis
to-be-consumed and life he-wished to-end in-wonted
sordibus: ipse tamen vitam captabit opimam,
filth: he nevertheless life will-seize rich,
dispositum a domino gaudens invadet honorem'.
arranged by the-Lord rejoicing he-will-enter-upon honor'.

Ammonet hic hominem, qui dignis moribus horas
Warns this the-man, who with-worthy ways hours
has servare cupit, ne quodam crimine cuncta
these to-keep desires, lest by-some crime all-things
perdat, et omne probum fundat vastante ruina.
he-should-lose, and all upright pour-out with-wasting ruin.
Talis aquas haurit pertuso vase receptans,
Such water draws in-a-pierced vessel receiving,
quodque diu inmisit sorbente foramine linquit.
and-what long he-put-in through-the-sucking hole leaves.
Est labor iste gravis, malus atque miserrimus, ex quo
Is labor this heavy, evil and most-wretched, from which
semper habet damnum, numquam mercedis honorem.
always he-has loss, never of-wages honor.
Omnibus in rebus vitam moderetur in arvis,
All in things life let-him-govern in fields,
qui cupit in caelis regnum retinere perenne.
who desires in the-heavens a-kingdom to-keep everlasting.

Illic magnificis conspexit munera pompis
There with-magnificent he-saw gifts pomps
daemonis in manibus iam praesentanda parari,
of-the-demon in the-hands now to-be-presented to-be-prepared,
pallia, et in vasis auri argentique metallum,
mantles, and in vessels of-gold and-of-silver metal,
et lini obsequitur candentia fila caballus
and of-linen follows white threads a-horse
plurimus, hunc ornat species fulgentis habenae.
very-many, this adorns the-beauty of-a-shining rein.
Tum rogat haec cuius hominum de parte venirent,
Then he-asks these-things of-which of-men from part they-came,
quidque figurarent. Tali sermone rependit
and-what they-figured. In-such speech replies
angelus: 'Haec comitum sunt per diversa manentum
the-angel: 'These of-counts are through diverse dwelling
regna soli, iniuste legalia iura regentum,
realms of-soil, unjustly lawful rights ruling,
quatenus huc ducti inspiciant, quod cuncta rapinis
so-that hither led they-may-behold, what all-things by-plunder
collegere, avidoque minores ore vorabant'.
they-gathered, and-with-greedy the-lesser mouth they-devoured'.
Nomina quorundam manifeste protulit, ex his
The-names of-some plainly he-brought-forth, of these
dixit, et haec numquam finiri dona, priusquam
he-said, and these never to-be-ended gifts, before
quisque sinum in proprium praeventus morte receptet,
each lap into his-own forestalled by-death should-receive,
quicquid ad hospicium aeternae transmiserat aulae.
whatever to the-lodging of-the-eternal he-had-sent-across hall.

Quam vero horrendo comitum sermone profanam
How truly in-dreadful of-the-counts speech profane
intulerit vitam, nullus narrare redundat,
they-brought-in life, no-one to-tell overflows,
non scelerum ultores, Satanae sed habentur amici.
not of-crimes avengers, of-Satan but are-held friends.
Illorum quidam multis stringendo periclis
Of-them some with-many by-binding dangers
afficiunt homines, iustos damnare, reosque
afflict men, the-just to-condemn, and-the-guilty
iustificare viros, contempta lege, solentes,
to-justify men, with-despised law, accustomed,
furibus adnexi, vitiumque per omne sodales
to-thieves attached, and-vice through every comrades
muneribus capti, qui pro mercede futura
by-gifts captured, who for wages future
nil faciunt, sed cum quaedam sub lege coercent
nothing do, but when some-things under law they-restrain
debita iustitiae, furiunt pietate carentes.
owed of-justice, they-rage of-piety lacking.
Ardor avaritiae nescit concedere quicquam,
The-ardor of-avarice knows-not to-yield anything,
sed totum extorquet, totumque ad Tartara mittit,
but all extorts, and-all to Tartarus sends,
accumulans iram, cum venerit hora furoris.
heaping-up wrath, when shall-have-come the-hour of-fury.
Iustitiam numquam vitam quaerendo beatam
Justice never life by-seeking blessed
impendunt, et quam gratis praebere iubentur,
they-spend, and which freely to-offer they-are-bidden,

venalem portant, animam pro pignore dantes.
for-sale they-carry, the-soul for pledge giving.
Iudicio quosdam iam nunc succumbere dixit,
To-judgment some already now to-succumb he-said,
dixerat ut dominus de non credentibus olim:
had-said as the-Lord about not believers once:
'Iudicium sumpsit, quicumque incredulus extat.'
'Judgment has-taken, whoever unbelieving stands.'
Iam satis est dictum, felix qui corde reservat,
Now enough is said, happy who in-heart keeps,
ne sit amor nummi maior, quam mansio caeli.
lest be the-love of-money greater, than the-mansion of-heaven.
Grandis abundantes subito comprendet egestas.
Great the-abounding suddenly will-seize want.
Ó comites, cuius comites perpendite sitis.
O counts, of-whom companions weigh you-may-be.
Christus ait: 'Quicumque polum conscendere quaerit,
Christ says: 'Whoever the-sky to-climb seeks,
debet in angusto gressum configere calle'.
must in narrow the-step to-fix path'.
Servus item mortis vestigia late sequendo
The-servant likewise of-death the-footsteps widely by-following
vergit in aeternum miseris ploratibus ignem.
inclines into eternal with-wretched wailings fire.
Omnia mutantur, nunc tristes laeta tenebunt;
All-things are-changed, now sad glad-things will-hold;
quos gaudere libet, tristes trudentur in umbras.
whom to-rejoice it-pleases, sad will-be-thrust into shadows.
Quod placet ingredere: est melius tunc laeta tenere.
What pleases enter: it-is better then glad-things to-hold.

Vidit et innumeras diversa sorte phalanges
He-saw and countless in-diverse lot phalanxes
de monachis, gradibusque aliis, populique senatu,
of monks, and-in-ranks other, and-of-the-people in-the-senate,
de variisque locis longe patriisque remotis,
from and-various places far and-native remote,
hos gaudere hilares, illos frendere gementes:
these to-rejoice cheerful, those to-gnash groaning:
hos paradysus habet, discindit Tartarus illos.
these Paradise has, tears-apart Tartarus those.
His visis multisque aliis, quae scribere longum est,
With-these seen and-many others, which to-write long is,
quaeque stilus currens stricta brevitate reliquit,
and-which the-pen running in-strict brevity left,
ducitur ad quaedam praepulchrae moenia sedis,
he-is-led to certain very-beautiful walls of-a-seat,
quae naturali consistere mole ferebat.
which natural to-stand in-mass he-reported.
Hoc opus inmenso nituit splendore coruscans,
This work with-immense shone splendor flashing,
arcubus effulgens variisque ornatibus aureis,
with-arches gleaming and-with-various ornaments golden,
argentique gerens multum structura metallum
and-of-silver bearing much the-structure metal
praebuit arte oculis anaglifa pascere mentem
offered by-art to-the-eyes carved to-feed the-mind
moenia, quae tantum latam longamque tenebant
walls, which so-great wide and-long held
mensuram, pulchrumque statum, mirabile factum,
measure, and-beautiful stance, wondrous made,

altaque per volucres pandebant culmina ventos,
and-high through flying spread summits winds,
quantum nulla potest intentio mentis in usum
as-much-as no can effort of-mind into use
claudere tractandi nec quis sermone fateri,
to-enclose of-handling nor anyone in-speech to-confess,
aut operi tanto veracem aptare staturam
or to-work so-great true to-fit stature
aut decus excellens veris disponere verbis.
or glory excellent with-true to-arrange words.
Haec cernunt fratrique sacer tunc angelus illi
These-things they-see and-to-the-brother holy then the-angel that
'cras migrabis', ait, 'vitae confinia linquens
'tomorrow you-will-depart', he-says, 'of-life the-borders leaving
terrenae, tamen interea certabimus ambo
earthly, nevertheless meanwhile we-shall-strive both
pro pietate preces sanctis prosternere Christi,
for piety prayers before-the-saints to-lay-down of-Christ,
ut vel parva tuis fiat concessio factis.'
that at-least small to-your may-be concession deeds.'

The angel and Wetti ask the priests in glory to intercede, but the voice says Wetti failed to inspire his brothers. At the martyrs' plea it answers that Wetti must recall those he led astray by teaching or example. At the virgins' plea Christ grants pardon if he teaches rightly. The angel warns against sodomy and adultery, sins against nature.

Inde beatorum parili venere volatu
Thence of-the-blessed with-equal they-came flight
sedes usque sacerdotum, quîs fulgidus ordo
the-seats up-to of-the-priests, in-which shining order
captat onus meriti iugique potitur honore.
takes the-burden of-merit and-continual possesses honor.
Angelus 'Hos' inquit, 'secum dominator opimis
The-angel 'These' says, 'with-himself the-ruler with-rich
ditavit meritis, ideo enarrare coronam
enriched merits, therefore to-tell-out the-crown
nemo potest, qua quisque nitet, cui Christus obumbrat,
no-one can, with-which each shines, whom Christ overshadows,
et quibus officia ornatas praebetis ad aras.
and to-whom offices adorned you-offer at altars.
Hos rogitemus apud dominum intercedere pro te'.
These let-us-ask with the-Lord to-intercede for you'.
Tunc pedibus venerandorum subnixus uterque
Then at-the-feet of-the-venerable propped each
unius illecebras precibus relevare precatur.
of-one the-allurements by-prayers to-lighten prays.

Nec mora, sanctorum pariter consortia surgunt
Nor delay, of-the-saints alike the-fellowships rise
aggressique thronum Christum petiere iacentes,
and-approaching the-throne Christ they-besought lying,
ut potius laxare velit, quam digna referre.
that rather to-loosen he-would-wish, than worthy-things to-repay.
Tum reboat de sancta vox testudine dicens:
Then rebounds from holy a-voice the-vault saying:
'Debuit exemplis multos incendere fratres,
'He-ought by-examples many to-kindle brothers,
sed torpore madens desivit ferre laborem'.
but with-torpor soaked he-ceased to-bear labor'.
Hinc responsa silent vocemque emittere cessant.
Hence the-answers are-silent and-voice to-send-forth they-cease.
Angelus haec inter fraterque in parte steterunt
The-angel these-things meanwhile and-the-brother to one-side stood
eminus et sancti sedes cum pace revisunt.
afar and the-saints the-seats with peace they-revisit.
Ipse Dionisium, Hilarium sanctosque ferebat
He Denis, Hilary and-holy reported
Martinum Anianumque suas cognosse fenestras.
Martin and-Anianus their to-have-known windows.
Qualiter agnovit, quos numquam corpore vidit?
How did-he-recognize, whom never in-body he-saw?
Sed sperare datur, quod vel sermone beati
But to-hope it-is-given, that either from-the-speech of-the-blessed
haec ducis audiret, vel quae sibi gratia cuncta
these-things guide he-heard, or which to-him grace all-things
monstrarat, quosdam faceret cognosse silenter.
had-shown, some it-made to-have-known silently.

Tunc hortante iterum gressum ductore retorquent
Then with-urging again the-step the-guide they-turn-back
ad sedesque viam nitidas pressere resumptam,
to and-the-seats the-way shining pressed resumed,
gloria martyribus quo pollet opima beatis.
glory for-martyrs where is-strong rich blessed.
Credere non poteris speciem numerumque quot essent.
To-believe not you-will-be-able the-beauty and-number how-many were.
'Hos' ait, 'invictus tulit haec in regna triumphus,
'These' he-says, 'unconquered carried these into realms triumph,
hos etenim terris caelesti laude tenetis.
these for on-earth with-heavenly praise you-hold.
Hos precibus commissa suis tua solvere sanctis
These with-prayers committed with-their your to-loose holy
poscamus'. Statimque sacra ad vestigia sese
let-us-ask'. And-at-once holy to footprints themselves
proiciunt, citiusque sacer consessus ab inde
they-throw, and-swiftly the-holy assembly from there
surgit et ante dei auratam prosternitur aulam,
rises and before of-God golden is-prostrated hall,
dimitti peccata rogans. Vox sede recurrit:
to-be-sent-away sins asking. A-voice from-the-seat runs-back:
'Si quos prava docens peccati felle fefellit
'If any wicked-things teaching of-sin with-the-gall he-deceived
deque via in praeceps inlex commisit abire,
and-from the-way into the-headlong the-enticer caused to-go-away,
hos iterum revocat, solventur debita gratis.'
these again he-recalls, will-be-loosed the-debts freely.'
Inquiruntque modum, quo crimina solvere possit,
And-they-ask the-manner, in-which the-crimes to-loose he-might-be-able,

qualiter ex aliis pravae miserabile virus
how from others of-wicked pitiable poison
doctrinae eximeret. Tum vox processit ad illos:
doctrine he-might-take-out. Then the-voice came-forth to them:
'Convocet hos omnes, quorum per inania mentes
'Let-him-call-together these all, of-whom through empty minds
dogmata pervertit, nocuit vel in actibus umquam,
doctrines he-perverted, harmed or in acts ever,
aut quibus exemplum dicti vel praebuit actus,
or to-whom an-example of-word or offered of-act,
quo vitam moresque suos corrumpere possent.
by-which life and-ways their to-corrupt they-might-be-able.
Et se sternat humo dicatque per omnia sese
And himself let-him-lay-low on-the-ground and-let-him-say through all-things himself
esse reum, gessisse male et docuisse patenter.
to-be guilty, to-have-done ill and to-have-taught openly.
Sic veniam exposcat statimque adstantibus addat:
Thus pardon let-him-ask and-at-once to-those-standing-by let-him-add:
'Vos precor, ó nati, domini per numina summi,
'You I-pray, O sons, of-the-Lord by the-godhead highest,
per sanctosque viros', addens, 'animasque beatas
by and-holy men', adding, 'and-souls blessed
caelicolasque omnes, repetat ne crimina quisquam
and-heaven-dwellers all, let-repeat not the-crimes anyone
haec vestrum tradatque alii faciensve docensve'.
these of-you and-let-hand-on to-another or-doing or-teaching'.
En patet, alterius quantum qui polluit actus,
Lo it-lies-open, how-much of-another who defiled the-acts,
desipiat, vel in exemplo seu dogmate pravo.
he-is-foolish, either in example or teaching wicked.

Qui malus est multos secum invitare suescit,
Who evil is many with-himself to-invite is-wont,
et tamen e cunctis scelerum commertia sumet.
and nevertheless from all of-crimes the-traffic he-will-take.
Infelix sua ferre nequit maiora requirens.
The-unhappy-one his to-bear cannot greater-things seeking.
Interea a longe bini de parte steterunt:
Meanwhile from afar two to one-side stood:
ecce Sebastianum magno splendore micantem
behold Sebastian with-great splendor gleaming
atque Valentinum specie cognovit aperta.
and Valentine by-appearance he-recognized open.
Inde etiam aversi sancto ducente catervas
Thence also turned-away with-the-holy leading the-troops
virgineas adeunt, ubi splendor luce corusca
virginal they-approach, where splendor with-light flashing
summus adornavit nitidis consessibus ipsas.
highest adorned in-shining seats them.
'Sunt', ait, 'hae sanctae, quarum sub honore tonantis
'These-are', he-says, 'these holy, of-whom under the-honor of-the-thunderer
nomina divinis colitis famulatibus, ipsas
the-names with-divine you-worship services, them
pro longa ad dominum vita praemittere praestat'.
for long to the-Lord life to-send-ahead is-best'.
Sic ait, et pedibus sese prosternere certant.
So he-says, and at-the-feet themselves to-prostrate they-strive.
Protinus assurgunt citiusque ad limina pergunt
Forthwith they-rise and-swiftly to the-thresholds proceed
celsa throni longam fratri deposcere vitam.
lofty of-the-throne long for-the-brother to-ask life.

Sed prius orantes quam se prosternere possent,
But before praying than themselves to-prostrate they-could,
obvia maiestas Christique inmensa potestas
meeting majesty and-of-Christ immense power
eleuat inclines miro splendore nitescens,
raises the-bending with-wondrous splendor shining,
qualis ab humanis cerni agnoscique figuris
such-as by human to-be-seen and-to-be-recognized forms
numquam posse datur, certant ut bella fidei.
never to-be-able it-is-given, strive as the-wars of-faith.
Mitis ad adstantes Christus dat verba puellas:
Mild to the-standing-by Christ gives words maidens:
'Iusta docens si recta gerat, dignumque ministret
'Just-things teaching if right-things he-do, and-worthy he-furnish
omnibus exemplum revocans ad moenia vitae,
to-all an-example recalling to the-walls of-life,
quos adversa docens aeterno prodidit igni,
whom contrary-things teaching to-eternal he-betrayed fire,
tunc vester praestabit honor, quod cuncta remittam.'
then your will-avail honor, that all-things I-may-remit.'
O meritum sublime tuum, sanctissima mater,
O merit lofty your, most-holy mother,
virginitas, quae casta poli terraeque supremum
virginity, who chaste of-the-sky and-of-the-earth highest
imperium retines, domino quae proxima Christo
rule you-hold, to-the-Lord who nearest Christ
aeternam super astra domum inviolata locasti.
eternal above the-stars a-house inviolate you-have-placed.
Sola quidem celebs tantum cognomen habebit,
Alone indeed the-celibate so-great a-name will-have,

et corrupta tamen si se post crimina saltim
and corrupted nevertheless if herself after crimes at-least
convertens anima ad dominum summissa recurrit,
turning the-soul to the-Lord submissive runs-back,
praemia certa manent, sed nomine in aeva carebit.
rewards certain await, but of-the-name into ages it-will-lack.
His igitur gestis facili discedere gressu
With-these therefore done with-easy to-depart step
incipiunt, itinerque suum sacer angelus istis
they-begin, and-the-journey their the-holy angel with-these
prosequitur dictis: 'Quantis humana volutet
follows words: 'With-how-great human rolls
progenies vitiis, ó quis narrare valebit?
offspring vices, O who to-tell will-be-able?
Nam licet a domino numerosa peste laborans
For although from the-Lord with-numerous plague laboring
abscedat genus humanum factore relicto
withdraws the-race human with-the-maker abandoned
atque iugo Satanae sua colla gravare suescat,
and to-the-yoke of-Satan its necks to-weigh-down is-wont,
nulla tamen tanto peccata furore creator
no nevertheless with-so-great sins fury the-creator
vindicat offensus, quam quae contraria constant
avenges offended, as those-which contrary stand
naturae, quod quisque nefas vitare laboret.
to-nature, which each wickedness to-avoid should-labor.
Quapropter cunctos nimium certare necesse est,
Wherefore all exceedingly to-strive needful it-is,
ne subeat mater scelerum Sodomita libido,
lest should-come-in the-mother of-crimes Sodomite lust,

et templum domini mutetur in horrida nigri
and the-temple of-the-Lord be-changed into dreadful of-black
serpentis delubra, quibus se degere gaudet.
serpent shrines, in-which itself to-dwell it-rejoices.
Sordida non tantum hic morbus contagia praebens
Foul not only here the-disease contagions offering
inficit alternas, maribus dum turpiter instat,
infects mutual, on-males while foully it-presses,
commaculatque animas ardente cupidine stupri,
and-stains souls with-burning desire of-lewdness,
verum multiplici thalamum violare iugalem
but with-manifold the-chamber to-violate marital
adsolet inluvie, rabiem dum quique sequentes
it-is-wont filth, the-madness while each following
luxuriae instinctu violenti daemonis acti
of-luxury by-instigation of-violent demon driven
naturae concessa suis stimulante relinquunt
by-nature granted to-their with-goading leave
coniugibus luxu, licitumque in stupra calorem
wives luxury, and-lawful into lewdness heat
vertentes Satanae incedunt hostile lupanar.
turning of-Satan they-walk-into hostile brothel.
Unde tibi iubeo auctoris de nomine nostri
Whence to-you I-bid of-the-author in the-name our
ista palam referens, ut clara voce revolvas,
these-things openly reporting, that with-clear voice you-may-unroll,
nec celare velis, quantum discrimen adhaeret
nor to-conceal may-you-wish, how-great danger clings
esse subinductas mulieres pluribus aptas.
to-be brought-in women to-many fit.

Tempore nam quanto tam foedis sordibus instant
In-time for as-long-as so foul filths they-press
non capiunt aditus caeli vitamque beatam'.
not they-take the-approaches of-heaven and-life blessed:
O quicumque malis cupimus nos subdere tantis,
O whoever to-evils we-desire ourselves to-subject so-great,
incidat in mentem tormenti poena futuri.
let-fall into mind of-torment the-penalty future.
Dulcis enim est animo carnique insana voluptas,
Sweet for is to-mind and-to-flesh insane pleasure,
durior heu miseri gravibus plangoribus ignis
harder alas wretched with-heavy lamentations fire
tunc veniet, cum finis erit, qui quemque sequetur.
then will-come, when the-end will-be, which each will-follow.
Quaeso, probare velis digitum si ferre per ignem
I-ask, to-prove may-you-wish a-finger if to-bear through the-fire
hunc facilem possis, certe sufferre recusas.
this easy you-can, surely to-endure you-refuse.
Qualiter aeternum tota cum mole calorem
How eternal whole with mass heat
corporis incedis, quo vermis et ignis in aevum
of-the-body do-you-walk-into, where the-worm and fire into eternity
consistunt vitiisque vicem dant omnibus atram.
abide and-to-vices requital give to-all black.

Wetti fears to speak, and the angel rebukes him. He says he was Samson's guardian angel, and Wetti's. He warns monks against avarice, gluttony, and pride, and abbesses who rule badly, and says apostolic poverty lives on overseas. He warns five times against sodomy and says the plague comes from men's sins. All should praise God diligently.

Tunc Wettinus ait: 'Domine, haec proferre pavesco,
Then Wetti says: 'Lord, these-things to-bring-forth I-dread,
vilis enim persona mihi est, nec congruit isti
mean for person to-me is, nor fits this
indicio, quod ad humanas transmittitur aures.'
disclosure, which to human is-sent ears.'
Angelus e contra, magnam promotus in iram,
The-angel on-the contrary, great moved into wrath,
incusat: 'Quod summa dei sententia iussit
accuses: 'What the-highest of-God judgment ordered
non audes proferre pigro torpore retentus?'
not you-dare to-bring-forth by-sluggish torpor held-back?'
Tum satis ammonuit proprios componere mores,
Then enough he-warned own to-order ways,
atque suam radiis vitam inlustrare beatis,
and his with-rays life to-illumine blessed,
adiungens: 'Ego sum, qui te servare iubebar,
adding: 'I am, who you to-guard was-bidden,
angelus et custos rerum persisto tuarum.
angel and guardian of-affairs I-continue your.
Quem scriptura vetus Samsonem vulgat in orbem,
Whom scripture old Samson spreads into the-world,

huius in auxilio semper mansisse solebam,
of-him in help always to-have-remained I-was-wont,
et miranda, favente deo, complevimus ambo.
and wonders, with-favoring God, we-accomplished both.
Quem mandante deo primo comitabar ab ortu,
Whom with-commanding God first I-accompanied from birth,
donec per Dalilam in domini procurreret iram,
until through Delilah into of-the-Lord he-ran-forth wrath,
venderet et scorto auctoris sacra munera Christi,
should-sell and to-a-harlot of-the-author holy gifts of-Christ,
quo scelere infectus dominumque deumque reliquit:
by-which crime infected both-Lord and-God he-left:
tunc ego discessi vitiis offensus ab illo.
then I departed by-vices offended from him.
Ergo puer bene castus eras, mihi quippe placebas,
So as-a-boy well chaste you-were, to-me indeed you-pleased,
sed postquam propriis coepisti vivere votis,
but after by-own you-began to-live wishes,
displicuit tua vita mihi, nam pravus abisti.
displeased your life to-me, for wicked you-went-off.
Nunc iterum placido temet complector amore
Now again with-calm you I-embrace love
merentem lacrimis et toto corde reversum'.
mourning with-tears and with-whole heart returned'.
Caelicolas hominum custodes esse sacrata
The-heaven-dwellers of-men guardians to-be hallowed
scripta ferunt, dominusque docens ostendit Iesus,
scriptures report, and-the-Lord teaching showed Jesus,

ante patris faciem stantes servare fideles,
before of-the-Father the-face standing to-keep the-faithful,
atque liber pastoris opem demonstrat eandem.
and the-book of-the-shepherd the-aid shows same.
'Coenobiis etiam monachorum valde monendum est',
'The-monasteries also of-monks very to-be-warned it-is',
angelus adiunxit, 'vitii ut radicibus omnis
the-angel added, 'of-vice that with-roots every
abscisis vireant virtutum germina pulchre.
cut-off may-flourish of-virtues the-shoots beautifully.
Maior enim numerus mundanis rebus adhaeret,
Greater for number to-worldly things clings,
quam qui se stimulante deo monitisque supernis
than who themselves with-goading God and-by-warnings heavenly
haec ad castra ferant vitamque fideliter ornent.
these-things to the-camps carry and-life faithfully adorn.
Nescit enim carnalis homo, quod spiritus almi est.
Knows-not for carnal man, what of-the-Spirit kindly is.
Viribus idcirco totis certare necesse est,
With-strength therefore whole to-strive needful it-is,
carnalis ne turba premat sacra dogmata vitae,
carnal lest the-crowd press holy teachings of-life,
pondere neu scelerum frigescat pignus amoris
by-weight or of-crimes grow-cold the-pledge of-love
aeterni, qui plura tenet spe pectora sancta.
eternal, which more holds in-hope breasts holy.
Vulnus avaritiae medicamina sancta repellant,
The-wound of-avarice remedies holy let-drive-back,
qua dominante humilis fit nemo in nomine Christi.
with-which dominating humble becomes no-one in the-name of-Christ.

Unde polum penetrare potest, cui cura subintrat,
Whence the-sky to-penetrate can, to-whom care enters-beneath,
ingluviem vitare cibi potusque, monemus.
gluttony to-avoid of-food and-of-drink, we-warn.
Sufficiens et parva quidem sit pensio victus.
Sufficient and small indeed let-be the-payment of-food.
Optimus usus aquae, dedit hanc natura bibendam.
Best the-use of-water, gave this nature to-be-drunk.
Tegminis ornatus mutetur ut algida tantum
Of-covering the-adornment let-be-changed that chill only
frigora depellat, nudosque ut contegat artus.
colds it-may-drive-off, and-naked that it-may-cover limbs.
Mens humilis vigeat, studiis non perdita fictis,
Mind humble let-thrive, by-studies not ruined feigned,
deserat et totam perversa superbia mentem.
let-desert and whole perverse pride the-mind.
Nam quidam flexa placidi cervice videntur,
For some with-bent calm neck seem,
erecto sed corde tument, falsique probantur.
with-raised but heart swell, and-false are-proved.
Pulcher apostolicae vitae pervertitur ordo,
The-beautiful of-apostolic life is-perverted order,
cum vitiis variis virtutum iura premuntur,
when with-vices various of-virtues the-rights are-pressed,
et dum sub specie pietatis culpa subintrans
and while under appearance of-piety fault entering-beneath
assidue crescens proprio retinetur in usu,
constantly growing own is-kept in use,
iam velut ex lege ad iustos describitur actus.
now as-if from law to just is-written acts.

Idcirco occiduis homines in partibus huius
Therefore western men in parts of-this
ordinis instruimus, quos Gallica rura tenere
order we-instruct, whom Gallic fields to-hold
novimus et cunctos, quos haec Germania gignit,
we-know and all, whom this Germany begets,
pauperiem ut veram devota mente sequantur,
poverty that true with-devout mind they-may-follow,
ianua ne caeli contra claudatur eosdem,
the-door lest of-heaven against be-shut them,
indeque depulsi pereant sub faucibus ignis,
and-thence driven-off they-perish under the-jaws of-fire,
qualiter omnipotens hominum sator atque creator
as the-almighty of-men sower and creator
per me terribili cunctis sermone remandat.'
through me with-terrible to-all speech sends-back-word.'
Haec satis esse videns illis nihil addere possum,
These-things enough to-be seeing to-them nothing to-add I-can,
qui vitae meritis debent praecellere cunctos,
who of-life in-merits ought to-excel all,
qui mundum fixisse sibi, mundoque refixi
who the-world to-have-fixed to-themselves, and-to-the-world unfixed
famantur, quod quippe deo promisimus omnes.
are-said, which indeed to-God we-promised all.
Scimus enim documenta patrum finesque viasque,
We-know for the-teachings of-the-fathers and-ends and-ways,
cottidie crepitant librorum verba per aures.
daily crackle of-books words through ears.

Inpugnat mundus: felix qui fugerit illum
Assails the-world: happy who shall-have-fled it
et post terga oculum qui mittere vitat in aevum.
and behind the-back the-eye who to-send avoids into eternity.
Quantaque femineis nascantur damna catervis,
And-how-great from-female arise losses troops,
quae servire deo monachorum more suescunt,
which to-serve God of-monks in-the-manner are-wont,
angelus exponens: 'Quam plurima daemonis', inquit,
the-angel setting-forth: 'How very-many of-the-demon', he-says,
'lucra virent, lucrumque dei tepor occupat ingens,
'gains flourish, and-the-gain of-God lukewarmness seizes huge,
ordine confuso mulier dum mortua vivis
with-order confused a-woman while dead to-the-living
praefertur, quia delitiis viduata marito
is-preferred, because of-delights widowed by-husband
sufficiens, functa est, prohibent quam vivere gazae
sufficient, dead she-is, forbid whom to-live treasures
subiectae et vivae mortis confinia sumunt,
subjected and of-living of-death the-borders take,
dum factis perversa suis exempla sequuntur.
while in-deeds perverse their examples they-follow.
Sic perduntur opes, quas congessere fideles
So are-lost the-riches, which gathered the-faithful
ad conservandum ius virginitatis honestae.
for preserving the-right of-virginity honorable.
Accipit has sitiens labentia gaudia mundi
Receives these thirsting the-slipping joys of-the-world
inque voluptatem fert sobria dona nefandam.
and-into pleasure brings sober gifts unspeakable.

Vivit enim virgo, mortem scelerosa subibit.
Lives for the-virgin, death the-wicked-one will-undergo.
Denique iam viduae capiunt dum iura regendi,
At-last now widows take while the-rights of-ruling,
subvertunt pravo iustam molimine vitam.
they-overturn with-wicked just effort life.
Sordibus e solitis paucae se demere possunt,
Filths from wonted few themselves to-take-away can,
sed neque concubitu quaedam cessare probantur:
but nor from-intercourse some to-cease are-proved:
sic seducta cohors sequitur per cuncta magistram'.
so seduced the-cohort follows through all-things its-mistress'.
O princeps, qui tale malum iunxisse videris,
O prince, who such evil to-have-joined are-seen,
da castis castas, aliud viduata receptet,
give to-the-chaste chaste-women, another the-widowed let-receive,
non equidem prodest multorum perdere mores.
not indeed it-profits of-many to-ruin the-ways.
Creditur, en, mulier melior quam masculus esse,
It-is-believed, lo, a-woman better than a-male to-be,
accipit illa gradum, raro est lex ista virorum,
receives she the-rank, rarely is law this of-men,
ut nupto citius dentur loca sancta regenda.
that to-a-married-one sooner be-given places holy to-be-ruled.
Confusum natura modum discernere poscit.
Confused nature the-manner to-distinguish demands.
Frater item quaerit, ubi dogmatis illa moderno
The-brother likewise asks, where of-teaching that modern
staret apostolici perfecta in tempore norma.
might-stand apostolic perfect in time rule.

‘Partibus ex aliis salsi maris’, inquit, ‘habetur
‘Parts from other of-the-salt sea’, he-says, ‘is-held
ille rigor veterumque viget constantia patrum,
that rigor and-of-the-old thrives the-constancy fathers,
qui paupertatem variis sine rebus adepti
who poverty various without things having-attained
terreni nihil inquirunt, quod vota retardet,
of-earthly nothing seek, which vows might-retard,
sicque penetrantes caelorum regna capessunt.
and-thus penetrating of-the-heavens the-realms they-take-hold.
Felices patriae, quarum de cespite surgunt
Happy homelands, of-which from turf rise
optima gemmarum caelo ornamenta nitentum,
best of-gems for-heaven ornaments shining,
auxilium patriae, meriti decus, orbis honestas’.
help of-the-homeland, of-merit glory, of-the-world honor’.
His dictis iterum verbum sacer angelus infert
With-these said again a-word the-holy angel brings-in
crimine de veteri, Sodomae quod rura necavit.
crime about old, of-Sodom which the-fields killed.
Caetera namque semel vitia execranda monebat,
Other for once vices to-be-cursed he-warned,
hunc autem morbum, mores animasque nocentem,
this however disease, ways and-souls harming,
daemonis instinctu naturam perdere promptum,
of-the-demon by-instigation nature to-ruin ready,
quinquies ammonuit aut amplius esse cavendum.
five-times he-warned or more to-be to-be-guarded-against.

Tum frater rogitat, numerus cur tantus obiret
Then the-brother asks, number why so-great should-perish
pestis in exitio plebis populique fidelis.
of-plague in the-destruction of-the-folk and-of-the-people faithful.
'Haec', ait, 'ex factis homines commertia pravis
'This', he-says, 'from deeds men traffic wicked
accipiunt, damnatque reos sententia grassans,
receive, and-condemns the-guilty judgment raging,
significatque diem mundo properare futurum,
and-signifies the-day to-the-world to-hasten future,
terminus ut tandem ponatur in ordine saecli'.
an-end that at-last be-placed in order of-the-age'.
Ecce, dies veniet, nostrum sit quisque paratus,
Behold, the-day will-come, of-us let-be each ready,
ecce, venit dominus, nostros ut congreget actus,
behold, comes the-Lord, our that he-may-gather deeds,
iam vigilare decet, veniens ut quemque coronet.
now to-watch it-befits, coming that each he-may-crown.
Praecipue ammonuit divinis laudibus omnes
Especially he-warned in-divine praises all
conatu servire bono studioque sagaci,
with-effort to-serve good and-with-zeal shrewd,
praecipiens, ut nemo gravi torpore subactus
directing, that no-one by-heavy torpor subdued
neglegat assiduas domino persolvere laudes,
should-neglect constant to-the-Lord to-pay praises,
ecclesiaeque decus celebretur ut ordine sancto,
and-of-the-church the-glory be-celebrated that in-order holy,
sollicitus propriam quaerit quicumque salutem,
anxious own seeks whoever salvation,

haec agat et sese poterit subducere flammis:
these-things let-him-do and himself will-be-able to-withdraw from-the-flames:
non eget his dominus, sed nos, ut agamus, egemus.
not needs these the-Lord, but we, that we-may-do-them, need.

GEROLD IN BLISS AND WETTI'S LAST DAY

The angel says Count Gerold, killed fighting the Huns, rests with the martyrs. Wetti wakes, has the vision written down, tells the brothers he will die tomorrow, and has ten letters written asking for prayers; the poet copies one.

Quin etiam quondam comitem sacer ille Geroldum
Nay even once the-count holy that Gerold
angelus asseruit, requiem captasse beatam,
the-angel asserted, rest to-have-taken blessed,
martyribusque parem, quo gloria summa beatis
and-to-martyrs equal, where glory highest to-the-blessed
civibus aeternae reddit dulcedinis haustum.
citizens of-eternal renders sweetness a-draft.
Et 'Quoniam zelum domini conceperat', inquit,
And 'Since zeal of-the-Lord he-had-conceived', he-says,
'gentibus infidis Christi defendere plebem
'from-peoples faithless of-Christ to-defend the-folk
congrediens huius sumpsit dispendia vitae,
engaging of-this he-took the-losses life,
aeternis ideo meruit fulgere tropheis
with-eternal therefore he-merited to-shine trophies
munera perpetuae capiens ingentia vitae'.
the-gifts of-everlasting taking huge life'.

Hic vir in hac patria summa bonitate nitebat,
This man in this homeland with-highest goodness shone,
moribus egregius, verax, mansuetus, honestus:
in-character excellent, truthful, gentle, honorable:
cui regina soror Hludowici cara genetrix
to-whom the-queen a-sister of-Louis dear mother
Hildigardis erat, parili bonitate venusta,
Hildegard was, with-equal goodness comely,
viribus ille potens sanctoque potentior actu.
in-strength he mighty and-in-holy mightier act.
Defuerat soboles, pariterque et defuit heres,
Had-been-lacking offspring, and-alike also lacked an-heir,
his igitur verbis sese compescere coepit:
with-these therefore words himself to-restrain he-began:
'Denegat heredem dominus, manet ipse superstes,
'Denies an-heir the-Lord, remains himself surviving,
quod dedit accipiet, Mariae commendo beatae.'
what he-gave he-will-receive, to-Mary I-commend blessed.'
Sic votum factis sequitur, magis omnibus isti
So the-vow with-deeds he-follows, more than-all to-this
profuit ille loco, cuius nitet Augia donis.
profited he place, whose shines Reichenau by-gifts.
Bella movet Karolus duros tum Caesar in Hunos,
Wars moves Charles against-the-hard then Caesar against Huns,
hoc cecidit bello, populo certante, Geroldus.
in-this fell war, with-the-people contending, Gerold.

Tunc dominum famuli lacrimis sumpsere refecti
Then the-lord the-servants with-tears took refreshed
hucque reportatum tam longa per avia corpus
and-hither carried-back so long through pathless-places the-body
Insulanensis humus contexit in aede Mariae.
of-the-Island soil covered in the-church of-Mary.
Haec et plura videns, numerum quae pene recusant,
These-things and more seeing, number which almost refuse,
quae festina manus currens intacta reliquit,
which hasty hand running untouched left,
experrectus item, iam caeca silentia noctis
awakened likewise, now blind silences of-the-night
nuntius excussit lucis resonando per aedes,
the-messenger shook-off of-light by-resounding through houses,
fratribus accitis, quos pernoctasse videbat
with-the-brothers summoned, whom to-have-watched-the-night he-saw
excubiis secum, trepidans multoque timore
in-vigils with-him, trembling and-with-much fear
permotus, cecinit narrans ex ordine visum,
moved, he-sang telling in order the-vision,
secretumque latens avidas effudit in aures,
and-the-secret lying-hidden greedy he-poured into ears,
poscit et ut veniens sermones protinus ipsos
asks and that coming the-sermons forthwith themselves
abbas excipere et scripto mandare iuberet.
the-abbot to-take-down and in-writing to-commit should-order.
Talibus adstantes compescunt verba loquentis:
With-such-things those-standing-by restrain the-words of-the-speaker:
'Nunc solito fratres meditantur in ordine noctis,
'Now in-wonted the-brothers meditate in order of-the-night,

incumbuntque preci, nunc claustra silere necesse est,
and-lie-upon prayer, now the-cloisters to-be-silent needful it-is,
non audemus enim nos haec turbare vel illum.' 840
not we-dare for we these to-disturb or him.'
'Vos', ait, 'interea molli depingite cera,
'You', he-says, 'meanwhile on-soft paint wax,
ut fulgente die citius manifesta patescant,
that with-shining day sooner the-plain-things may-lie-open,
ne lingua torpente palam depromere visa
lest with-tongue growing-numb openly to-bring-forth the-things-seen
non possim, quae tam grandi sub mole minarum
not I-be-able, which so great under mass of-threats
sunt iniuncta mihi manifesta voce canenda, 845
are enjoined on-me with-plain voice to-be-sung,
et cunctis liquido citius dicenda boatu,
and to-all clearly sooner to-be-told with-cry,
ut timeam, si forte tacens dimisero quicquam,
that I-may-fear, if perhaps keeping-silent I-shall-have-dismissed anything,
me veniam nec habere, gravi stringente reatu.
myself pardon nor to-have, with-heavy binding guilt.
Ultima virgineae turbae intercessio memet
The-last of-the-virginal crowd intercession me
liquit in ancipiti positum, nam nescio qualem 850
left in doubtful placed, for I-know-not what-sort
implorasse deo vitam praestante putemus,
to-have-implored with-God life granting we-may-think,
utrum perpetuam vel temporis huius amaram.
whether everlasting or of-time this bitter.
Si mihi defuerint praesentis commoda vitae,
If to-me shall-be-lacking of-present the-comforts life,

ecce procul dubio mortem cras corpus habebit,
behold far from-doubt death tomorrow the-body will-have,
dux meus haec dixit, cuius mihi sponsio certa est.'
guide my these-things said, whose to-me pledge certain is.'

His igitur verbis fratres hortatus eosdem
With-these therefore words the-brothers having-exhorted the-same
expediens iterum iam dicta retexere coepit,
setting-forth again now the-things-said to-unweave he-began,
illi continuo tabulae impressere liquenti.
they forthwith on-the-tablet pressed liquid.

Laudibus interea domini iam rite peractis,
With-praises meanwhile of-the-Lord now duly performed,
abbas adveniens aliis comitantibus intrat,
the-abbot arriving with-others accompanying enters,
nam solitus compellit amor refovere iacentem.
for wonted compels love to-comfort the-lying-one.
Assistunt propius, secretum infirmus adoptat,
They-stand-by nearer, privacy the-sick-man chooses,
discedunt reliqui, remanent ibi quinque sedentes.
withdraw the-rest, remain there five sitting.
Primus erat Heito, Erlbaldus fuit inde secundus,
First was Heito, Erlebald was then second,
de quibus in primis modicas conteximus odas.
about whom in first modest we-wove odes.
Tertius ipse iacens sapienti corde magister;
Third himself lying with-wise heart the-master;
quartus erat senior, multis provectus in annis,
fourth was an-elder, many advanced in years,

Theganmar, domini famulus, cui longa senectus
Theganmar, of-the-Lord servant, to-whom long old-age
contulit aeterno venerandos munere canos:
brought with-eternal venerable gift gray-hairs:
grandis honor capitis, maior sapientia mentis,
great the-honor of-head, greater the-wisdom of-mind,
confessor fratrum, gnarus conferre medelam,
confessor of-the-brothers, knowing to-bring healing,
moribus antiquos sequitur sine crimine patres.
in-character the-ancient he-follows without crime fathers.
Quintus adest Tatto, cui gratia magna benigno
Fifth is-present Tatto, to-whom grace great to-the-kind
contulit eximios vitae perducere mores;
granted outstanding of-life to-carry-through ways;
nempe palatinas puer est translatus ad aulas,
indeed to-palatine as-a-boy he-was transferred to halls,
sed Christi fervore calens mercede sodales
but of-Christ with-fervor warm with-the-wage comrades
servitii gaudere suos dimisit et istud
of-service to-rejoice his he-dismissed and this
coenobium ingrediens monachum se lege ligavit,
monastery entering a-monk himself by-law bound,
hoc recolens, quod prima inibi documenta recepit.
this recalling, that the-first there teachings he-received.
Est hodieque probus, felix, spectabilis, aptus,
He-is and-today upright, happy, notable, apt,
gaudeo, quod tali mereor parere magistro,
I-rejoice, that such I-merit to-obey master,
cuius ob auxilium praesens me continet aetas.
whose for help present me holds age.

His etenim quinis visa atque audita patenter,
To-these for five the-things-seen and heard openly,
in verbis scriptoque simul quod nocte notavit
in words and-in-writing together what by-night he-noted
veloci currente manu, narrando resignat,
with-swift running hand, by-telling he-unseals,
et surgens prostratus humi commissa remitti
and rising prostrate on-the-ground the-committed-sins to-be-remitted
poscit et orantes dominum placare tonantem,
asks and praying the-Lord to-appease the-thunderer,
commendans arcana dei, si morte fuisset
commending the-secrets of-God, if by-death he-had-been
raptus, ut in lucem verbo scriptoque tulissent,
snatched, that into the-light by-word and-writing they-should-bring,
sin alias prodenda sibi dimittere poscens.
but-if otherwise to-be-revealed by-himself to-leave asking.
Nam cupiit patulis totum famare per orbem
For he-desired with-wide whole to-spread through the-world
faucibus et cunctas hominum vulgare per aures.
jaws and all of-men to-publish through ears.
Denique vita manens si corpore staret in isto,
At-last life remaining if in-body it-should-stand in this,
ulterius voluit strictam perducere vitam,
further he-wished strict to-carry-through life,
ut potaret aquam, mergentia pocula numquam,
that he-should-drink water, overwhelming cups never,
pluribus adiectis, quae nunc exponere longum est.
with-more added, which now to-set-forth long is.

Inspiciunt vultus, nec pallida forma videtur,
They-inspect the-face, nor pale the-form seems,
non macies foedat, nec membra dolore rigescunt;
not leanness disfigures, nor limbs with-pain stiffen;
attrectant venas, vivo quae sanguine gaudent,
they-handle the-veins, in-living which blood rejoice,
nec signum loetale vident mortisve periclum.
nor sign deadly they-see or-of-death danger.
Fidentesque animo vitae compendia spondent
And-trusting in-mind of-life the-savings they-pledge
praesentis, mortemque procul discedere dicunt.
present, and-death far to-depart they-say.
Ille quibus responsa dedit, quae protulit ante:
He to-whom answers gave, which he-brought-forth before:
'Crastina namque dies animam de corpore pellet.'
'Of-tomorrow for the-day the-soul from the-body will-drive.'
Taliter ergo diem frater consumpserat illam,
Thus therefore the-day the-brother had-spent that,
instantemque rotam noctis dieique sequentis,
and-the-pressing wheel of-night and-of-day following,
exponendo metum, gravida de carne recessus
setting-forth fear, heavy from flesh of-withdrawal
suspirans, gemitusque imo de pectore fundens,
sighing, and-groans the-deepest from breast pouring,
fratribus et cunctis sese committere certans,
to-the-brothers and to-all himself to-commit striving,
ad multosque breves rogitans direxit amicos,
to and-many letters asking he-directed friends,
ut sanctis precibus veniam implorare studerent.
that with-holy prayers pardon to-implore they-should-strive.

Has ego conscripsi manibus, quibus ista notavi.
These I wrote with-hands, with-which these-things I-noted.
Denique cum primum radios produxerat aura,
At-last when first rays had-brought-forth the-dawn,
me vocitare iubet residensque infigere cerae
me to-call he-bids and-sitting-up to-imprint on-the-wax
915 praecipit, atque breves bis quinas dictat, eisdem
he-directs, and letters twice five dictates, with-the-same
sensibus adnectens, quas hic signare studemus,
senses attaching, which here to-mark we-strive,
ut perfecta fides cunctis lucescere possit,
that perfect faith to-all to-shine may-be-able,
nempe decem fuerant, quarum conscriptio talis:
indeed ten there-had-been, of-which the-writing such:

WETTI'S LETTER

Wetti writes to a father in Christ that he is in danger of death while still young, and asks him to comfort him with prayers in the world to come, so he is spared its punishments; a hundred masses and a hundred psalters will bring a sure reward. He bids farewell to one he no longer deserves to see.

'Venerabillimo in Christo patri illi Wettinus iam devotus
'To-the-most-venerable in Christ father that Wetti now devoted
vester aeternam in domino salutem. Scripsi vobis in
your eternal in the-Lord salvation. I-have-written to-you in
mortis periculo et quia iuventus adhuc floruit. De alio
of-death danger and because youth still flowered. From another
saeculo meam infirmitatem consolare dignemini, ut huius
world my infirmity to-console deign, that of-this

corruptionis mole deposita, ibi quoque gravitate
corruption with-the-mass laid-down, there also by-the-heaviness
poenarum non constringar. Si ad usque centum missas
of-penalties not I-may-be-bound. If to up-to a-hundred masses
centumque psalteria pervenerit oratio, erit merces certa.
and-a-hundred psalters shall-have-come the-prayer, will-be the-reward certain.
Vale quem iam non mereor videre'.
Farewell whom now not I-deserve to-see'.

THE LAST EVENING

Wetti has every letter end so, and will not let the poet change the words. The two spend the day alone; the poet sleeps while Wetti prays and walks, and at evening Wetti sends him to eat with thanks for his labor.

Hunc finemque breves iussit firmare per omnes,
This and-end letters he-ordered to-confirm through all,
quod dum commutans aliter conscribere vellem,
which while changing otherwise to-write I-wished,
dixit, ut haud dubiis possem sic dicere verbis.
he-said, that by-not doubtful I-might-be-able so to-say words.
Nescius hoc scripsi, penitusque stupore movebar,
Unknowing this I-wrote, and-wholly with-amazement I-was-moved,
quippe diem totum soli transegimus illum.
indeed the-day whole alone we-passed that.
Nunc legimus, nunc membra iuvat componere lecto,
Now we-read, now limbs it-pleases to-arrange on-the-bed,
me sopor oppressit, vigilem non contigit illum,
me sleep overwhelmed, wakeful not it-befell him,
orat in excubitu, surgit, graditurque valenter,
he-prays in vigil, rises, and-walks strongly,

vesper adit, tandemque mihi est sic ore locutus:
evening approaches, and-at-last to-me he-has thus with-mouth spoken:
'Vade, puer, corpusque cibo relevare memento,
'Go, boy, and-the-body with-food to-refresh remember,
proque labore tuo grates digneris habere.'
and-for labor your thanks may-you-deign to-have.'
930 Discessi noctemque minans sol vergit in aequor.
I-departed and-the-night threatening the-sun sinks into the-sea.

WETTI'S DEATH

At nightfall the brothers gather; Wetti leads the psalms himself, then receives the sacrament and dies. Walahfrid tells Grimald he has finished the task he dreaded, asks him to protect its faults, and prays for him.

Iamque poli pingunt fulgentia sidera centrum,
And-now of-the-sky paint shining stars the-center,
adveniunt fratres sistuntque in domate multi.
come the-brothers and-stand in the-house many.
'En', ait, 'incumbit metam finire supremam
'Lo', he-says, 'it-presses the-goal to-finish last
carnis in exilio, terram terraeque recondi.
of-the-flesh in exile, earth and-in-earth to-be-laid-up.
935 Omnimodis petimus: sacras protendite palmas,
In-every-way we-ask: holy stretch-out palms,
instantesque preci nostrum defendite finem.'
and-pressing on-prayer our defend end.'

Res perrara quidem, psalmos prior omnibus ille
A-thing very-rare indeed, the-psalms first for-all he
antiphonasque velut quidam praecentor adorsus
and-antiphons like a-certain precentor having-begun
principium cuiusque suo depromit ab ore.
the-beginning of-each from-his brings-forth from mouth.
Finitis igitur concentibus ille parumper
With-finished therefore harmonies he a-little
respirat pavidus, fratresque ad strata recurrunt.
breathes-again fearful, and-the-brothers to beds run-back.
Surgit et huc illucque viam deflectere temptat,
He-rises and hither and-thither the-way to-bend tries,
aestuat agnoscens, velox quod transitus instet,
he-boils recognizing, swift that the-passing presses,
decidit in lectum Christi mysteria sumens,
falls onto the-bed of-Christ the-mysteries taking,
clausit et extremam vitae mutabilis horam.
closed and the-last of-life changeable hour.
En, venerande pater, calcem compulsus adivi,
Lo, venerable father, the-goal compelled I-have-reached,
cuius principium horror adire fuit.
whose beginning dread to-approach was.
Non ignoro quidem vitiis sordere camenam,
Not I-am-ignorant indeed with-vices to-be-foul the-Muse,
extortos apices protege, si valeas.
the-extorted letters protect, if you-be-able.
Ales enim, quaecumque suas praecurrere pennas
The-bird for, whichever its to-outrun feathers
cogitur, ex superis corruit ima petens.
is-compelled, from those-above falls the-depths seeking.

Nil prodesse scio, tamen est parere necesse,
Nothing to-profit I-know, nevertheless it-is to-obey needful,
hoc potius dominus quam sacra tura cupit.
this rather the-Lord than holy incense desires.
Vestra sequens humilis famulus mandata peregi,
Your following humble servant commands I-have-performed,
aetate et sensu impar ad istud opus.
in-age and in-sense unequal to this work.
Ne reputes non posse meum, sed velle videto.
Not reckon not to-be-able my, but the-will see.
Atque bono vigeas longa per aeva statu.
And in-good may-you-thrive long through ages state.
Amen.
Amen.

Incipit liber de cultura hortorum Strabi seu Strabonis feliciter. De cultura hortorum

THE LITTLE GARDEN

Of the pleasures of a quiet life not the least is gardening. Whatever the soil, sandy or rich, hill or plain, it will yield vegetables if the gardener is not idle and does not refuse to dirty his hands with dung. Walahfrid learned this not from books but by his own labor.

Plurima tranquillae cum sint insignia vitae,
Very-many of-tranquil though there-be marks life,
non minimum est, si quis Pestanae deditus arti
not least it-is, if anyone to-Paestan given art
noverit obsceni curas tractare Priapi.
should-know of-obscene the-cares to-handle Priapus.
Ruris enim quaecumque datur possessio, seu sit
Of-the-country for whatever is-given possession, whether it-be
putris, harenoso qua torpet glarea tractu,
crumbling, sandy where grows-sluggish the-gravel in-tract,
seu pingui molita graves uligine foetus,
or with-rich having-worked heavy moisture crops,
collibus erectis alte sita, sive iacenti
on-hills raised high placed, or lying
planitie facilis clivo, seu vallibus horrens,
on-the-plain easy with-slope, or with-valleys rough,
non negat ingenuos holerum progignere fructus,
not it-refuses noble of-greens to-bring-forth fruits,
si modo non tua cura gravi compressa veterno,
if only not your care by-heavy pressed lethargy,

multiplices holitoris opes contempnere stultis
the-manifold of-the-gardener wealth to-despise with-foolish
ausibus assuescit, callosasque aere duro
ventures grows-used, and-calloused with-air hard
detrectat fuscare manus et stercora plenis
refuses to-darken hands and dung with-full
vitat in arenti disponere pulvere qualis.
avoids on dry to-spread dust from-baskets.
Haec non sola mihi patefecit opinio famae
These-things not alone to-me has-revealed opinion of-report
vulgaris, quaesita libris nec lectio priscis,
common, sought in-books nor reading ancient,
sed labor et studium, quibus otia longa dierum
but labor and study, for-which leisures long of-days
postposui, expertum rebus docuere probatis.
I-set-aside, as-experienced in-things taught proved.

Difficultas assumpti laboris

THE LABOR UNDERTAKEN

When spring drove out winter, the plot before Walahfrid's door was full of nettles. He dug out the roots, broke the soil, routed the moles, built raised beds framed with planks, worked in manure, and sowed seeds and set old roots.

Bruma senectutis vernacula, totius anni
Winter of-old-age native-slave, of-the-whole year
venter et ampliflui consumptrix saeva laboris,
the-belly and of-ample devourer savage labor,
veris ubi adventu terrarum pulsa sub imas
of-spring when at-the-coming of-the-lands driven under deepest
delituit latebras, vestigiaque horrida avarae
lay-hidden hiding-places, and-the-footprints dreadful of-greedy
ver hiemis reduci rerum delere pararet
spring of-winter with-restored of-things to-wipe-out was-preparing
scemate, et antiquo languentia rura nitori
shape, and to-the-old the-languishing fields brightness
reddere, ver orbis primum caput et decus anni,
to-restore, spring of-the-world the-first head and glory of-the-year,
purior aura diem cum iam reserare serenum
purer air the-day when now to-unlock clear
inciperet, Zephirosque herbae floresque secuti
was-beginning, and-the-Zephyrs herbs and-flowers having-followed
tenuia porrigerent radicis acumina, caeco
thin were-stretching-out of-the-root points, in-blind
tecta diu gremio, canasque exosa pruinas,
covered long lap, and-white hating frosts,

cum silvae foliis, montes quoque gramine pingui,
when the-woods with-leaves, the-mountains also with-grass rich,
prataque conspicuis vernarent laeta virectis,
and-meadows with-conspicuous were-greening glad greenery,
atriolum, quod pro foribus mihi parva patenti
the-little-court, which before the-doors to-me small with-open
area vestibulo solis convertit ad ortum,
area with-porch of-the-sun turns to the-rising,
urticae implerunt, campique per aequora parvi
nettles filled, and-of-the-field over the-levels small
illita ferventi creverunt tela veneno.
smeared with-boiling grew darts poison.
Quid facerem? tam spissus erat radicibus infra
What should-I-do? so thick was with-roots beneath
ordo catenatis, virides ut texere lentis
the-row chained, green as to-weave with-pliant
viminibus crates stabuli solet arte magister:
osiers hurdles of-the-stable is-wont by-art the-master:
ungula cornipedum si quando humore nocetur
the-hoof of-horn-feet if ever by-moisture is-harmed
collecto et putres imitatur marcida fungos.
gathered and rotten imitates withered mushrooms.

Ergo moras rumpens Saturni dente iacentes
So delays breaking of-Saturn with-tooth lying
aggredior glebas, torpentiaque arva revulsis
I-attack clods, and-sluggish fields with-torn-up
sponte renascentum complexibus urticarum
of-their-own-accord being-reborn with-embraces of-nettles
erigo et umbricolis habitata cubilia talpis
I-raise and by-shade-dwelling inhabited lairs moles
diruo, lumbricos revocans in luminis oras.
I-wreck, worms recalling into of-light the-shores.
Inde Nothi coquitur flabris solisque calore
Then of-the-South-wind is-baked by-blasts and-of-the-sun by-the-heat
areola et lignis ne diffluat obsita quadris
the-little-bed and with-planks lest it-flow-apart beset squared
altius a plano modicum resupina levatur,
higher from the-level a-little tilted is-raised,
tota minutatim rastris contunditur uncis,
whole bit-by-bit with-rakes is-pounded hooked,
et pinguis fermenta fimi super insinuantur.
and rich the-ferments of-dung above are-worked-in.
Seminibus quaedam temptamus holuscula, quaedam
From-seeds some we-try little-greens, some
stirpibus antiquis priscae revocare iuventae.
from-stocks old of-former to-recall youth.

Instantia cultoris et fructus operis

THE GARDENER'S CARE AND THE FRUIT

Spring rain and moonlight nourish the seedlings; in drought Walahfrid waters them by hand from jars. The whole bed grows green, even the parts under the eaves and in the wall's shade. Now he must find words to name the plants and their powers.

Denique vernali interdum conspergitur imbre
At-last with-spring sometimes is-sprinkled shower
parva seges, tenuesque fovet praeblanda vicissim
small crop, and-the-thin cherishes very-gentle in-turn
luna comas; rursus si quando sicca negabant
the-moon leaves; again if ever dry denied
tempora roris opem, culturae impulsus amore,
times of-dew the-aid, of-cultivation driven by-love,
quippe siti metuens graciles torpescere fibras,
indeed with-thirst fearing slender to-grow-numb fibers,
flumina pura cadis inferre capacibus acri
streams pure in-jars to-bring-in capacious with-keen
curavi studio, et propriis infundere palmis
I-took-care zeal, and with-own to-pour palms
guttatim, ne forte ferocior impetus undas
drop-by-drop, lest perhaps fiercer a-rush waves
ingereret nimias, et semina iacta moveret.
should-heap-on excessive, and seeds thrown should-move.

Nec mora, germinibus vestitur tota tenellis
Nor delay, with-sprouts is-clothed whole tender
areola et quamquam illius pars ista sub alto
the-little-bed and although of-it part this under high
arescat tecto, pluviarum et muneris expers
dries roof, of-rains and of-the-gift without
squaleat aerii, pars illa perennibus umbris
lies-rough airy, part that in-perpetual shades
diffugiat solem, paries cui celsior ignei
flees the-sun, the-wall from-which higher of-the-fiery
sideris accessum lateris negat obice duri,
star the-approach of-side denies with-barrier hard,
non tamen ulla sibi fuerant quae credita pridem
not nevertheless any to-it had-been which entrusted long-ago
spe sine crementi pigro sub cespite clausit.
hope without of-growth sluggish under turf it-shut.
Quin potius quae sicca fere et translata subactis
Nay rather which-things dry almost and transplanted in-worked
suscepit scrobibus, redivivo plena virore
it-received trenches, with-revived full greenness
restituit, reparans numeroso semina fructu.
it-restored, repairing with-numerous seeds fruit.
Nunc opus ingeniis, docili nunc pectore et ore,
Now there-is-need of-wits, with-docile now breast and mouth,
nomina quo possim viresque attingere tantae
the-names by-which I-may-be-able and-powers to-reach of-so-great
messis, ut ingenti res parvae ornentur honore.
harvest, that with-huge things small may-be-adorned honor.

Salvia

SAGE

Sage stands first, sweet and useful, and stays green; but its young shoots, unless cut, choke the old plant.

Lelifagus prima praefulget fronte locorum,
Sage at-the-first shines-forth front of-the-places,
dulcis odore, gravis virtute atque utilis haustu.
sweet in-scent, heavy in-power and useful in-draft.
Pluribus haec hominum morbis prodesse reperta
For-very-many this of-men diseases to-profit found
perpetuo viridi meruit gaudere iuventa.
in-perpetual green has-earned to-rejoice youth.
Sed tolerat civile malum: nam saeva parentem
But it-bears civil evil: for savage the-parent
progenies florum, fuerit ni dempta, perurit
the-offspring of-flowers, should-it-have-been unless taken-away, burns-up
et facit antiquos defungier invida ramos.
and makes old to-die envious branches.

Ruta

RUE

Rue, dark blue-green with small leaves, lets air and sun through and gives out a strong scent when touched; it is said to counter poisons.

Hoc nemus umbriferum pingit viridissima rutae
This grove shade-bearing paints greenest of-rue
silvula ceruleae, foliis quae praedita parvis
a-little-wood dark-blue, with-leaves which endowed small
umbellas iaculata breves, spiramina venti
umbels having-thrown short, the-breathings of-the-wind
et radios Phoebi caules transmittit ad imos,
and the-rays of-Phoebus to-the-stalks sends-through to deepest,
attactuque graves leni dispergit odores.
and-at-touch heavy with-light scatters odors.
Haec cum multiplici vigeat virtute medellae,
This though with-manifold may-thrive power of-healing,
dicitur occultis adprime obstare venenis
is-said to-hidden especially to-stand-against poisons
toxicaque invasis incommoda pellere fibris.
and-poisonous from-the-invaded harms to-drive fibers.

Abrotanum

SOUTHERNWOOD

Southernwood, with its hairlike leaves, is mixed into remedies; it fights fevers and eases gout.

Nec minus abrotani promptum est mirarier alte
Nor less of-southernwood ready it-is to-wonder-at high
pubentis frutices et quas inspicat aristas
the-growing shrubs and which it-spikes awns
ramorum ubertas, tenues imitata capillos.
of-the-branches the-fertility, thin having-imitated hairs.
Huius odoratum lento cum vimine crinem
Of-this the-fragrant pliant with twig hair
Poeoniis carptum prodest miscere medellis.
Paeonian plucked it-profits to-mix with-remedies.
Febribus obstat enim, telum fugat, adiuvat artus,
Fevers it-opposes for, the-dart it-puts-to-flight, it-helps limbs,
quos incerta premit furtivae iniuria guttae.
which uncertain presses the-injury of-stealthy gout.
Praeterea tot habet vires quot fila comarum.
Besides so-many it-has powers as-many-as threads of-hair.

Cucurbita

THE GOURD

The gourd climbs its props as ivy climbs an elm or a vine a tree, holding on with tendrils, and bears great fruit hanging from a slender neck. The young fruit is fried in fat; the ripe one, hollowed, makes a vessel for wine.

Haud secus altipetax semente cucurbita vili
Not otherwise high-seeking from-seed the-gourd cheap
assurgens, parmis foliorum suscitat umbras
rising, with-shields of-leaves rouses shades
ingentes, crebrisque iacit retinacula ramis.
huge, and-on-frequent throws tethers branches.
Ac velut ulmum hedera implicuit cum frondibus altam,
And as-if the-elm the-ivy has-enfolded with leaves high,
ruris abusque sinu toti sua brachia circum
of-the-country from-the-very lap to-the-whole its arms around
laxa dedit ligno, summumque secuta cacumen
loose it-gave wood, and-the-top having-followed summit
corticis occuluit viridi tutamine rugas:
of-the-bark hid with-green guard the-wrinkles:
aut arbustivum vitis genus, arbore cum se
or tree-trained of-vine the-kind, on-a-tree when itself
explicuit quavis, ramorumque alta corimbis
it-has-unfolded any, and-of-the-branches heights with-clusters
vestiit, et propria sursum se sponte levavit —
has-clothed, and own upward itself of-accord has-raised—

visitur ergo rubens aliena in sede racemus
is-seen therefore reddening foreign in seat the-bunch
dependere, premit tabulata virentia Bachus,
to-hang-down, presses the-stories green Bacchus,
pampinus et frondes discernit latior altas —
the-vine-leaf and leaves distinguishes broader high—
sic mea sic fragili de stirpe cucurbita surgens
so my so frail from stock gourd rising
diligit appositas, sua sustentacula, furcas,
loves placed-beside, its supports, forks,
atque amplexa suas uncis tenet unguibus alnos.
and having-embraced its with-hooked holds claws alders.
Ne vero insano divelli turbine possit,
Lest indeed by-insane to-be-torn-away whirlwind it-may-be-able,
quot generat nodos, tot iam retinacula tendit,
as-many-as it-begets knots, so-many now tethers it-stretches,
et quoniam duplicem producunt singula funem,
and since double put-forth each cord,
undique fulturam dextra levaque prehendunt,
on-all-sides the-prop with-right and-with-left they-grasp,
et velut in fusum nentes cum pensa puellae
and as onto the-spindle spinning when wool-loads girls
mollia traiciunt spirisque ingentibus omnem
soft throw-across and-with-coils huge all
filorum seriem pulchros metantur in orbes,
of-the-threads the-series beautiful they-measure into circles,
sic vaga tortilibus stringunt ammenta catenis
so wandering with-twisted they-bind straps chains
scalarum, teretes involvuntque ilico virgas,
of-the-ladders, smooth and-they-wrap at-once rods,

viribus et discunt alienis tecta cavarum
with-strength and they-learn of-others the-roofs hollow
ardua porticuum volucri superare natatu.
steep of-porticoes with-flying to-surmount swimming.
Iam quis poma queat ramis pendentia passim
Now who the-fruits could on-branches hanging everywhere
mirari digne? quae non minus undique certis
to-wonder-at worthily? which not less on-all-sides by-certain
sunt formata viis, quam si tornatile lignum
are formed ways, than if lathe-turned wood
inspicias medio rasum, quod mamfure constat.
you-should-inspect in-the-middle shaved, which with-the-lathe stands.
Illa quidem gracili primum demissa flagello
They indeed by-slender first let-down whip
oblongo, tenuique ferunt ingentia collo
oblong, and-thin bear huge neck
corpora, tum vastum laxatur in ilia pondus,
bodies, then vast is-loosed into the-flanks weight,
totum venter habet, totum alvus, et intus aluntur
whole the-belly has, whole the-paunch, and within are-nourished
multa cavernoso seiunctim carcere grana,
many in-hollow separately prison grains,
quae tibi consimilem possunt promittere messem.
which to-you a-like can promise harvest.
Ipsos quin etiam tenero sub tempore fructus,
The-very-ones nay even tender under time fruits,

ante humor quam clausa latens per viscera sero
before the-moisture than shut lying-hidden through bowels late
autumni adventu rarescat, et arida circum
of-autumn at-the-coming should-grow-thin, and dry around
restiterit cutis, inter opes transire ciborum
should-have-remained the-skin, among the-riches to-pass of-foods
saepe videmus, et ardenti sartagine pinguem
often we-see, and in-burning frying-pan rich
combibere arvinam, et placidum secmenta saporem
to-drink-up lard, and calm the-slices taste
ebria multotiens mensis praestare secundis.
drunk many-times at-tables to-offer second.
Si vero aestivi sinitur spiramina solis
If indeed of-summer it-is-allowed the-breathings sun
cum genitrice pati et matura falce recidi,
with the-mother to-suffer and ripe with-sickle to-be-cut-back,
idem foetus in assiduos formarier usus
the-same offspring into constant to-be-formed uses
vasorum poterit, vasto dum viscera ventre
of-vessels will-be-able, from-vast while the-bowels belly
egerimus, facili radentes ilia torno.
we-shall-have-carried-out, with-easy scraping the-flanks lathe.
Nonnunquam hac ingens sextarius abditur alvo,
Sometimes in-this a-huge pint is-hidden paunch,
clauditur aut potior mensurae portio plenae,
is-shut or a-greater of-measure portion full,
amphora quae, piceo linitur dum gluttine, servat
an-amphora which, with-pitchy is-smeared while glue, keeps
incorrupta diu generosi dona Liei.
uncorrupted long of-noble the-gifts Lyaeus.

Pepones

MELONS

The melon creeps on the dust and swells, round or oblong, like a soap bubble blown between the hands; cut open it pours out juice and seeds and cools the stomach.

Hoc simul in spatio, campi quo figitur imis
This together in space, of-the-field where is-fixed in-the-depths
haec tam laeta seges, vili quam carmine pinxi,
this so glad crop, with-cheap which song I-painted,
visitur alterius vitis genus acre per aequor
is-seen of-another vine a-kind keen over the-plain
serpere pulvereum et fructus nutrire rotundos.
to-creep dusty and fruits to-nourish round.
Pomorum haec species terrae super arida vulgo
Of-fruits this kind of-the-earth over dry commonly
terga iacens crementa capit pulcherrima, donec
backs lying growths takes most-beautiful, until
solibus aestivis flavos intincta colores
by-suns summer yellow dyed colors
messoris calathos matura fruge replerit.
of-the-reaper the-baskets with-ripe produce it-has-filled.
Tum videas aliis teretem satis esse figuram,
Then you-may-see in-others smooth enough to-be the-shape,
undique porro aliis oblongo scemate ventrem
on-all-sides further in-others with-oblong shape the-belly
demissum, nucis aut ovi versatilis instar,
let-down, of-a-nut or of-an-egg turnable likeness,

vel qualis manibus quondam suspensa supinis
or such-as in-hands once hung upturned
lucet agens circum lomenti bulla salivam
shines driving around of-bean-meal the-bubble spittle
ante recens maceretur aquis quam spuma refusis,
before fresh it-be-soaked in-waters than foam poured-back,
dum lentescit adhuc digitis luctantibus, et se
while it-grows-sticky still with-fingers struggling, and itself
alternis vicibus studioque fricantibus uno,
in-alternate turns and-in-zeal rubbing one,
inter utramque manum parvo fit parvus hiatu
between each hand with-small becomes small gap
exitus, huc stricto lenis meat ore Nothi vis,
an-exit, hither with-tight gentle goes mouth of-the-South-wind the-force,
distenditque cavum vitrea sub imagine pondus,
and-distends the-hollow glassy under image weight,
et centrum medio confingit labile fundo,
and a-center in-the-middle shapes slipping bottom,
undique conveniat cameri quo inflexio tecti.
on-all-sides may-meet of-the-vaulted where the-bending roof.
Ergo calyps huius penetrat dum viscera pomi,
So the-knife of-this penetrates while the-bowels fruit,

elicit humoris largos cum semine rivos
it-draws-out of-moisture ample with seed streams
multiplici: tum deinde cavum per plurima tergus
manifold: then thereafter the-hollow through very-many hide
frusta manu spargens hortorum laetus opimas
pieces with-hand scattering of-the-gardens glad rich
delicias conviva capit, candorque saporque
delights the-guest takes, and-whiteness and-taste
oblectant fauces, nec duros illa molares
delight the-jaws, nor hard that molars
esca stupere facit, facili sed mansa voratu
food to-be-numb makes, with-easy but chewed swallowing
vi naturali frigus per viscera nutrit.
by-force natural coolness through bowels nourishes.

Absinthium

WORMWOOD

Wormwood is bitter; it quenches thirst and drives off fever, and a wash of it with leaves bound on the head cures headache and dizziness.

Proximus absinthi frutices locus erigit acris,
Next of-wormwood the-shrubs the-place raises bitter,
herbarum matrem simulantes vimine lento.
of-herbs the-mother imitating with-twig pliant.
In foliis color est alius, ramisque odor alter
In leaves the-color is other, and-on-branches the-scent another
puberibus, longeque saporis amarior haustus.
downy, and-far of-taste more-bitter the-draft.

Ferventem domuisse sitim, depellere febres
Boiling to-have-tamed thirst, to-drive-off fevers
hoc solet auxilium clara virtute probatum.
this is-wont help with-bright power proved.
Si tibi praeterea caput acri forte dolore
If for-you besides the-head with-sharp perhaps pain
pulsetur subito, vel si vertigo fatiget,
should-be-beaten suddenly, or if dizziness should-weary,
huius opem rimare, coquens frondentis amaram
of-this the-aid search-out, boiling of-leafy bitter
absinthi silvam, tum iura lebete capaci
wormwood a-thicket, then the-broth in-a-cauldron capacious
effunde, et capitis perfunde cacumina summi.
pour-out, and of-the-head drench the-tops highest.
Quo postquam ablueris graciles humore capillos,
With-which after you-shall-have-washed slender with-moisture hair,
devinctas frondes super imposuisse memento.
bound leaves above to-have-placed remember.
Tum mollis fotos constringat fascia crines,
Then soft the-warmed may-bind band hair,
et post non multas elapsi temporis horas
and after not many of-elapsed time hours
hoc inter reliquas eius mirabere vires.
this among other its you-will-wonder-at powers.

Marrubium

HOREHOUND

Horehound smells sweet but tastes bitter; it eases the chest, and taken quickly it counters the poisons of a hostile stepmother.

Quid referam iuxta positi nimiumque potentis
Why should-I-tell near of-placed and-exceedingly potent
marrubii non vile genus, licet acrius ora
horehound not cheap kind, although more-sharply the-mouth
mordeat et longe gustum disiungat odore.
it-bites and far the-taste separates from-the-scent.
Dulce enim olet, non dulce sapit, sed pectoris aegros
Sweet for it-smells, not sweet it-tastes, but of-the-breast sick
comprimit angores, tristi dum sumitur haustu,
it-presses anguish, sad while it-is-taken in-draft,
praecipue talis caleat si potus ab igni
especially such it-be-warm if the-drink from the-fire
et coenam cyatis cogatur claudere crebris,
and the-dinner with-cups be-compelled to-close frequent,
si quando infensae quaesita venena novercae
if ever of-hostile sought poisons a-stepmother
potibus inmiscent dapibusve aconita dolosis
into-drinks they-mix or-into-dishes aconites treacherous
tristia confundunt, extemplo sumpta salubris
sad they-pour, at-once taken healthful
potio marrubii suspecta pericula pressat.
the-potion of-horehound suspected dangers presses.

Foeniculum

FENNEL

Fennel, tall and sweet, helps dim eyes; its seed with goat's milk softens the bowels, and its root in wine relieves a cough.

Nec maratri taceatur honor, quod stipite forti
Nor of-fennel let-be-silent the-honor, which with-stalk strong
tollitur, et late ramorum brachia tendit,
is-raised, and widely of-the-branches the-arms stretches,
dulce satis gustu dulcem satis addit odorem.
sweet enough in-taste sweet enough it-adds scent.
Hoc oculis, quos umbra premit, prodesse locuntur,
This to-the-eyes, which shadow presses, to-profit they-say,
huius item semen foetae cum lacte capellae
of-this likewise the-seed of-the-pregnant with milk she-goat
absumptum ventris fertur mollire tumorem,
taken of-the-belly is-said to-soften swelling,
cunctantisque moras dissolvere protinus alvi.
and-of-the-lingering the-delays to-dissolve forthwith bowel.
Praeterea radix maratri commixta liquori
Besides the-root of-fennel mixed with-liquor
Lenaeo tussim percepta repellit anhelam.
Lenaean a-cough taken drives-off panting.

Gladiola

THE IRIS

The iris, named from the sword, gives purple flowers; its root steeped in wine eases the bladder, and fullers use it to stiffen and scent linen.

Te neque transierim Latiae cui libera linguae
You nor would-I-pass-over of-Latin to-whom free tongue
nomine de gladii nomen facundia finxit.
name from of-sword the-name eloquence fashioned.
Tu mihi purpurei progignis floris honorem,
You for-me of-purple bring-forth flower the-honor,
prima aestate gerens violae iucunda nigellae
in-early summer bearing of-the-violet pleasant dark
munera, vel qualis mensa sub Apollinis alta
gifts, or such-as at-the-table under of-Apollo high
investis pueri pro morte recens yacincthus
of-the-beardless boy for the-death fresh hyacinth
exiit et floris signavit vertice nomen.
came-out and of-the-flower marked on-the-top the-name.
Radicis ramenta tuae siccata fluenti
Of-the-root the-scrapings your dried with-flowing
diluimus contusa mero saevumque dolorem
we-dilute crushed with-wine and-savage pain
vesicae premimus tali non secius arte.
of-the-bladder we-press with-such not otherwise art.
Pignore fullo tuo lini candentia texta
With-pledge the-fuller your of-linen white weavings
efficit, ut rigeant dulcesque imitentur odores.
makes, that they-be-stiff and-sweet they-imitate odors.

Lybisticum

LOVAGE

Lovage, though thought to harm the eyes, often adds its seeds to remedies and earns fame from others' praise.

Inter odoratam memorare lybistica silvam
Among fragrant to-recall the-lovages wood
fortia, suadet amor parvi diffusior horti.
strong, urges love of-the-small more-spread garden.
Hoc germen suco quamvis et odore gemellis
This shoot with-juice although and with-scent to-the-twin
orbibus officere et tenebras inferre putetur,
orbs to-harm and darkness to-bring be-thought,
semina saepe tamen quaesitis addere curis
seeds often nevertheless to-sought to-add cares
parva solet, famamque aliena laude mereri.
small is-wont, and-fame by-another's praise to-earn.

Cerfolium

CHERVIL

Walahfrid asks Erato to help him sing his humble greens. Chervil, renewable all year, feeds the poor, stanches blood, and with pennyroyal and poppy eases the belly.

Quae tot bellorum, tot famosissima rerum
You-who so-many of-wars, so-many most-famous of-things
magnarum monimenta sacro pia conficis ore,
great records with-sacred pious complete mouth,
exiles, Erato, non dedignare meorum
slender, Erato, do-not disdain of-my
divitias holerum versu perstringere mecum.
the-riches greens in-verse to-touch-on with-me.
Infirmis divisa licet Macedonia ramis
With-weak divided although the-chervil branches
spargitur, et crebris ignobile semen aristis
is-scattered, and with-frequent ignoble the-seed awns
sufficit, illa tamen toto reparabilis anno
suffices, it nevertheless in-whole renewable year
pauperiem largo solatur munere plebis
the-poverty with-generous consoles gift of-the-folk
indiguae, nec non restringere sanguinis undas
needy, nor not to-check of-blood the-waves
corpore diffusas facili solet obvia gustu.
through-the-body spread with-easy is-wont meeting taste.

Illa quoque infesto venter dum forte dolore
It also with-hostile the-belly while perhaps pain
turbatur, fomenta super non irrita ducit,
is-troubled, poultices above not useless draws,
puleium sibimet frondesque papaveris addens.
pennyroyal to-itself and-leaves of-poppy adding.

Lilium

THE LILY

No verse can praise the lily, whiter than Parian marble and sweeter than nard. Crushed and drunk in Falernian it counters a snake's poison, laid crushed on the livid bite it shows its power, and it also helps loosened limbs.

Lilia quo versu candentia, carmine quove
Lilies with-what verse white, with-song or-what
ieiunae macies satis efferat arida Musae?
of-a-fasting the-leanness enough may-extol dry Muse?
Quorum candor habet nivei simulacra nitoris,
Of-which the-whiteness has of-snowy the-likeness brightness,
dulcis odor silvas imitatur flore Sabeas.
sweet scent the-woods imitates with-flower Sabaean.

Non Parius candore lapis, non nardus odore
Not Parian in-whiteness the-stone, not nard in-scent
lilia nostra premit, necnon si perfidus anguis
lilies our presses, and-also if treacherous a-snake
ingenitis collecta dolis serit ore venena
with-inborn gathered guiles sows with-mouth poisons
pestifero, caecum per vulnus ad intima mortem
pestilent, blind through wound to the-inmost death
corda feram mittens, pistillo lilia praestat
heart wild sending, with-a-pestle lilies it-is-best
commacerare gravi sucosque haurire Falerno.
to-crush heavy and-the-juices to-drink in-Falernian.
Si quod contusum est summo liventis in ore
If what crushed is on-the-top of-the-livid on mouth
ponatur puncti, tum iam dinoscere vires
be-placed of-the-puncture, then now to-discern the-powers
magnificas huiusce datur medicaminis ultro.
magnificent of-this it-is-given medicine further.
Haec etiam laxis prodest contusio membris.
This also to-loose profits crushing limbs.

Papaver

THE POPPY

The mother grieving for her stolen daughter, the poem says Latona, ate the poppy to forget her cares. It checks bitter belching, and its head holds countless seeds, like the pomegranate's.

Et Cereale quidem nugarum in parte papaver
And of-Ceres indeed of-trifles in part the-poppy
hac memorare placet, quod raptu mesta puellae
in-this to-recall it-pleases, which for-the-rape sad of-the-girl
mater, ut immensis optata oblivia mentem
the-mother, that immense longed-for forgetfulness the-mind
exuerent curis, fertur Latona vorasse.
might-strip of-cares, is-said Latona to-have-devoured.
Hoc simul auxilio carbunculus ater ab imo
With-this likewise help the-carbuncle black from deepest
pectore, qui ructus nimium convolvit amaros
breast, which belchings too rolls bitter
oris adusque fores, reprimi persaepe videtur.
of-the-mouth up-to the-doors, to-be-checked very-often is-seen.
Huius ad alta caput granorum semine fetum
Of-this to high the-head of-grains with-seed pregnant
protento fragilique solet se tollere collo,
on-stretched and-fragile is-wont itself to-raise neck,

inque modum mali, regio cui Punica nomen
and-in manner of-the-apple, the-region to-which Punic name
indidit, unius patulo sub pellis amictu
gave, of-one the-spread under of-skin mantle
grana celebrandae virtutis plurima claudit,
grains of-to-be-celebrated power very-many it-encloses,
deque sono mandentis habet formabile nomen.
and-from the-sound of-one-chewing it-has formable name.

Sclarega

CLARY

Tall clary, little used by physicians, adds strength and scent to warm drinks; beside it costmary helps the stomach and bowels.

Hic umbrosa novos inter sclarega virores
Here shady new among clary greeneries
stipite praevalido assurgens, ramosque comasque
with-stalk very-strong rising, both-branches and-leaves
altius extollit: quae quamvis rarius ulli
higher raises: which although more-rarely by-any
quaesita auxilio medicorum paene putetur
sought for-help of-the-physicians almost be-thought
effugisse manus, dulci tamen indita caldae
to-have-escaped the-hands, to-sweet nevertheless put-in to-warm-water

et vires et odorati fermenta saporis
both strength and of-fragrant leavens taste
praestat, eam iuxta hortensis non extima costi
it-offers, it beside of-the-garden not outermost of-costmary
silva latet stomachique moras ventremque salubri
a-wood lies-hidden and-of-the-stomach the-delays and-the-belly with-healthful
provocat auxilio radicis munere coctae.
it-provokes help of-the-root by-the-gift cooked.

Menta

MINT

Mint has more kinds than the sea has fish or Etna sparks; one restores a hoarse voice.

Nec mihi defuerit vulgaris copia mentae
Nor to-me will-have-been-lacking common the-abundance of-mint
multa per et genera et species diversa coloresque
many through both kinds and appearances diverse and-colors
et vires; huius quoddam genus utile vocem
and powers; of-this a-certain kind useful the-voice
raucisonam claro rursus redhibere canori
hoarse-sounding to-clear again to-render song
posse putant, eius sucos si fauce vorarit
to-be-able they-think, its juices if with-throat he-should-swallow
ieiuna, quem crebra premens raucedo fatigat.
fasting, whom frequent pressing hoarseness wearies.
Est aliud praepingue genus huiusce frutecti,
There-is another very-rich kind of-this shrub,
quod iam non parvi diffundat germinis umbras,
which now not of-small spreads of-shoot shadows,

celsa ebuli sed more petens a stipite forti
lofty of-dwarf-elder but in-the-manner seeking from stalk strong
undique maiores foliorum prorogat alas,
on-all-sides greater of-leaves extends wings,
quîs odor alter inest pauloque immitior haustus.
in-which scent another is-within and-a-little harsher the-draft.
Sed si quis vires speciesque et nomina mentae
But if anyone the-powers and-kinds and names of-mint
ad plenum memorare potest, sciat ille necesse est,
to the-full to-recall can, let-him-know he needful it-is,
aut quot Eritreo volitent in gurgite pisces,
either how-many in-the-Red fly in sea fishes,
Lemnius aut altum quot in aera Mulcifer ire
Lemnian or high how-many into the-air Mulciber to-go
scintillas vastis videat fornacibus Aetnae.
sparks in-vast may-see furnaces of-Etna.

Puleium

PENNYROYAL

Pennyroyal is as precious in India as pepper in Gaul, which shows how God shares his gifts among lands. Boiled it settles the stomach, and, he has heard, a sprig at the ear guards against sunstroke.

Non patitur cunctas angustia carminis huius
Not allows all the-narrowness of-song this
pulei virtutes celeri comprendere versu.
of-pennyroyal the-powers with-swift to-embrace verse.
Hoc apud Indorum tanti constare peritos
This among of-the-Indians so-much to-cost the-skilled
fertur, apud Gallos quanti valet Indica nigri
is-said, among the-Gauls as-much-as is-worth Indian of-black
congeries piperis. Quis iam dubitare sinetur
a-heap pepper. Who now to-doubt will-be-allowed
hac herba plures leniri posse labores,
with-this herb more to-be-eased to-be-able labors,

quam pretiis inhianter emit ditissima tantis
which at-prices greedily buys very-rich so-great
gens, hebenoque auroque fluens et mira volenti
a-people, with-ebony and-gold flowing and wondrous to-the-willing
quaeque ferens mundo. Ó magni laudanda tonantis
everything bearing world. O of-great to-be-praised the-thunderer
virtus et ratio, nullis quae munera terris
the-power and reason, to-no which gifts lands
larga suae non pandit opis, quae rara sub isto
generous of-his not lays-open aid, which rare under this
axe videre soles, aliis in partibus horum
axis to-see you-are-wont, other in parts of-these
copia tanta iacet, quantam vilissima tecum
abundance so-great lies, as-great-as cheapest-things with-you
efficiunt: rursus quaedam quae spreta videntur
make: again some-things which spurned seem
forte tibi, magno mercantur ditia regna,
perhaps to-you, at-great buy rich realms,
altera ut alterius potiatur foenore tellus,
one that of-the-other may-possess the-interest land,
orbis et in toto per partes una domus sit.
of-the-world and in whole through parts one house may-be.
Puleium quoque decoctum curabit, amice,
Pennyroyal also boiled will-cure, friend,
et potu et fotu stomachum (mihi crede) morantem.
both by-drink and by-poultice the-stomach (to-me believe) delaying.
Dum canimus quae certa gravi ratione tenemus,
While we-sing what-things sure by-heavy reason we-hold,

quaedam audita etiam vero miscere coturno
some-things heard also to-true to-mix buskin
fas ususque sinit: ramum coniungito pulei
right and-usage allows: a-branch join of-pennyroyal
auriculae, ne forte caput turbaverit aestus
to-the-ear, lest perhaps the-head should-have-troubled the-heat
solis in aerio si te perflarit aperto.
of-the-sun in airy if you it-should-have-blown-on open.
Quod nisi me currens deponere vela Thalia
But unless me running to-lower sails Thalia
cogeret ac tandem portus intrare moneret,
compelled and at-last harbors to-enter warned,
hinc tibi multiplices poteram decerpere flores.
hence for-you manifold I-could to-pluck flowers.

Apium

CELERY

Celery, though common, breaks up stones of the urine, aids digestion, and with vinegar cures nausea.

Quamvis in nostris apium vilesceret hortis,
Although in our celery grew-cheap gardens,
et solo id multi prodesse sapore putarint,
and alone it many to-profit by-flavor have-thought,
plura tamen propriis medicamina viribus, acri
more nevertheless with-own remedies powers, with-sharp
exhibet auxilio, cuius si trita capessas
shows help, whose if crushed you-take
semina, torquentes urinae frangere tricas
seeds, twisting of-urine to-break the-tangles
dicitur, ipsum etiam tenero cum germine mansum
it-is-said, itself also tender with shoot chewed
concoquit errantes stomachi penetralibus escas.
digests wandering of-the-stomach in-the-inner-parts foods.
Corporis hunc regem turbans si nausia vexet,
Of-the-body this king troubling if nausea should-vex,
mox apium lympha tristique bibatur aceto,
soon celery with-water and-with-sad vinegar let-be-drunk,
passio tum celeri cedet devicta medellae.
the-suffering then to-swift will-yield conquered healing.

Vettonica

BETONY

Betony grows everywhere and deserves its fame; some drink it daily as a protection, and its leaves heal a broken head.

Montibus et silvis, pratis et vallibus imis
On-mountains and in-woods, in-meadows and valleys lowest
vettonicae pretiosa licet collectio cunctis
of-betony precious although the-gathering in-all
paene locis superet passim, tamen hanc quoque noster
almost places abounds everywhere, nevertheless it also our
hortus habet cultaque docet mansuescere terra.
garden has and-in-cultivated teaches to-grow-tame earth.
Haec tantum meruit generali nomine laudis,
This so-much has-earned in-general of-name praise,
ut si quid mea Musa velit superaddere, tandem
that if anything my Muse should-wish to-add, at-last
mole operis devicta sui, iam sentiat, illa
by-the-mass of-the-work conquered its, now it-may-feel, than-that
utilitate minus quicquid deprompserit esse.
usefulness less whatever it-shall-have-brought-forth to-be.
Hanc viridem si forte tuos coneris in usus
This green if perhaps your you-try for uses
carpere, siccatamve hiemi deponere pigrae,
to-pluck, or-dried for-winter to-lay-down sluggish,
turbida sive tuas oblectant pocula fauces,
turbid or your delight cups throat,

seu potius longo tibi defaecata labore
or rather by-long for-you clarified labor
dona placent, huius virtus mirabilis herbae
gifts please, of-this the-power wondrous herb
omnia sufficiet, quam quosdam pendere tanti
all-things will-suffice, which some to-weigh so-much
novimus, ut contra totam quae iniuria corpus
we-know, that against all which injury the-body
impetit interius, muniri viribus eius
assails within, to-be-fortified by-the-powers its
sese posse rati, soleant haurire diebus
themselves to-be-able thinking, they-are-wont to-drink on-days
continuis hoc acre genus medicaminis almi.
continuous this keen kind of-medicine kindly.
Praeterea caput infesto si vulnere fractum
Besides the-head by-hostile if wound broken
tabuerit, tum crebra terens imponito sacrae
should-have-festered, then frequent crushing place of-holy
tegmina vettonicae, statim mirabere vires
the-leaves betony, at-once you-will-wonder-at the-powers
illius, in solidum fuerit dum clausa cicatrix.
its, into solid shall-have-been while closed the-scar.

Agrimonia

AGRIMONY

Agrimony, common in fields and woods, eases the belly, and pounded with vinegar heals sword wounds.

Hic quoque sarcocolam, campos quae plurima passim
Here also agrimony, the-fields which in-great-numbers everywhere
vestit et effetis silvarum inventa sub umbris
clothes and in-exhausted of-the-woods found under shades
nascitur, ordinibus facile est discernere pulchris.
is-born, in-rows easy it-is to-distinguish beautiful.
Haec praeter varium latae virtutis honorem
This besides the-varied of-broad power honor
trita domat ventris praedirum et pota dolorem.
crushed tames of-the-belly very-dire and drunk the-pain.
Si quae forte calybs infensus vulnera membris
If any perhaps steel hostile wounds on-limbs
indiderit nostris, huius temptare iubemur
should-have-put our, of-this to-try we-are-bidden
auxilium, partique imponere tunsa patenti
the-help, and-on-the-part to-place pounded open
germina, maturum nacturi hac arte vigorem,
shoots, ripe about-to-obtain by-this art vigor,
si tamen addatur mordens cataplasmati acetum.
if nevertheless be-added biting to-the-poultice vinegar.

Ambrosia

THE AMBROSIA

Ambrosia is praised, though whether it is the ambrosia of the old books is doubtful; physicians use it.

Haud procul ambrosiam vulgo quam dicere mos est
Not far ambrosia commonly which to-call the-custom is
erigitur, laudata quidem, sed an ista sit illa,
is-raised, praised indeed, but whether this be that,
cuius in antiquis celeberrima mentio libris
of-which in old most-famous mention books
fit, dubium est multis. Medici tamen arte suapte
is-made, doubtful it-is to-many. The-physicians nevertheless in-art their-own
hanc utcumque colunt, tantum quae sanguinis hausta
this somehow cultivate, so-much which of-blood drunk
absumit, quantum potus ingesserit almi.
consumes, as-much-as of-drink it-shall-have-put-in kindly.

Nepeta

CATMINT

Catmint, like a nettle in leaf, makes with rose oil an ointment that heals wounds, fades scars, and restores hair.

Herbarum in numero, quas hortulus ille recenti
Of-herbs in the-number, which little-garden that with-fresh
semper prole creat, nepetae non segnior exit
always offspring creates, of-catmint not more-sluggish comes-out
surculus, urticam foliis simulantibus, alto
the-shoot, the-nettle with-leaves imitating, with-high
vertice praegratum late largitus odorem.
top very-pleasant widely having-bestowed scent.
Haec variis olim morborum accommoda curis,
This for-various once of-diseases fitted cures,
non extrema alias inter decernitur herbas.
not last others among is-judged herbs.
Huius enim sucus, roseo commixtus olivo,
Of-this for the-juice, with-rosy mixed oil,
efficit unguentum, laesae quod vulnera carnis
makes an-ointment, of-injured which the-wounds flesh
atque cicatricum deformia signa novarum
and of-scars the-ugly marks new
posse abolere aiunt, prisco et reparare nitori,
to-be-able to-abolish they-say, to-former and to-restore brightness,
et revocare pilos, plagae quos forte recentis
and to-recall hairs, of-the-blow which perhaps fresh
pestis hiulca tulit, sanie taboque peresos.
the-plague gaping took, with-pus and-with-gore eaten-away.

Rafanum

THE RADISH

The radish, last in the row, relieves a racking cough, and its seed cures the same ill.

Hic rafanum radice potens latoque comarum
Here the-radish in-root mighty and-with-broad of-leaves
tegmine sublatum extremus facit ordo videri.
covering raised the-last makes row to-be-seen.
Cuius amara satis quatientem viscera tussim
Whose bitter enough shaking the-bowels cough
mansa premit radix, triti quoque seminis haustus
chewed presses the-root, of-crushed also seed the-draft
eiusdem vitio pestis persaepe medetur.
of-the-same the-fault of-plague very-often heals.

Rosa

THE ROSE

Too weary for a new and rugged song, the poet would otherwise have set the rose in Pactolus' gold and Arabian gems. The rose, the flower of flowers, gives its oil; the lily vies with it, though its scent dies once crushed. The lily stands for chastity and the rose for martyrdom, the two palms of the Church, and both for the Virgin and for Christ, sprung from Jesse.

Iam nisi me fessum via longior indupediret,
Now unless me weary the-way longer should-hinder,
scrupeus atque novi terreret carminis ordo,
rough and of-new should-terrify of-song the-order,
debueram viburna rosae pretiosa metallo
I-should-have the-viburnums of-the-rose precious with-the-metal
Pactoli et niveis Arabum circumdare gemmis.
of-Pactolus and with-snowy of-the-Arabs to-surround gems.
Haec quia non Tyrio Germania tinguitur ostro,
This because not with-Tyrian Germany is-dyed purple,
lata nec ardenti se Gallia murice iactat,
broad nor with-burning herself Gaul murex boasts,
lutea purpurei reparat crementa quotannis
yellow of-purple renews the-growths yearly
ubertim floris, tantum qui protinus omnes
abundantly flower, so-much which straightway all
herbarum vicisse comas virtute et odore
of-herbs to-have-conquered the-leaves in-power and scent
dicitur, ut merito florum flos esse feratur.
is-said, that deservedly of-flowers the-flower to-be it-is-called.
Inficit hic oleum proprio de nomine dictum,
Dyes this oil own from name called,

quod quam saepe fiat mortalibus utile curis,
which how often be-made for-mortal useful cares,
nec meminisse potest hominum nec dicere quisquam.
nor to-remember can of-men nor to-tell anyone.
Huic famosa suos opponunt lilia flores,
To-this famous their oppose lilies flowers,
longius horum etiam spirans odor imbuit auras,
farther of-these even breathing scent imbues airs,
sed si quis nivei candentia germina fructus
but if anyone of-snowy the-white shoots fruit
triverit, aspersi mirabitur ilicet omnem
should-have-crushed, of-the-sprinkled he-will-wonder at-once all
nectaris ille fidem celeri periisse meatu,
nectar he trust with-swift to-have-perished passage,
hoc quia virginitas fama subnixa beata
this because virginity in-fame propped blessed
flore nitet, quam si nullus labor exagitarit
with-flower shines, which if no labor should-have-harried
sordis et illiciti non fregerit ardor amoris,
of-filth and of-unlawful not should-have-broken the-ardor of-love,
flagrat odore suo. Porro si gloria pessum
blazes with-scent its-own. Further if the-glory to-ruin
integritatis eat, foetor mutabit odorem.
of-integrity should-go, stench will-change scent.
Haec duo namque probabilium genera inclyta florum
These two for of-approved kinds famous flowers
ecclesiae summas signant per saecula palmas,
of-the-church the-highest mark through ages palms,
sanguine martyrii carpit quae dona rosarum,
with-blood of-martyrdom she-plucks who the-gifts of-roses,

liliaque in fidei gestat candore nitentis.
and-lilies in of-faith she-bears whiteness shining.
O mater virgo, fecundo germine mater,
O mother virgin, with-fruitful offspring mother,
virga fide intacta, sponsi de nomine sponsa,
a-rod in-faith untouched, of-the-bridegroom from name bride,
sponsa, columba, domus regina, fidelis amica,
bride, dove, of-the-house queen, faithful friend,
bello carpe rosas, laeta arripe lilia pace.
in-war pluck roses, glad seize lilies in-peace.
Flos tibi sceptrigero venit generamine Iesse,
The-flower to-you from-scepter-bearing comes stock of-Jesse,
unicus antiquae reparator stirpis et auctor,
sole of-the-ancient restorer stock and author,
lilia qui verbis vitaque dicavit amoena,
lilies who by-words and-by-life hallowed lovely,
morte rosas tinguens, pacemque et proelia membris
in-death roses dyeing, and-peace and battles to-members
liquit in orbe suis, virtutem amplexus utramque,
he-left in the-world his, virtue having-embraced each,
premiaque ambobus servans aeterna triumphis.
and-rewards for-both keeping eternal triumphs.

Commendatio opusculi de cultura hortorum

DEDICATION TO GRIMALD

Walahfrid offers the little work to Grimald, to read in his garden among the boys gathering fruit, and to correct, and he prays that Grimald may win the unfading palm of life.

Haec tibi servitii munuscula vilia parvi
These to-you of-service little-gifts cheap of-small
Strabo tuus, Grimalde pater doctissime, servus
Strabo your, Grimald father most-learned, servant
pectore devoto nullius ponderis offert,
with-breast devout of-no weight offers,
ut cum consepto vilis consederis horti
that when in-the-enclosure of-cheap you-shall-have-sat garden
subter opacatas frondenti vertice malos,
beneath shaded with-leafy top apple-trees,
persicus imparibus crines ubi dividit umbris,
the-peach with-unequal its-hair where divides shades,
dum tibi cana legunt tenera lanugine poma
while for-you white gather with-tender down fruits
ludentes pueri, scola laetabunda tuorum,
playing boys, the-school joyful of-yours,
atque volis ingentia mala capacibus indunt,
and in-palms huge apples capacious put,
grandia conantes includere corpora palmis:
great trying to-enclose bodies with-hands:
quo moneare habeas nostri, pater alme, laboris,
whereby you-may-be-reminded you-may-have of-our, father kindly, labor,

dum relegis quae dedo volens, interque legendum
while you-reread what-things I-give willingly, and-among reading
ut vitiosa seces, deposco, placentia firmes.
that faulty-things you-may-cut, I-ask, pleasing-things you-may-confirm.
Te deus aeterna faciat virtute virentem
You God with-eternal may-make in-virtue flourishing
inmarcescibilis palmam comprendere vitae:
of-unfading the-palm to-grasp life:
hoc pater, hoc natus, hoc spiritus annuat almus.
this the-Father, this the-Son, this the-Spirit may-nod kindly.

ANGELBERT

Versus de bella quae fuit acta Fontaneto

The Battle of Fontenoy

Versus de bella quae fuit acta Fontaneto

THE BATTLE OF FONTENOY

On a Saturday at dawn brother fights brother at Fontenoy, and the demon rejoices. Lothar fights bravely but is betrayed by his leaders. Angelbert, who alone of many in the front rank survived, saw Lothar pursue the fleeing enemy; the field is white with the dead. The poet curses the day and asks prayers for the slain.

Aurora cum primo mane tetram noctem dividet,
Dawn when at-first morning the-black night shall-divide,
sabbatum non illud fuit, sed Saturni dolium,
sabbath not that was, but of-Saturn the-cask,
de fraterna rupta pace gaudet demon impius.
over brotherly broken peace rejoices the-demon wicked.
Bella clamat, hinc et inde pugna gravis oritur,
Wars he-shouts, on-this-side and on-that battle heavy arises,
frater fratri mortem parat, nepoti avunculus;
brother for-brother death prepares, for-the-nephew the-uncle;
filius nec patri suo exhibet quod meruit.
the-son nor to-father his shows what he-deserved.
Caedes nulla peior fuit campo nec in Marcio;
Slaughter no worse was in-the-field nor in of-Mars;
fracta est lex christianorum sanguinis proluvio,
broken is the-law of-Christians of-blood by-the-flood,
unde manus inferorum, gaudet gula Cerberi.
whence the-hand of-those-below, rejoices the-gullet of-Cerberus.

Dextera prepotens dei protexit Hlotharium,
The-right-hand most-mighty of-God protected Lothar,
victor ille manu sua pugnavitque fortiter:
victor he with-hand his and-fought bravely:
ceteri si sic pugnassent, mox foret concordia.
the-others if so had-fought, soon would-be concord.
Ecce olim velut Iudas salvatorem tradidit,
Behold once as Judas the-savior betrayed,
sic te, rex, tuique duces tradiderunt gladio:
so you, king, and-your leaders betrayed to-the-sword:
esto cautus, ne frauderis agnus lupo previo.
be wary, lest you-be-cheated a-lamb by-the-wolf going-before.
Fontaneto fontem dicunt, villam quoque rustici,
Fontenoy a-spring they-call, a-village also the-rustics,
ubi strages et ruina Francorum de sanguine:
where slaughter and ruin of-the-Franks from blood:
orrent campi, orrent silvae, orrent ipsi paludes.
shudder the-fields, shudder the-woods, shudder the-very marshes.
Gramen illud ros et ymber nec humectat pluvia,
Grass that dew and shower nor moistens rain,
in quo fortes ceciderunt, proelio doctissimi,
in which the-brave fell, in-battle most-skilled,
pater, mater, soror, frater, quos amici fleverant.
father, mother, sister, brother, whom friends had-wept.
Hoc autem scelus peractum, quod descripsi ritmice,
This however crime accomplished, which I-have-described rhythmically,
Angelbertus ego vidi pugnansque cum aliis,
Angelbert I saw and-fighting with others,
solus de multis remansi prima frontis acie.
alone of many I-remained in-the-first of-the-front line.

Ima vallis retrospexi, verticemque iuieri,
The-depths of-the-valley I-looked-back-on, and-the-summit of-the-ridge,
ubi suos inimicos rex fortis Hlotharius
where his enemies king brave Lothar
expugnabat fugientes usque forum rivuli.
was-defeating fleeing up-to the-crossing of-the-brook.
Karoli de parte vero, Hludovici pariter
Of-Charles on side truly, of-Louis alike
albent campi vestimentis mortuorum lineis,
grow-white the-fields with-garments of-the-dead linen,
velut solent in autumno albescere avibus.
as they-are-wont in autumn to-grow-white with-birds.
Laude pugna non est digna, nec canatur melode,
Of-praise the-battle not is worthy, nor let-it-be-sung tunefully,
Oriens, meridianus, Occidens et Aquilo
East, south, West and North
plangant illos qui fuerunt illic casu mortui.
let-lament those who were there by-chance dead.
Maledicta dies illa, nec in anni circulo
Cursed day that, nor in of-the-year the-circle
numeretur, sed radatur ab omni memoria,
let-it-be-numbered, but let-it-be-erased from all memory,
iubar solis illi desit, aurora crepusculo.
the-radiance of-the-sun to-it let-be-lacking, the-dawn to-the-twilight.
Noxque illa, nox amara, noxque dura nimium,
And-night that, night bitter, and-night hard exceedingly,
in qua fortes ceciderunt, proelio doctissimi,
in which the-brave fell, in-battle most-skilled,
pater, mater, soror, frater, quos amici fleverant.
father, mother, sister, brother, whom friends had-wept.

Ó luctum atque lamentum! nudati sunt mortui,
O grief and lament! stripped are the-dead,
horum carnes vultur, corvus, lupus vorant acriter:
their flesh the-vulture, crow, wolf devour fiercely:
orrent, carent sepulturis, vanum iacet cadaver.
they-shudder, they-lack burials, empty lies the-corpse.
Ploratum et ululatum nec describo amplius:
The-weeping and wailing nor do-I-describe further:
unusquisque quantum potest restringatque lacrimas,
each as-much-as he-can and-let-him-restrain tears,
pro illorum animabus deprecemur dominum.
for their souls let-us-pray-to the-Lord.

GOTTSCHALK OF ORBAIS

Godescalci Carmina

Poems

Versus Godescalchi

CHRIST, LIGHT OF MY DARKNESS

Gottschalk begs Christ, Word and light of the Father, to lift him from the pit of his sin, give him a pure mind, and let him love and follow him, and he praises the Trinity.

Christe, mearum
O-Christ, of-my
lux tenebrarum,
light darkness,
memet in atrum
me into black
criminis antrum
of-crime cave
sive baratrum
or abyss
suscipe lapsum.
receive fallen.
Unde per almum
Whence by kindly
te rogo flatum,
you I-ask breath,
nobile verbum,
noble word,

qui regis ipsum
who rule the-very
cum patre mundum,
with the-Father world,
compar in aevum:
equal into eternity:
erue servum
rescue the-servant
valde misellum,
very wretched,
pelle piaclum,
drive-out the-sin,
tolle reatum,
take-away the-guilt,
dirige gressum,
direct the-step,
redde paratum.
render it-ready.
Atque clientem
And the-client
suscipe flentem
receive weeping
teque timentem;
and-you fearing;
da mihi mentem,
give me a-mind,
fraude carentem,
of-guile lacking,
prava caventem,
wicked-things shunning,

ima sinentem
the-depths leaving
summa petentem,
the-heights seeking,
teque colentem
and-you worshiping
atque scientem,
and knowing,
te venerantem,
you revering,
quin et amantem.
nay and loving.
Tu deus unus
You God one
cum patre summus,
with the-Father highest,
flamine plenus,
with-the-Spirit full,
semper amandus,
always to-be-loved,
mente colendus
in-mind to-be-worshiped
seu venerandus,
or to-be-revered,
tu metuendus
you to-be-feared
rexque tremendus,
and-king to-be-dreaded,

tutor habendus
guardian to-be-held
et reverendus
and to-be-reverenced
duxque sequendus
and-leader to-be-followed
atque petendus,
and to-be-sought,
inclitus omnis
famous of-all
conditor orbis
founder world
luxque perennis,
and-light everlasting,
tu, pia cunctis
you, pious for-all
norma ministris,
rule ministers,
forma salutis,
pattern of-salvation,
dextera fessis,
right-hand to-the-weary,
spes quoque lapsis,
hope also to-the-fallen,
palma regressis,
palm to-the-returned,

sedula iustis
diligent to-the-just
gloria servis
glory to-servants
et decus almis,
and grace to-the-kindly,
spes mea, Christe,
hope my, O-Christ,
rex benedicte,
king blessed,
lux pia vitę
light pious of-life
duxque perite,
and-leader skilled,
pastor amande,
shepherd to-be-loved,
quin venerande,
nay to-be-revered,
respice nunc me,
look-on now me,
da, sequar ut te:
grant, I-may-follow that you:
iam miserere
now have-mercy
iamque medere,
and-now heal,
et tibi fac me
and to-you make me
iamque placere.
and-now to-please.

Gloria lausque
Glory and-praise
sit tibi, Christe,
be to-you, O-Christ,
cum genitore,
with the-Father,
quin et amore
nay and with-the-love
nunc utriusque,
now of-both,
quin sine fine.
nay without end.
amen.
amen.

MY HOPE, O CHRIST

Gottschalk calls Christ his hope, king, and shepherd, and asks him to look on him in his tears, raise him, take away his guilt and shame, and give him fear and love, and he ends in praise of the Trinity.

Spes mea, Christe,
Hope my, O-Christ,
rex benedicte,
king blessed,
lux pia vitę,
light pious of-life,
duxque perite,
and-leader skilled,

pastor amande
shepherd to-be-loved
seu venerande,
or to-be-revered,
summe creator
highest creator
et reparator,
and restorer,
sis mihi factor
be to-me maker
semper et auctor,
always and author,
sis animator
be animator
et recreator.
and re-creator.
Tu iugis esto
You constant be
gloria servo,
glory to-the-servant,
perpes alumno
everlasting to-the-nursling
vita misello;
life wretched;
semper adesto,
always be-present,
rex pie, voto.
king pious, to-the-vow.

Respice flentem,
Look-on the-weeping,
quaeso, clientem,
I-pray, client,
te metuentem
you fearing
atque petentem,
and seeking,
te venerantem,
you revering,
quin et amantem.
nay and loving.
Porrige dextram,
Stretch-out the-right-hand,
erige vernam,
raise the-slave,
exue multam,
strip-off much,
postulo, culpam,
I-ask, guilt,
corrige vitam,
correct the-life,
tu, male tritam.
you, ill worn.
Tolle ruborem,
Take-away the-blush,
mitte pudorem,
send-away the-shame,
pelle pavorem,
drive-out the-dread,

funde nitorem,
pour brightness,
velle rigorem
pluck-out rigor
daque vigorem.
and-give vigor.
Necte timorem
Bind fear
quin et amorem,
nay and love,
posco, perennem
I-ask, everlasting
per genitorem,
by the-Father,
qui regit omnem
who rules all
fortiter orbem.
strongly world.
Semper ubique,
Always everywhere,
Christe, tuere
O-Christ, protect
et mihi, celse
and on-me, lofty-one
tu, miserere,
you, have-mercy,
teque timere
and-you to-fear
atque amare,
and to-love,

per tua, sancte,
through your, holy-one,
scripta meare,
writings to-pass,
corde vel ore
with-heart or with-mouth
hinc peragrare,
hence to-travel,
perpete mente
with-unceasing mind
hinc recitare,
hence to-recite,
da meditari
grant to-meditate
et modulari,
and to-sing,
ore profari,
with-mouth to-speak-out,
corde operari
with-heart to-work
et tibi regi
and to-you king
da famulari.
grant to-serve.
Haec ego verbi
These-things I of-the-word
munere summi
by-the-gift highest
atque corusci
and flashing

posco adipisci
I-ask to-obtain
pressus inormi
pressed by-enormous
mole piacli.
mass of-sin.
Christe, clienti
O-Christ, for-the-client
consule flenti
take-thought weeping
et, precor, audi
and, I-pray, hear
vota miselli,
the-vows of-the-wretch,
unice fili
only Son
patris amandi.
of-the-Father to-be-loved.
Sedula dulci
Diligent to-the-sweet
laus genitori
praise Father
et tibi proli,
and to-you the-offspring,
flamini et ipsi,
to-the-Spirit and himself,
perpes et uni
everlasting and to-one
laus deitati.
praise godhead.

CHRIST, KING OF KINGS

In Sapphic stanzas Gottschalk asks Christ, who came to redeem all and died to destroy death, to heal his leprosy of sin, keep him from hell, and be his maker, protector, and savior.

Christe, rex regum dominans in aevum,
O-Christ, king of-kings ruling into eternity,
lumen aeternum, patris atque verbum,
light eternal, of-the-Father and word,
qui regis cunctum pietate mundum,
who rule the-whole with-piety world,
factor egentum,
maker of-the-needy,
flebilem multum miserere servum,
the-lamentable much have-mercy-on servant,
mente corruptum recreans alumnum
in-mind corrupted restoring the-nursling
sis memor dudum tibi recreatum
be mindful long-since by-you restored
atque redemptum.
and redeemed.
Fac mihi signum, pie rex, benignum,
Make for-me a-sign, pious king, kindly,
quin et indignum, rogo, redde dignum,
nay and the-unworthy, I-ask, render worthy,
ut canam laudum tibi, Christe, metrum
that I-may-sing of-praises to-you, O-Christ, the-meter
nunc et in aevum.
now and into eternity.

Corrigas ipsam, precor, alme, vitam
May-you-correct the-very, I-pray, kindly-one, life
fraude devictam vitiisque tritam,
by-guile conquered and-by-vices worn,
ut tibi dignam deus obsequelam
that to-you worthy God service
iam modo solvam.
now at-last I-may-pay.
Tende praecelsam, peto, sancte, dextram
Stretch-out the-lofty, I-ask, holy-one, right-hand
et fuga foedam variamque lepram,
and put-to-flight foul and-varied leprosy,
pelle iam noxam, nimium nocivam
drive-out now harm, too harmful
delue culpam.
wash-away guilt.
Expia vernam reparando formam,
Expiate the-slave by-restoring the-form,
exhibe gratam citius medelam,
show welcome sooner healing,
forte ne tetram ruar in gehennam
perhaps lest into-black I-fall into Gehenna
daemone plenam.
with-demons full.
Nempe tu pridem, deus, hunc in orbem
Indeed you long-ago, God, this into world
veneras omnem recreare plebem,
had-come all to-restore folk,

omnibus pacem populisque lucem
for-all peace and-for-peoples light
ferre perennem.
to-bring everlasting.
Tuque mortalem deus, alme, carnem
And-you mortal God, kindly-one, flesh
sumpseras idem, homo factus autem
had-taken the-same, man made however
fuderas dulcem simul et salubrem
had-poured sweet together and healthful
sponte cruorem.
willingly blood.
Hancque per mortem religando mortem
And-this through death by-binding-back death
liberas omnem reparator orbem,
you-free whole restorer world,
vasa caelestem revehens ad arcem
the-vessels to-heavenly carrying-back to citadel
rege nitentem.
with-the-king shining.
Tanta tu, pastor pariterque doctor,
So-great-things you, shepherd and-alike teacher,
perpes adiutor, iugis atque tutor,
everlasting helper, constant and guardian,
feceras, ductor, sator et redemptor,
had-done, leader, sower and redeemer,
lucis et auctor.
of-light and author.

Sis mihi factor, mihi sis et altor
Be to-me maker, to-me be and nourisher
esto protector iugiterque rector,
be protector and-constantly ruler,
esto defensor, necis o peremptor,
be defender, of-death O destroyer,
semper et ultor.
always and avenger.
Esto salvator, simul et ducator,
Be savior, together and leader,
sis gubernator, velut es creator,
be governor, as you-are creator,
sis triumphator mihi sive victor
be triumpher for-me or victor
et superator.
and conqueror.
amen.
amen.

Versus Gothascalci

O VENERABLE OFFSPRING OF GOD

Gottschalk addresses the Son, equal to the Father, who restores men and calls the exile home, and asks him to hear his prayers, free him from vice, and join him to the saints who see his face.

O veneranda dei suboles,
O venerable of-God offspring,
inclita patris et effigies,
famous of-the-Father and image,
intime splendor et alme dies,
inmost splendor and kindly day,
qui loca lumine cuncta reples,
who places with-light all fill,
totus et in genitore manes —
whole and in the-Father remain—
nempe minus patre nec quid habes,
indeed less than-the-Father nor anything you-have,
sceptra pari ditione tenes,
scepters with-equal dominion you-hold,
quaeque cupis, domine, illa potes:
and-whatever you-desire, Lord, that you-can:
nam recreas revocasque homines
for you-restore and-recall men
et patria pietate foves—,
and with-fatherly piety cherish—,

qui miseros facis incolumes,
who the-wretched make unharmed,
linquere crimina quique iubes,
to-leave crimes and-who bid,
nos et in exilio esse doles,
us and in exile to-be grieve,
ad patriamque redire mones
to and-the-homeland to-return warn
teque deum reperire doces:
and-yourself God to-find teach:
tu, rogo, suscipe nunc humiles,
you, I-ask, receive now humble,
quas ego, rex, tibi fundo preces,
which I, king, to-you pour prayers,
meque, precor, miserum releves
and-me, I-pray, wretched may-you-relieve
ac pietate tua vegetes
and with-piety your may-you-quicken
et procul a vitiis segreges,
and far from vices may-you-separate,
omnibus, oro, bonis solides,
with-all, I-pray, good-things may-you-make-firm,
ne premat amplius ulla lues,
lest should-press any-longer any plague,
sed merear tuus esse comes,
but may-I-merit your to-be companion,
ut mihi detur amanda quies,
that to-me be-given to-be-loved rest,
quam meruere tui proceres.
which merited your nobles.

His tua, Christe, patet species,
To-these your, O-Christ, lies-open beauty,
emicat et rutilat facies;
flashes and glows the-face;
hinc quoque sunt iugiter hilares
hence also they-are constantly cheerful
teque colunt et amant alacres:
and-you worship and love eager:
his, deus, obsecro, me socies.
to-these, God, I-beseech, me may-you-join.

Versus Godiscalchi

O GOD, HAVE MERCY

With the refrain 'O God, have mercy on the wretched servant', Gottschalk confesses that he loved vanity, broke God's commands, and did every evil, and calls on Mary, Michael, Peter, the martyrs, the patriarchs, the virgins, and the confessors to pray for him.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
ex quo enim me iussisti hunc in mundum nasci,
from when for me you-ordered this into world to-be-born,
prae cunctis ego amavi vanitate pasci.
before all I loved with-vanity to-be-fed.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
tu me, domine, fecisti, ut servirem tibi,
you me, Lord, made, that I-should-serve you,
ego miser te dimisi et longe abivi.
I wretch you dismissed and far went-away.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
tu me quoque redemisti de iugo servili
you me also redeemed from the-yoke servile
et ego te non agnovi nec ad te redivi.
and I you not recognized nor to you returned.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
mandata, quae praecepisti, pro dolor! reliqui;
the-commands, which you-enjoined, alas grief! I-have-left;
fateor voce lugubri: nimium deliqui.
I-confess with-voice mournful: too-much I-have-transgressed.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
almam legem, quam dedisti, denique neglexi
the-kindly law, which you-gave, at-last I-neglected
et illa, quae vetuisti, avide dilexi.
and those-things, which you-forbade, greedily I-loved.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
cuncta bona praeterivi animo libenti
all good-things I-passed-by with-mind willing
atque multa mala egi pectore ferventi.
and many evils I-did with-breast fervent.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
voluntates non dimisi, sed his me addixi
the-wills not I-dismissed, but to-them myself I-gave-over
et totius me peccati vinculis devinxi.
and of-whole myself of-sin with-bonds I-bound.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
iram tuam provocavi crimine frequenti
wrath your I-provoked with-crime frequent
ideoque te offendi offensa ingenti.
and-therefore you I-offended with-offense huge.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
sed quid plura dicam tibi, o pia lux saecli?
but what more shall-I-say to-you, O pious light of-the-age?
mala quaequae permisisti, cuncta miser feci.
evils whatever you-permitted, all wretch I-did.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
ergo iam succurre flenti, domine, clienti,
therefore now help to-the-weeping, Lord, client,
scelera tibi fatenti, veniam petenti.
crimes to-you confessing, pardon seeking.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
affer opem indigenti iam manu clementi,
bring aid to-the-needy now with-hand merciful,
vulneraque detegenti medere languenti.
and-the-wounds uncovering heal the-languishing.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
subveni te invocanti et in te speranti;
come-to-aid you invoking and in you hoping;
dextram da, quem redemisti, iam periclitanti.
the-right-hand give, whom you-redeemed, now being-in-danger.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
igitur vos, omnes sancti, coheredes Christi,
therefore you, all saints, co-heirs of-Christ,
exorate prece dulci pro me infelici.
entreat with-prayer sweet for me unhappy.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
alma tu, Maria, tui virgo mater dei,
kindly you, Mary, of-your virgin mother God,
interventu nunc salubri memor esto mei.
with-intervention now healthful mindful be of-me.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
sancte Michahel, insigni supplicato regi,
holy Michael, to-the-notable entreat king,
deprecentur atque cuncti angelorum chori.
let-pray and all of-angels the-choirs.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
claviger quoque praecelsi sancte Petre regni,
key-bearer also of-the-lofty holy Peter kingdom,
socios adiungens tibi, preces funde patri.
companions joining to-you, prayers pour to-the-Father.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
martyrumque gloriosi beatorum globi,
and-of-the-martyrs glorious of-the-blessed throngs,
flagitate pro miselli peccatis alumni.
demand for of-the-wretched the-sins nursling.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
patriarchae quin electi et prophetae sancti,
patriarchs nay chosen and prophets holy,
suffragamini petenti precibus clienti.
support to-the-seeking with-prayers client.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.
O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
virgines o clarae, vestri per amorem sponsi
virgins O bright, of-your through the-love bridegroom
memoramini nunc mei delictis oppressi.
remember now me with-sins oppressed.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

O deus, miseri
O God, of-the-wretched
miserere servi.
have-mercy servant.
insuper vos, summi dei confessores almi,
moreover you, of-the-highest God confessors kindly,
opem ferte, precor, mihi oratu instanti.
aid bring, I-pray, to-me with-prayer urgent.
heu, quid evenit mihi.
alas, what has-happened to-me.

Versus Godiscalchi

WHY DO YOU BID ME SING?

A boy asks the exiled Gottschalk for a sweet song; he answers that he would rather weep, as the Israelites could not sing in Babylon, but since the boy insists he sings to the Trinity and asks God's mercy after nearly two years of exile.

Ut quid iubes, pusiole,
To what do-you-bid, little-boy,
quare mandas, filiole,
why do-you-command, little-son,
carmen dulce me cantare,
a-song sweet me to-sing,
cum sim longe exul valde
when I-be far an-exile very
intra mare?
within the-sea?
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?

Magis mihi, miserule,
More to-me, poor-little-one,
flere libet, puerule,
to-weep it-pleases, little-lad,
plus plorare quam cantare
more to-lament than to-sing
carmen tale, iubes quale,
song such, you-bid such-as,
amor care.
love dear.
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?
Mallem scias, pusillule,
I-would-rather you-knew, tiny-one,
ut velles tu, fratercule,
that you-would-wish you, little-brother,
pio corde condolere
with-pious heart to-grieve-with
mihi atque prona mente
me and with-bowed mind
conlugere.
to-mourn-with.
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?
Scis, divine tyruncule,
You-know, divine little-recruit,
scis, superne clientule,
you-know, heavenly little-client,
hic diu me exulare,
here long me to-be-an-exile,

multa die sive nocte
many-things by-day or by-night
tolerare.
to-bear.
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?
Scis captivę plebiculę
You-know to-the-captive little-folk
Israheli cognomine
Israel by-name
praeceptum in Babilone
a-command in Babylon
decantare extra longe
to-sing outside far
fines Iudę.
the-borders of-Judah.
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?
Non potuerunt utique,
Not they-could certainly,
nec debuerunt itaque
nor ought-they therefore
carmen dulce coram gente
a-song sweet before the-people
alienę nostri terrę
of-a-foreign our land
resonare.
to-resound.
o cur iubes canere?
O why do-you-bid to-sing?

Sed quia vis omnimode,
But since you-wish in-every-way,
consodalis egregie,
comrade excellent,
canam patri filioque
I-shall-sing to-the-Father and-to-the-Son
simul atque procedente
together and to-the-one-proceeding
ex utroque.
from both.
hoc cano ultronee.
this I-sing of-my-own-accord.
Benedictus es, domine,
Blessed are-you, Lord,
pater, nate, paraclite,
Father, Son, Paraclete,
deus trine, deus une,
God three, God one,
deus summe, deus pie,
God highest, God pious,
deus iuste.
God just.
hoc cano spontanee.
this I-sing willingly.
Exul ego diuscule
An-exile I a-good-while
hoc in mare sum, domine:
this in sea am, Lord:

annos nempe duos fere
years indeed two almost
nosti fore, sed iam iamque
you-know to-be, but now now
miserere.
have-mercy.
hoc rogo humillime.
this I-ask most-humbly.
Interim cum pusione
Meanwhile with the-boy
psallam ore, psallam mente,
I-shall-sing-psalms with-mouth, I-shall-sing-psalms with-mind,
psallam voce, ⟨psallam corde,⟩
I-shall-sing-psalms with-voice, ⟨I-shall-sing-psalms with-heart⟩
psallam die, psallam nocte
I-shall-sing-psalms by-day, I-shall-sing-psalms by-night
carmen dulce
a-song sweet
tibi, rex piissime.
to-you, king most-pious.

TO RATRAMNUS

In trochaic lines Gottschalk sends his Muse Clio back to Ratramnus, his lord, father, and master, with rough verses, and bids her greet him and bid his pupils pray God for peace.

Age, quaeso, perge, Clio,
Come, I-pray, proceed, Clio,
remeando corde fido;
by-returning with-heart faithful;
propera, celer virago,
hasten, swift heroine,
repeda, sagax propago,
go-back, shrewd offspring,
cui frater est Apollo.
to-whom brother is Apollo.
Ob id hoc velut volando
For that this as-if by-flying
fer amico ovans Rathramno,
bring to-the-friend exulting to-Ratramnus,
domino, patri, magistro,
lord, father, master,
calamo metrum impolito,
with-pen meter unpolished,
quod ei libens remitto,
which to-him willingly I-send-back,
celebri viro et corusco,
to-renowned man and flashing,

amo quem satis profecto
I-love whom enough indeed
animo pio ac benigno,
with-mind pious and kind,
datur ut mihi maligno
it-is-given that to-me malign
ab eo deo, bonum qui
from him God, good who
dabit omne flagitanti,
will-give all to-the-asker,
sine quo nihil fore ulli
without whom nothing to-be to-any
(liquet ut) valent alumni.
(it-is-clear as) are-able nurslings.
Igitur, velut petita
Therefore, as asked
es, abi, mora nec ulla
you-are, go, delay nor any
tenearis ac decora
may-you-be-held and comely
videas sodalis ora.
may-you-see of-the-comrade the-face.
Bis enim venis ab illo
Twice for you-come from that
speciosa iam magistro
beautiful now master
adimens fel, imprimens mel;
taking-away gall, imprinting honey;

reficis ⟨bis⟩ os alumni
you-refresh ⟨twice⟩ the-mouth of-the-nursling
dape dulci, odore suavi.
with-feast sweet, with-scent pleasant.
Ubi hunc vides sedentem,
Where him you-see sitting,
alios probe docentem,
others well teaching,
30 rogitent deum potentem,
let-them-ask God mighty,
det ut his piam quietem,
he-may-give that to-them pious rest,
rogo, dic iugem salutem.
I-ask, say constant greeting.

THE HEXAMETERS TO RATRAMNUS

On the seventeenth day before the Kalends of August, at dawn, Ratramnus' verses reach him, sweeter than honey, as water to the thirsty reaper. Gottschalk praises them as given by the Spirit, thanks God the giver of every good, likens his friend to the harpist David soothing Saul, apologizes for his rough learning, tells of his question on Augustine sent to the masters, of whom one alone has answered, and praises the humility of the elect and the grace that keeps them.

Septeno Augustas decimo praeeunte kalendas,
On-the-seventh of-August with-the-tenth going-before Kalends,
solis equi dulcem efflarunt ubi naribus ignem
of-the-sun the-horses sweet breathed-out when from-nostrils fire
fluctibus Oceani capita atque iubas madefacti,
in-the-waves of-Ocean heads and manes having-been-soaked,

assuetum ad cursum properantes vertere currum,
accustomed to course hastening to-turn the-chariot,
splendida iam toto cesserunt sidera caelo,
splendid now from-whole yielded stars heaven,
pallida germano cessit quoque Cynthia Phoebo,
pale to-her-brother yielded also Cynthia Phoebus,
solus iamque citis quadrigam agitabat habenis
alone and-now with-swift the-four-horse-team he-drove reins
iamque iubar mundo fundebat amabile quadro
and-now radiance on-the-world poured lovely square
iamque nitore novo ac splendore micabat opimo,
and-now with-brightness new and splendor gleamed rich,
clara et luce suam reddebat cuique figuram,
bright and with-light its gave-back to-each shape,
gaudebat tenebras procul omnis terra fugatas,
rejoiced darkness far all the-earth put-to-flight,
atque mihi adplaudens veluti praesaga boni mens
and to-me applauding as-if foreboding of-good the-mind
tripudiabat ovans solito magis atque triumphans,
danced exulting than-wont more and triumphing,
artubus et cunctis hilarandi inerat potior vis:
in-limbs and all of-gladdening was-within stronger force:
cum mihi gratuito data sunt subito metra dono
when to-me free given were suddenly meters as-a-gift
celsithroni regis de parte relata sodalis
of-the-high-throned king from the-side brought of-the-comrade
dulcia melle magis, trans lumen fulgida solis.
sweet than-honey more, beyond the-light shining of-the-sun.

Quae sitiebat, uti, mea mens, sub sidere Cancri
Which thirsted, as, my mind, under the-star of-Cancer
messor amat refici fontis dulcedine puri,
the-reaper loves to-be-refreshed of-a-spring by-the-sweetness pure,
tabidus utque fame recreari vult quoque pane,
wasted as by-hunger to-be-restored wishes also with-bread,
algidus utque focum utque exoptat nudus amictum.
cold as the-hearth as longs-for the-naked a-mantle.
Exul uti patriam, ceu terram naufragus imam
The-exile as the-homeland, as the-land the-shipwrecked lowest
utque situs tenebris cupit almae munera lucis:
as one-placed in-darkness desires of-kindly the-gifts light:
haud secus egregias mea nunc cupiebat egestas,
not otherwise excellent my now desired need,
quas tua nobilitas deprompsit, amice, Camenas,
which your nobility brought-forth, friend, Muses,
insignes pulchras dulces habilesque venustas,
notable beautiful sweet and-apt charming,
famine perspicuas et vero pignore puras,
in-speech clear and with-true pledge pure,
scematibus validas tropicoque lepore coruscas,
in-figures strong and-with-tropic charm flashing,
simplicitate probas, humili pietate decoras,
in-simplicity upright, with-humble piety comely,
cum sale conditas, tum pacis amore politas.
with salt seasoned, then of-peace with-love polished.
Quas equidem sanctum dictasse reor tibi flatum;
Which indeed holy to-have-dictated I-think to-you the-Breath;

immo procul dubio nihil hinc, vir humillime: nato
nay far from-doubt nothing hence, man most-humble: to-the-Son
sunt bona cuncta, ab eo ac cupienti dantur egeno.
are good-things all, from him and to-the-desiring are-given needy.
Ergo hunc aequalem pariterque pium genitorem,
Therefore this equal and-alike pious Father,
trinum unumque deum, votis efferre per aevum
three and-one God, with-vows to-extol through eternity
debeo supplicibus, quo sum tibi praeside iunctus.
I-ought suppliant, by-whom I-am to-you as-guardian joined.
Absque meis meritis fecit hoc denique gratis,
Without my merits he-did this at-last freely,
effuso qui te voluit reparare cruore,
with-poured-out who you wished to-restore blood,
ditavit sophię speciali quin et honore,
enriched of-wisdom with-special nay and honor,
virtutis varię donavit amando decore.
of-virtue varied he-gave by-loving with-grace.
Dignus et est vitę hinc laudum per saecla favore,
Worthy and is of-life hence of-praises through ages of-the-favor,
si daret efficere id parili sine fine tenore;
if he-should-grant to-achieve it equal without end tenor;
sincero certe iugiter redamandus amore
with-sincere surely constantly to-be-loved-back love
et casto sancte metuendus ubique timore;
and with-chaste holily to-be-feared everywhere fear;
competit assidue quem sancto efferre tremore,
it-befits constantly whom with-holy to-extol trembling,
viscera largiri valeant si nostra quid illi.
the-bowels to-bestow should-be-able if our anything to-him.

Indigus est nostri qui nil utique emolumenti:
Needing is of-us who nothing certainly of-profit:
non eget obsequii neque servitii atque nec hymni.
not he-needs service nor slavery and nor hymn.
Solus ob id domini potitur cognomine veri.
Alone for this of-Lord possesses the-name true.
Et tamen ipse horum, reliquorum sive bonorum
And nevertheless himself of-these, of-the-rest or good-things
est dator atque auctor, ceu nosti tu, bone doctor.
is giver and author, as know you, good teacher.
Mente humili hunc ideo, si dat, benedicere certo,
With-mind humble him therefore, if he-grants, to-bless I-strive,
quod tribuit nobis talem te, pignus amoris
that he-gave to-us such you, the-pledge of-love
qui servare velis et pangere dicta poesis,
who to-keep would-wish and to-compose the-sayings of-poetry,
quae sancto flatu, non vili inflata boatu,
which by-holy breath, not by-cheap puffed bellowing,
dulciloquo affatu, celebri rutiloque relatu
with-sweet-speaking address, with-renowned and-glowing telling
demulcet mentem modulaminis huius egentem
soothes the-mind of-modulation this needing
et solatur eam variis languoribus aegram;
and consoles it with-various languors sick;
diversisque malis diversa poemata psallis.
and-for-diverse ills diverse poems you-sing.
Sic cytharista etenim studuit celeberrimus olim
So the-harpist for strove most-renowned once
cor sedare hominis fidibus psallendo canoris,
the-heart to-calm of-a-man with-strings by-playing tuneful,

nimirum hominis iam regni honore carentis,
surely of-a-man now of-the-realm honor lacking,
quem draco crudelis vexabat et improbus anguis,
whom the-dragon cruel vexed and wicked serpent,
et vere merito, dominum quia liquerat ultro
and truly deservedly, the-Lord because he-had-left of-his-own-accord
elatus fastu nimio feritatis et astu.
lifted-up by-pride excessive of-fierceness and by-cunning.
Huic te psalmistae, huic, inquam, similem cytharistae
To-this you psalmist, to-this, I-say, like harpist
dixerim, amice sacer, generose poeta, frequenter
I-would-call, friend holy, noble poet, often
qui modulando tui levigas grave pectus alumni.
who by-playing of-your you-lighten heavy the-breast nursling.
Atque utinam prosa tam dulcia, tam speciosa,
And would-that in-prose so sweet-things, so beautiful,
tam praefulgida et tam suavia tamque decora,
so very-bright and so pleasant and-so comely,
tam pia, tam placida atque, quod est plus, tam mihi vera
so pious, so calm and, what is more, so to-me true
psallere magnifici pietas voluisset amici!
to-sing of-the-magnificent the-kindness had-wished friend!

Hic tamen id parco inde, alibi quod reddere spero
Here nevertheless this I-spare thence, elsewhere which to-render I-hope
scripta favente deo, licet id cito, ut opto, nequibo
in-writings with-favoring God, although this quickly, as I-wish, I-shall-be-unable
multas ob causas, quarum primam esse venustas
many for causes, of-which the-first to-be charm
hanc volo vestra sciat, quia vix vacat hora, residat
this I-wish your may-know, that scarcely is-free an-hour, may-settle
qua mea rusticitas, ut saltim hinc fingere ternas
in-which my rusticity, that at-least hence to-shape three
litterulas liceat, quoniam imperium patris instat
little-letters it-may-be-allowed, since the-command of-the-father presses
ad patrandum aliquid, cum hoc, tunc protinus illud.
to accomplishing something, now this, then forthwith that.
Istud ob id nequeo; sed et haec veraciter addo
This for that I-cannot; but also these-things truly I-add
quod nimium metuo tibi respondere, quod imo
that too-much I-fear to-you to-answer, which deep
in sensu teneo, quia torpeo pectore bruto
in sense I-hold, because I-am-numb in-breast dull
inscitiae plenus multoque errore volutus,
of-ignorance full and-in-much error rolled,
sermone incultus, metri quoque iure solutus,
in-speech uncultivated, of-meter also from-the-law loosed,
quamlibet hoc modico usus sim sub tempore pauco,
however-much this modest used I-may-have under time little,
namque magisterio vix uno subditus anno;
for to-teaching scarcely for-one subjected year;
nec didici deinceps, dubiis ambagibus anceps,
nor did-I-learn afterward, in-doubtful windings wavering,

stultorum princeps, abrupta per omnia praeceps.
of-fools the-prince, steep-places through all headlong.
Nemo fuit mihi dux: ideo minime patuit lux
No-one was to-me leader: therefore least lay-open the-light
septo peccatis, quantum pietas nisi gratis
to-one-hedged by-sins, as-much-as piety unless freely
caelestis tribuit, cui virtus gloria laus sit.
heavenly granted, to-whom virtue glory praise be.
Raro hoc per me fit: per te peto crebrius ut sit.
Rarely this through me happens: through you I-ask more-often that it-be.
Proinde scientiolę scintillula cum mihi inesse
Hence of-little-knowledge a-little-spark since in-me to-be
vix queat, extimeo hinc quid amico frendere summo,
scarcely can, I-fear hence anything to-the-friend to-gnash highest,
sensibus arguto, lingua vehementer acuto,
in-senses sharp, in-tongue vehemently keen,
quippe exercitio qui nocte dieque sub isto
indeed in-exercise who by-night and-by-day under that
versatus dudum evasisti culmen ad ipsum.
turned long-since you-have-climbed the-summit to very.
Hoc equidem attendens, appendens atque revolvens,
This indeed attending, weighing and turning-over,
virtutem inflantem postponens, aedificantem
the-virtue puffing-up setting-after, the-edifying
gaudens praeferre institui hactenus inde silere,
rejoicing to-prefer I-resolved until-now thence to-be-silent,
donec ope domini hinc valeam quid certum adipisci,
until with-the-help of-the-Lord hence I-may-be-able something sure to-obtain,

aures magnanimis quod demulcere sodalis
the-ears of-the-great-souled which to-soothe comrade
corque iuvare queat, ne squalor in ilia serpat
and-heart to-help can, lest filth into the-flanks creep
et denuo offendam, si frivola forte refundam.
and anew I-offend, if trifles perhaps I-pour-back.
Quod fieri ut possit, mea mens ⟨h⟩aut impigra poscit
Which to-be-done that it-may-be-able, my mind ⟨not⟩ sluggish asks
suppliciterque rogat, pietas ut idem tua poscat.
and-suppliantly begs, piety that the-same your may-ask.
Denique sunt multi domino donante magistri
Finally there-are many with-the-Lord granting masters
hac regione siti ingenio locuplete beati,
in-this region placed in-wit rich blessed,
unde palatina plerique morantur in aula:
whence palatine many linger in the-hall:
ad hos atque alios per barbara regna locatos
to these and others through barbarian realms placed
cernua his avidus porrexi scripta diebus
bowed in-these eager I-stretched-out writings days
orans magnopere, dignentur ut ocius inde
praying greatly, they-may-deign that more-swiftly thence
respondere mihi, ceu scis, vehementer egenti.
to-answer me, as you-know, vehemently needy.
Estque Augustini his sententia missa beati,
And-there-is of-Augustine to-these an-opinion sent blessed,
quam liquido exponi auctori quadrando poposci.
which clearly to-be-expounded with-the-author squaring I-asked.
Nempe tribus horum studui proprium indere sensum,
Indeed to-three of-these I-strove own to-put sense,

Matcaudo, Ionę atque Lupo, rutilantibus ore,
Matcaudus, Jonas and Lupus, glowing in-mouth,
poscens obnixe, satagant ut vera referre.
asking earnestly, they-may-busy-themselves that true-things to-report.
Proposita est reliquis tantummodo quaestio cunctis.
Proposed is to-the-rest only the-question all.
Obposui sane, obicitur quod parte ab utraque;
I-set-against truly, it-is-objected what side from each;
nemo sed excepto quid adhuc mihi reddidit uno;
no-one but except anything yet to-me has-rendered one;
qui cum sit cautus simul et catus, est moderatus
who since he-is cautious together and shrewd, is moderate
sic iam terna sui librans responsa labelli,
so now three of-his weighing the-answers little-lip,
ut dempto neutri pleno discrimine parti
that with-removed to-neither full danger part
congruat; unde tibi recitanda haec utraque duxi,
it-may-agree; whence to-you to-be-recited these both I-thought,
respondere alii properant dum mente sagaci,
to-answer the-others hasten while with-mind shrewd,
quo magis his mihi quam reputes karissime quicquam,
by-which more these for-me than you-may-reckon dearest anything,
si videas aliquid, concordans quod tibi non sit.
if you-should-see something, agreeing which to-you not be.
At licet usque, rogo, mecum duo perpete voto,
But although up-to, I-ask, with-me two with-unceasing vow,
pectore quin toto supplex orare memento,
with-breast nay whole suppliant to-pray remember,

donetur habilis quo sermo videlicet illis
may-be-given apt that speech namely to-them
cumque vigore salis pia nobis pignora pacis.
and-with vigor of-salt pious to-us pledges of-peace.
Gaudeo praeterea, nimium venerande poeta,
I-rejoice besides, exceedingly venerable poet,
sublimis cum sis, humili quod honore nitescis,
lofty since you-are, with-humble that honor you-shine,
cumque polum subeas, quod humi te repere signas.
and-since the-sky you-approach, that on-the-ground yourself to-creep you-mark.
Nam placet istud ei, ut nosti, vir splendide, regi,
For pleases this him, as you-know, man splendid, the-king,
qui fore praehumilis pro te est dignatus in imis
who to-be very-humble for you has deigned in the-depths
mortis ad usque genus, quod erat super omnia peius.
of-death to up-to the-kind, which was above all worse.
Hoc velut ore facis, si corde patrare studebis,
This as with-mouth you-do, if with-heart to-accomplish you-will-strive,
cunctarum vere virtutum stabis in arce.
of-all truly of-virtues you-will-stand in the-citadel.
Nam facile est homini miserum se voce fateri,
For easy is for-man wretched himself with-voice to-confess,
ceu simulator agit; sed corde tenere, quod infit,
as the-pretender does; but with-heart to-hold, what he-begins,
pauperis est animo in supero regnantis Olympo.
of-the-poor is spirit in heavenly reigning Olympus.
Illud enim reprobi faciunt persaepe gemendi;
That for the-reprobate do very-often to-be-lamented;
hoc autem electi nimirum ab origine mundi:
this however the-elect surely from the-origin of-the-world:

idcirco haud meritis, veri sed munere patris
therefore not by-merits, of-the-true but by-the-gift Father
felices, frater, felices, celse magister,
happy, brother, happy, lofty master,
quos pater in Christo delegit more benigno,
whom the-Father in Christ chose in-manner kind,
quorum nemo perit, quos sanguinis unda redemit
of-whom no-one perishes, whom of-blood the-wave redeemed
agni caelestis, qui vitam contulit illis;
of-the-lamb heavenly, who life brought to-them;
felix, agnorum fuerit qui extremus eorum!
happy, of-the-lambs shall-have-been who the-last of-them!
Nec leo nec praedo, lupus ac draco, latro nec ambro
Nor lion nor robber, wolf and dragon, thief nor glutton
hinc rapient quenquam vel vi vel fraudibus unquam.
hence will-snatch anyone either by-force or by-frauds ever.
Omne quidem, quod ei tribuit pater, advenit illi.
All indeed, which to-him gave the-Father, comes to-him.